This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

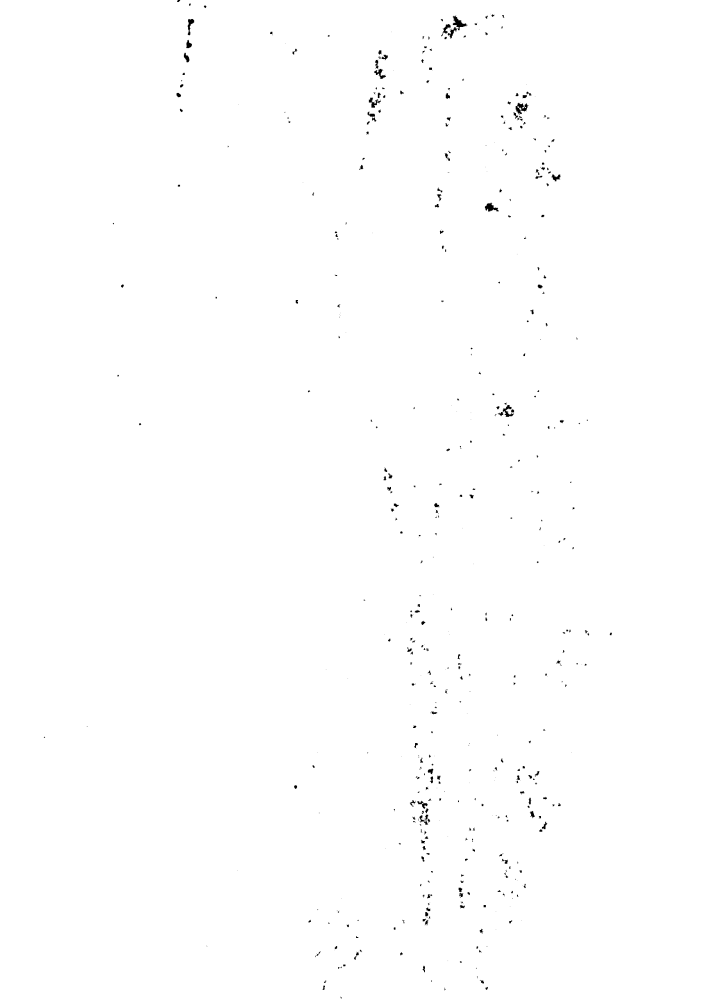
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Ex-libris
Charles Atwood
Kofoid

THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA

PRESENTED BY
PROF. CHARLES A. KOFOID AND
MRS. PRUDENCE W. KOFOID



THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

AND THE

EASTERN PROVINCE

OF

ALGOA BAY,

&c. &c.

WITH STATISTICS OF THE COLONY.

BY JOHN CENTLIVRES CHASE, ESQ.,

A Settler of 1820; Secretary to the Society for Exploring Central Africa; Author of a Map of the Colony; &c. &c. &c.

EDITED BY

MR. JOSEPH S. CHRISTOPHERS.

"For thus saith the Lord, who created the heavens, God himself who formed the earth, and made it; He hath established it; He created it not in vain; He formed it to be inhabited."

LONDON:

PELHAM RICHARDSON, 23, CORNHILL;

AND SOLD BY

A. S. ROBERTSON, CAPE TOWN; AND J. CAFFYN, GRAHAM'S TOWN.

MDCCCXLIII.

LONDON:
Printed by J. Haynes, Nag's Head Court, City.

DT 827
C48

INTRODUCTION.

A FRIEND of the humble compiler of the following pages, also a South African settler, whose affairs called him to England some months ago, thus addressed him:—

"You will doubtless remember in the course of your reading, to have met with the singular account of a Religious Mission, dispatched from Denmark, some century and a half ago, to Spitzbergen, upon which the ice, after accumulated seasons of severity, at last closed, and shut out all communication between the settlers and their native land; but whether they perished or established themselves nobody knew; and only until of late it seems did any one recollect that such an adventure was ever made, or suggest that it would be worth while to enquire into their fate! Now my dear fellow, our Albany settlement of 1820, seems to be in something like a similar predicament. It is true no ice-fields have closed around you, but what is just as bad, there is a chilly indifference about your existence, and nobody knows and nobody cares, whether you sunk into the ocean on your passage, died of some fever, yellow, blue or black, or were carbonaded by the savages on your putting foot to shore. If you have any interest in the country, shew that you still are in existence, and explain what you have been doing during the last twenty or more years,—*I know it has been for good.*"

To such a call it was impossible not to respond, and to that demand the reader owes the following pages.

The ignorance of the English public, as to the advantages of

M311628

the Cape Colony is perfectly excuseable; as no popular works have been written to *puff* its praise, like the new and popular settlements of Australia, New Zealand, &c.: but it is strange that the Home Government, with all its sources of information, should not be better informed, and that with such a splendid settlement in its hands, it should have been forced by popular outcry, to patronise far distant and less promising colonies. But governments, it is alleged, are the very dullest of scholars, and require that knowledge should be beaten into them, quite as much as the smallest aspirant for instruction in the mysteries of the alphabet.

Sam Slick hits off this matter in right good style. "Didn't you send out," says he, "water-casks and filtering-stones last war to the fresh-water lakes of Canada? Didn't you send out a frigate there ready built, in pieces ready numbered and marked, to be put together, 'cause there's no timber in America? nor carpenters neither? Didn't you order the Yankee prisoners to be kept at the fortress of Louisburgh, which was levelled to the ground fifty years before."—(*Clockmaker*, Second Series). And the mother country in the present day seems not to have acquired much more correct knowledge with regard to its most important African possession, the Cape of Good Hope. It is not many years since that a Governor of this colony was severely reprimanded for not having published a commissariat tender in the *Robben Island Gazette*,—a small islet in Table Bay, peopled by a few black prisoners and wild rabbits. It is not many months past that an enquiry was made, why an officer had been removed from Port Elizabeth to Algoa Bay? Port Elizabeth being the only town situated on the shores of Algoa Bay! and it was only in July, 1840, a London journal stated that a very celebrated political economist, in the House of Commons, moved for certain papers regarding the expenditure of "the *Island* of the Cape of Good Hope;" and the very last

Custom House returns of emigration include the Cape of Good Hope among the West India Islands. But this ignorance is not confined to the Government; the late Sir Richard Philipps, in his "Million of Facts," said that Algoa Bay was a place to which to entrap silly emigrants, and that the settlers of 1820 had all died of disease, or been destroyed by the natives. *This fact* he corrected, at the instance of one of the very settlers themselves (Thomas Philipps, Esq.), who not only shewed he had not been involved in either of these catastrophies, but was a living instance or proof of the ignorance of Sir Richard, and Sir Richard consequently blotted out the fable. Innumerable other instances are on record of similar absurdities, which it is unnecessary to combat.

To dispel the mist of ignorance which appears thus to have settled so densely over the mother country, respecting the colony, is the object of the present work; but the compiler at once begs to recognise with respect and gratitude the previous labours in the same cause, of those valuable advocates of Cape interests—Messrs. Abraham Borradaile, Robert Martin, Saxe Bannister, J. S. Christophers, and many other spirited individuals, who have so well acquitted themselves in behalf of the colony and of the starving multitudes of England, who would find abundant food and comforts in the Cape colony. Nor must the important services of those popular periodicals be forgotten the "South African Register," the "Colonial Gazette," the "Emigration Gazette," and, although last but certainly not least, the Colonial Church Society, as well as some recent articles in the "Times," the "Herald," "Sun" and other newspapers.

It will be perceived the compiler has chiefly directed attention to the Eastern Province as an Immigration field. It must not, however, be considered that he wished to overlook, or cast into shade, the great capabilities of the Western Province for the same purpose; but, acquainted with both from personal obser-

vation, he can more conscientiously recommend the first, and, therefore, leaves the merits of the Western Province to be described and enlarged upon by one of its own residents, more fitted than himself to do them justice.

On the subject of the colonial * relations with the Kafir tribes, he expects, in the present state of public opinion, to meet with some difference of opinion; but as he has given much attention to the subject—has had peculiar opportunities to mature his judgment—and for some years been ear and eye witness of events, he is not inclined to relinquish his settled judgment, which every years' experience has tended to confirm.

"Truth is great and must prevail."

The Map will be recognised as an altered, and, perhaps, be considered a pirated edition of that published by Mr. Arrowsmith and the Society for Diffusing Useful Knowledge. Far otherwise. On looking over the Maps of the South African Peninsula, prior to 1830, it will be observed that, with the exception of Burchell's Tract to the northward, the whole of the Map of the country beyond the Orange and the Great Fish Rivers is a perfect blank. In the last named year, after having travelled over a great space of the country now laid down, at a great expense, and having had access to the sketches of almost all the travellers in those regions, the compiler constructed a Map, which he was recommended, by Sir Richard Plasket, to send to the Colonial Office in London, as the Government were about to publish a new chart of the colony and the surrounding country. This he readily did, and it is no disgrace to confess, that in doing so, he believed he should serve his own interests, being at that time a government servant, and emulous of promotion; stating, however, that it had been framed for the purpose of illustrating a work then in preparation by himself. This

* The matter on this subject, with an elaborate statement of Natal affairs, will be published separately.

sketch was accordingly transmitted to, and received at, the Colonial Office, but allowed to be copied and published by Mr. Arrowsmith, without the consent of the compiler, without the least acknowledgment of his name as its author, and without either promotion or remuneration! The Map referred to filled up the hitherto vacant space from the colony to Dela Goa Bay, and a very large portion of the country of the Bechuanas, even to within a short space of the tropic.

In resuming the Map, as a right of which he has been despoiled, the compiler calls attention to the additions now made, namely, the country occupied by the emigrant Boers, including Natal, and that between the two great branches of the Orange River, and the country claimed by the Griquas. A plan of Port Elizabeth and a chart of Algoa Bay accompany the Map.

It may, perhaps, be perfectly useless to deprecate criticism. The work has been begun and continued with pure motives, and for the good of a settlement where the compiler has passed the best years of his life, and the happiest of his days. He only solicits fairness, tempered with consideration, for the small opportunities an Albany Settler, after a twenty-two years separation from his country, can have to perfect a literary labour; and casts his work upon the watered ground in the hopes of finding its fruit after many days.

JOHN CENTLIVRES CHASE.

Port Elizabeth, 5th July, 1842.

Note.—On reference to the Map, the separate plan of Elizabeth Town (introduced however at page 197 in the work) and the chart of Algoa Bay will be found omitted. This arises from the Editor having already had a new Map of the colony prepared, with the four sketches of Cape Town, &c., below, intended for the illustration of his own work on the colony. Mr. Chase having, with the present work, sent him valuable fresh drawings, being considerable improvements on all previous Maps, the Editor has engrafted them on his own, making this acknowledgment to Mr. Chase, as well as on the face of the Map itself. Indeed the Map must be considered that of Mr. Chaes,

PREFACE.

It will not be necessary to take up the time of our readers in discussing the *cause* of that distress which, for some time past, has been pressing hard on certain classes of the labouring and manufacturing poor; it is enough to know that it exists, and more than enough to apprehend, from the result of the active and anxious inquiries of men competent to the task, that the country does not, and cannot under any circumstances, command the means of regular and permanent employment for its increased and increasing population.

In referring to past times and to the history of other countries, it will be found that, whenever population began to press severely against the means of subsistence, the remedy resorted to was emigration—not by single families, but in whole hordes like the northern Tartars, or whole legions like the Romans, their invariable policy being to cast their swarms when the hive was full. China and Japan are, perhaps, the only exceptions from this practice. Of the latter country we know but little; but enough is known of the former to deter any civilised society from following its example in this respect, or from submitting, if possible to avoid it, to that last and most dreadful of its resources, famine, by which whole provinces are laid waste, and the population brought down to the level of subsistence.

If it should appear, then, that after all other measures are little better than palliatives of the evil, wholly inadequate to afford any permanent relief, the only material point to be settled would be that of the direction into which the tide of emigration should be turned. The decision became the more urgent when it appeared that ship after ship was regorging on our shores loads of disappointed emigrants, who, after flying to what they imagined a land of liberty and plenty, but which on their arrival they found to be the abode of beggary, bondage,

and disease, were returned, stripped of everything, to swell the surplus population, and to increase the number of unprofitable consumers. That our own colonies claimed the preference could admit of no doubt; and among those which, on every account, might be considered the most eligible, there could be no hesitation in making choice of that which, from the nature of its produce, the salubrity of its climate, and the advantages of its situation, should appear to hold out the most flattering prospect of reciprocal benefit to the mother country, and to the individuals who might wish to leave it in search of better fortune.

The Cape of Good Hope has always maintained a favourable hold on the public opinion. Long before it fell into our possession, the passing visitors of this celebrated promontory were lavish in their praises of its fine climate, equally removed from the extremes of heat and cold; of its beautiful flowers and choice fruits, some of which were always in season; of the excellent quality of its bread, and the variety and abundance of its vegetables; of the neat and cleanly condition of the capacious houses; and of the substantial comforts and the respectable appearance of every class of its inhabitants. It might be urged, perhaps, that some little deduction should be made from the glowing descriptions usually given by persons landing at this "half-way house" (as it was called) after a long voyage; and yet, making every allowance, it must be admitted that the excellence of the soil and climate cannot be greatly exaggerated which will produce at the same time, and in boundless profusion, the apple and the orange, the peach and the pear, the grape and the apricot, the guava and the strawberry, together with a great variety of other fruits and esculent vegetables, the natural growth of countries situated both within and without the tropics. When, added to all this, we behold with our own eyes the multitude of heaths of surpassing elegance and beauty, the endless variety of bulbous-rooted flowers, and a long list of the choicest flowering shrubs and herbaceous plants, which are brought with some care to adorn our conservatories, but which are there scattered in wild and spontaneous profusion over the country, it cannot but enhance our good opinion of a spot favoured with so much beauty and elegance.

That such a feeling for the Cape of Good Hope, whether cor-

rect or not, does prevail, was very manifest when, at the close of Parliament in 1819, the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced the intention of His Majesty's Government to extend the colonisation of that settlement. The measure was not merely approved, *but hailed with applause* by every part of the House; so that, instead of £50,000, the Minister might, we believe, with the same ease have obtained, if he had thought it expedient, a much larger sum.

The same predilection was equally conspicuous in the crowds which thronged Downing-street, in order to await the decision of the Colonial Department on their applications to be enrolled in the number of those who were to add to the population of this happy country.

The want of markets will be felt only when the settlers shall begin to accumulate a surplus produce; and as that surplus will be a saleable commodity in Europe, it will no doubt find its way thither, either through the Cape, by means of a coasting trade already put into activity, or direct from the bays and harbours of the colony. To render this advantageous, however, the Government at home must stretch forth its protection, and, instead of considering it as a foreign country, place it on the footing of the British plantations in North America. Its bounty has already been experienced in the reduction of the duties on wine and wool; above all, we should rejoice to see the present restriction of the corn-laws removed or qualified, as far as regards the produce of the Cape. This may not unreasonably be expected; for, while England is compelled to purchase large quantities of wheat from foreign nations, and to pay for it principally in money, the settlers of the Cape will take, in full return for theirs, which, in point of quality, is far superior, the manufactures of England. Tobacco, too, if duly encouraged, would become one of the great staples of the Cape; and when, to this and the former articles, we have added hides and skins, dressed and undressed, whalebone, oil and brandies, and dried fruits, wax, aloes, and perhaps barilla, we are not sure that we have enumerated all the produce that is likely to be sent to the mother country in any considerable quantities.

The plains of Albany, intended for the location of the settlers, are interspersed with fine clumps of vigorous brushwood, mixed

with trees of a considerable size, having all the appearance of a gentleman's park in England; and the deep ravines near the sea-coast are choked up with forests of a superior growth. The whole district is intersected by several streams of water flowing from north to south, besides a number of streamlets and springs which have never been opened, or prevented from running to waste.

From the general view which we have taken, it is evident that the colony affords ample scope for an extended cultivation. Including Albany, there are not less than seven millions of acres of unoccupied and cultivable lands, besides three times that amount of an inferior quality—an extent of territory capable of affording an affluent provision for seventy thousand industrious and agricultural families. The loan-farms, in present occupation, amount in number to nearly 2,300; in quantity to eleven millions of acres. If, under a better system, these farms were parcelled out, and each made to support but one-tenth part of the number of persons residing at Gnadenthal, itself once a loan-farm, they would give employment and maintenance to a population of 270,000 souls, instead of 20,000, the utmost number residing on them at present, including slaves and Hottentots: and, if to the numbers employed in agriculture we add the tradesmen and artificers in the towns, those occupied in the fisheries and the coasting trade, we may safely conclude, that the colony is capable of supporting a population little short of a million of souls.

That many of the neglected and wholly uncultivated loan-farms, now in the possession of Dutch boors, will fall into the hands of more active and industrious proprietors can scarcely be a matter of doubt, or regret. Hemmed in on every side, and all his old habits broken in upon, the boor, finding that neither he nor his cattle can any longer take their accustomed range, nor Hottentots be procured to attend his flocks and herds, will be too happy to dispose of his interest in the land, and betake himself behind the Snowy Mountains, to that delightful retreat, among the Bosjesmans, recommended by Mr. Burchell.

It would be a waste of words to dwell on the political and commercial importance of a colony so happily situated as that of the Cape, commanding, by its position, a ready communication with every part of the civilised world, and which, if deemed

advisable, might be made the great *entrepot* of the Eastern and Western hemispheres. But we cannot pass in silence one of the beneficial results which we anticipate from the extended colonisation of the Cape, namely, that of the improved condition of the bordering Kafirs. The example of an industrious population of Europeans will not, we are persuaded, be thrown away on this well-disposed and fine race of men; on the contrary, we augur that, when they shall have adjusted their disputes among themselves, they will cheerfully set about the cultivation of a grateful soil, not with coarse millet and bitter gourds, as heretofore, but with productions of a more useful and salutary nature. These people being entirely free from idolatrous prejudices, would be ready to embrace the benevolent doctrines of Christianity.

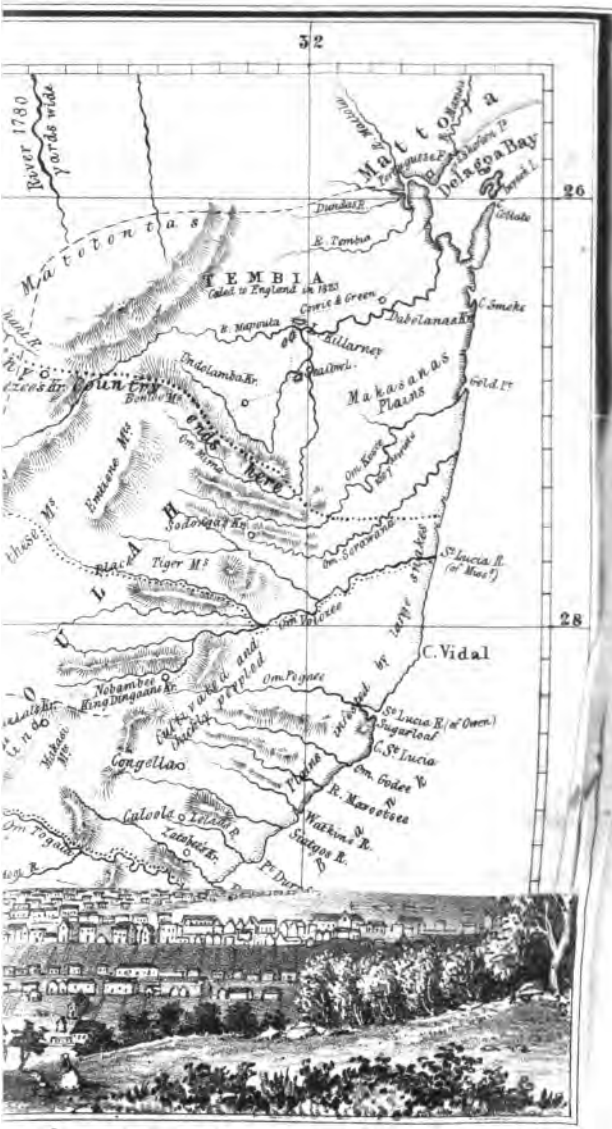
[The preceding remarks, so suited for a preface to the work now presented to the public, are from the "Quarterly Review" of November, 1819; and in thus adopting them, the Editor pays his humble tribute to the prophetic sagacity of the reviewer, and congratulates those who promoted the emigration of that year on the success that has attended it. If policy and philanthropy were justified in sending forth 3,700 souls on the distant shores of the Cape Colony, before its fertility had been proved, how much more encouragement now has the Government and the country to extend the colony in the same direction. A cycle of pressing times has again revolved, permanent employment for our labouring population is becoming daily more scarce, and population is still increasing. Emigration to some colonies has realised disappointment, it has entailed the system of poor-laws on others, and the United States, now the abode of beggary and bondage, have returned upon us a number of unprofitable consumers to swell our surplus population. £50,000 again expended would relieve the country of 4,000 poor-rate dependants, give them a new life, and obtain for the colony that labour which is the only element wanting to its complete prosperity. To the serious attention of the members of the administration, the ministers of religion, the house of lords and commons, to magistrates, and rate-payers generally, the appropriation of another £50,000 cannot but recommend itself, after viewing the

APPENDIX.

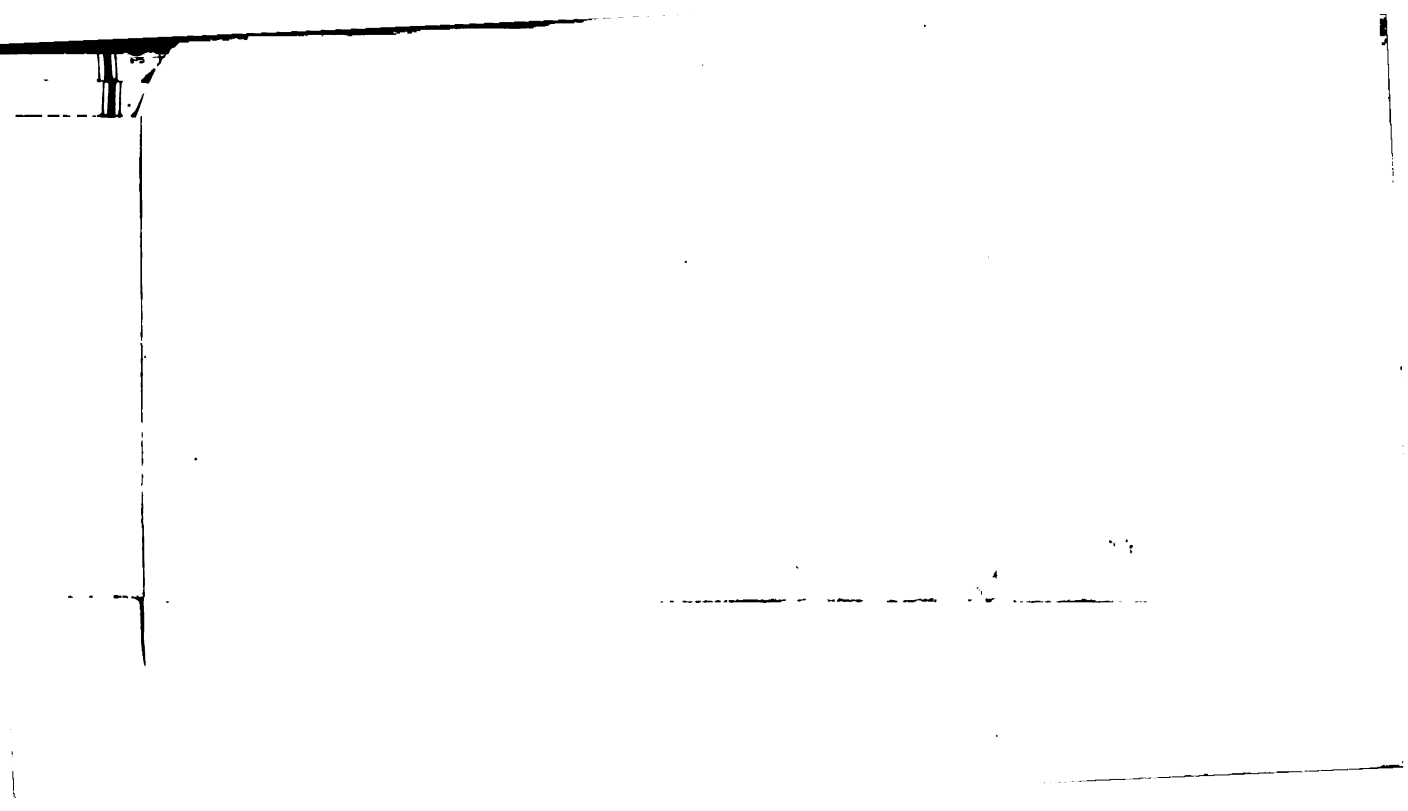
	Page
COLONIAL BISHOPS	273
BYE-LAWS OF THE EMIGRATION SOCIETY	274
LIST OF PENSIONERS	278
OFFICIALS OF THE EASTERN PROVINCE	280
DIRECTORY OF GRAHAM'S TOWN	287
ROUTE FROM CAPE TOWN TO GRAHAM'S TOWN	304
SUMMARY OF THE TRADE AND NAVIGATION OF ALGOA BAY FOR 1842	305
PARTICULARS OF EXPORTS, THE PRODUCE OF ALGOA BAY, FOR 1842	ib.
PARTICULARS OF COLONIAL IMPORTS	306
EMIGRATION WITHOUT TAXATION	ib.
SUMMARY OF THE AFFAIRS OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND ALGOA BAY FOR 1841—42	309
MOORINGS AND LIGHTHOUSES IN ALGOA BAY	312
EMIGRATION EXEMPLIFIED—ALGOA BAY	313
DIETARY TABLE FOR EMIGRANTS TO ALGOA BAY	313
HINTS TO THE COLONISTS	316
ON THE GROWTH OF TOBACCO	320
REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLY AND EXECUTIVE COUNCIL	324
COMMERCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE	233
PORT NATAL	332
ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY, MARCH, 1843	337

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
VIEW OF UTENHAY	Frontispiece
THE ISLET OF SANTA CRUZ IN ALGOA BAY	3
TABLE MOUNTAIN, THE LION'S HEAD AND RUMP	13
COURT HOUSE, GRAHAM'S TOWN	41
VIEW OF PORT ELIZABETH	57
PORTRAIT OF VAN RIEBECK, FIRST GOVERNOR AND FOUNDER OF THE CAPE COLONY	94
CAPE FUEL VENDERS	159
CAPE HUCKSTERS	162
CAPE FISH VENDERS	167
ORIGINAL CAPE BREED OF SHEEP	170
IMPROVED CAPE SHEEP	175
IMPROVED CAPE EWE	176
CHART	197
AFRICAN GNU AND GIRAFFE	209
MAP SHEWING THE DISTANCE TO THE SOUTHERN COLONIES	219
FINGO WOMAN	237


32
26
28
River 1780 yards wide
Mattoona
Delagoa Bay
Inhaca I.
Dundas R.
Tembe R.
Maputa R.
TEMBIA
Cedd to England in 1823
Cyrus & Green
Dubelanana R.
C. Smoke
Tillarney
Dubelamba R.
Makasanas Plains
Om Kowe R.
Sodoregan R.
Om Sorowane R.
St Lucia R. (of Maet)
Om Pegare
C. Vidal
St Lucia R. (of Owen)
Sugarloaf
G. St Lucia
Om. Godee R.
R. Maroebee
Congellao
Watkins R.
Studgos R.
Pt Dur
Om Togate R.
Lalabeis R.
Nobambee
King Dingaans Kr.
Tiger Mt
Embaze Mts
Bonilo Mt
Om Mine R.
Om Pelezee

HAM'S TOWN.



NOTES IN EXPLANATION OF THE MAP.

The Roman numerals distinguish the divisions of the Counties of the Western Province of the Colony. The Arabic numerals point out the Counties of the Eastern Province.

A.—Shews the country ceded to the Kafirs by Lieutenant-Governor Stockenstrom in 1836.

B.—Denotes the country incorporated into the colony by Sir B. D'Urban, and called the Province of Adelaide.

B. and C.—Shews the present Kafir territory.

D.—Marks the Colony of Natal, ceded by the Zoolah Chief Dingaan to Captain Gardiner, subsequently to others, and again to the emigrant farmers

E.—Points out the country conquered from the Zoolahs by the emigrant farmers, after the treacherous murder of Retief and his companions by Dingaan.

F.—Describes the territory occupied by the emigrant farmers from the colony, between the two great branches of the Orange River.

G.—Shews the country seized from the Aboriginal Tribes by the Griquas, whose independence has been recognised by the Colonial Government, and which was agreed should not exceed the limits pointed out in 1823, as indicated by the Map.

H.—Displays the lands belonging to the Bushmen, intruded upon by the independent tribe of the Griquas in 1834, who exterminated the natives, according to the evidence of Sir Andries Stockenstrom

The lines dividing the *healthy* from the *unhealthy* country beyond Natal is marked by a red line across the Bombe Mountains to Barasamo. The month of March is said to be the beginning of the sickly season upon the ridge.

The Eastern Province

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

PART THE FIRST.

SECTION I.

THE DISCOVERY AND OCCUPATION.

THE discovery of the Cape of Good Hope stands prominently forward at the head of an order of events which have had the most marked and extraordinary influence on the progress of society, but which are so well known to the general reader as to require no recapitulation here.

It may, perhaps, seem to savour not a little of idle vanity for so obscure an individual as an Albany settler to pride himself upon the fact that the site of the rising and happy settlement, Algoa Bay, the land of his adoption, was the first spot in Southern Africa visited by Europeans when in search of a maritime path to the golden and gorgeous East.

History informs us it was on the anniversary of the festival called Holy Cross, in the year 1486, while sea-born Venice, —"the crowning city, whose merchants were princes, and whose traffickers were the honourable of the earth,"—was assembled under the magnificent roof of St. Mark's splendid cathedral, to celebrate the impressive ceremonials of religion, that two small and weather-beaten barks anchored off a rude islet in a remote and tempestuous ocean, and there, amid the roar of the untamed flood, its half-exhausted crew mingled their rough voices with its wild music, in holy anthems to the Redeemer of men. *That* crew was the gallant band under the illustrious, the ill-requited, but immortal BARTHOLOMEW DIAZ, who had doubled the Cape

of Storms without being aware of it; and *that* little lonely island was the now really classic ground of SANTA CRUZ, in Algoa Bay. Little dreamt the proud worshippers in their glorious fane at Venice, that on that very day the sentence had gone forth—"*The sceptre is departed;*" but so it was. Diaz, by his discovery at that precise moment, arrested the spring source of Venetian wealth and pre-eminence, plucked the oriental diadem from her imperial brow, and transferred to Portugal the sovereignty of commerce.

The illustrious Diaz, the *Discoverer*, whose purer fame has been obscured by the halo which surrounds the memory of the great Vasco de Gama, the *Conqueror**, was the first navigator of the Southern Seas, sent out by King Henry of Portugal in search of India. He swept round the Cape, and after having made the western horn of the present Mossel Bay, named by him Cabo Vaccas, from the quantity of cattle he saw there, he pursued his course, and on Thursday, the 14th of September, 1486, he anchored in *Algoa Bay*. At this place the spirit of his mariners began to droop, and fearful of seas more boisterous than those they had hitherto encountered, they began to clamour, declaring they would proceed no further. Their objections, vexatious as they were to the ardent commander of the expedition, were couched in respectful but decided language. They alleged that their supplies were diminishing, that it was requisite to return and look after their small provision tender, from which they had parted; for should it be lost, they must inevitably starve. They urged that their commander should be satisfied with their past labours, as they would carry home to their own country more information than any previous navigators, "having discovered so much land;" and they expressed a conviction that, as the coast appeared to trend further in the further they proceeded, they

* The result to Venice of De Gama's voyage, in which he discovered India, is thus beautifully alluded to by Rogers, in his poem "Italy:"—

"——————— Thus did Venice rise,
Thus flourish, till th' unwelcome tidings came
That in the Tagus had arrived a fleet
From India, from the regions of the sun,
Fragrant with spices, and the golden stream
Turned to enrich another. Then she felt
Her strength departing——"

must have left some great Cape behind them, and that they had better return and look for it.

Diaz, obliged to satisfy their scruples, and at the same time determined to carry home with him an authenticated proof of the obstacles which had opposed his further progress, landed on an island in the bay with the chief officers of his vessel and several seamen, trusting that the touching solemnities of religion he intended to celebrate might soften a decision so discouraging to an adventurous spirit like his own. He therefore caused the Sacrament to be administered at the foot of the cross, which he there planted with his own hands, and which has given the name to the island. Thus upon this rugged spot, at present only visited by the seal fisherman, and where European foot had never before trodden, were the symbols of Christianity first displayed in the Southern Ocean.

Santa Cruz.

Having performed this ceremonial, Diaz made his officers swear to the opinions they were about to give as to what was best to be done for the King's service. With one voice they all declared for a return; and as he had been directed by his sovereign how to act in such an emergency, he made them sign a document to

that effect: this completed, he conjured them, like Columbus afterwards (in 1492), to indulge him by sailing only two or three days further, pledging himself, should nothing of importance be discovered, to accede to their wishes; to which they agreed: and in this interval they found the present Great Fish River, which received the name of Rio d'Infante, from Joao Infante, Captain of the Santa Pantaleone, the first who landed at that spot. The Portuguese entered the river with their vessels, and remained there for three days; but failing to procure any news of India from the natives (who the chronicler of the voyage says were "a savage sort of people"), they weighed anchor, and returned to Santa Cruz. Diaz (says the same narrator), when he left this scene of his labours, was melted even to tears, and parted with the cross he had set up on this barren rock, "as if he had been leaving a son in perpetual banishment." He was destined never to revisit this scene of his tender emotions, for he was drowned, eleven years afterwards, off the great Cape, to which he had given the name De los Tormentos, altered by his master, King Henry, to Boa Esperanza (Good Hope), at once his trophy and his tomb.

After the discovery of the Cape, the Portuguese fleets continued for several years to resort to various bays of the present colony for the purposes of refreshment, but that nation does not appear to have ever taken possession of any part of the territory for the purposes of a settlement, and its ships were soon chased out of the Eastern Seas and from their Indian empire by their zealous rival and indefatigable enemy, the Dutch. In 1614 the English, animated with the same spirit of enterprise as the Dutch in their search of the Eastern markets, attempted a settlement with a few convicts at Robben Island, in Table Bay, which was soon broken up by the slaughter of some of them in an affray with natives on the mainland, and the return of the remainder to England. In 1620, however, the commanders of two English ships, finding a Dutch fleet in Table Bay, and hearing that they intended forming a settlement there, resolved to anticipate them by taking an immediate and formal possession of the place in the name of their sovereign James I, which they carried into execution without molestation by the Dutch officers. Andreas Shilling and Humphrey Fitzherbert, the commanders of the vessels in question, then gave to the Lion's Rump, where

the present signal-post stands, the name of James Mountain; to the lower portion near the present quarries, that of Prince Charles; to the Lion's Head, the Sugar Loaf; and the Devil's Head was dignified with Captain Fitzherbert's own name, the Table being allowed to retain its own appropriate designation. Except the act of possession and the change of nomenclature alluded to, no further step appears to have been taken by the English Government*.

"In the fulness of time," VAN RIEBECK, a surgeon and a botanist, touched at Table Bay in his homeward passage, in 1648. The excursions he made into the country, in the prosecution of a delightful and bewitching science, probably inspired him with the first desire to revisit this richest and most splendidly adorned temple of Flora; some lovely flower, perhaps, whose predecessor had been

> "———— born to blush unseen,
> And waste its fragrance in the desert air,"

may have been the trivial cause of this important settlement. Whether this be the case or not, being a man addicted to speculation, and enthusiastically devoted to the service of his country, Van Riebeck, with others, having represented the advantages to be secured by forming a general rendezvous at the Cape for the United Chartered East India Company of Holland, was selected as the founder of the new colony, and on the 23d Dec. 1651, he launched with three vessels on the ocean, freighted with the precious seeds of civilization, to the celebrated promontory of

* It was the practice of captains of vessels visiting the Cape for live stock, previous to the occupation by the Dutch, to bury letters and despatches under large stones, on which was inscribed the name and date of the arrival of the vessel. Many of these are still preserved at Cape Town, and some few years ago, on removing the earth to repair a drain in one of the principal streets, one of these memorials was dug up :—

T—E . LONDON . ARIVED . T . E 10 OF JVL
HERE . FROM . SVRAT . BOVND . FOR
ENGLAND.
T—E 20 DICTO . RICHARD . BLYTH .
CAPT . ANE . 1622.
HEARE . VNDER . LOOKE
FOR . LETTERS.
1629
JAN . REYR. CLOCK
CASP. V. BERIVECT.

the Cape of Good Hope, where he arrived about sunset on the evening of the 6th April, 1652, and immediately afterwards commenced his little settlement.

Having taken possession, Van Riebeck issued his first proclamation, enjoining kindness to the aborigines, and prescribing that, "should they be detected in theft, they should on no account, without his previous knowledge and consent, be pursued, beaten, or even be looked upon with anger;" that any European, "who ill uses, beats, or pushes any of the natives, be he in the right or in the wrong, shall be punished with fifty lashes;" and "that every friendship and kindness should be shewn to them *."

The colony thus planted soon began to spread its wide encircling branches over the surrounding territory. Within eight years a treaty gave the new possessors an extent of three Dutch miles beyond the original fort; ten years more incorporated Saldanha Bay and Hottentot Holland, in fact all the Cape Peninsula; and, in 1672, two contracts with the Hottentot chiefs, signed on the 19th April and 5th of May, witnessed the sale in full perpetual and hereditary property of the lands around the Cape. "The consent of the chiefs" (says Mr. Moodie, the collector of the Cape Records), "and their contentment with the price paid, was testified by the members of the Cape Government, and by the Admiral of the Fleet as Supreme Commissioner; and the purchase appears *as complete as that concluded between William Penn and the North Americans.* In all such transactions betwen such parties, the advantage must be on the side of the civilized. The prime cost of the articles delivered by Penn may have borne the same proportion to the value of Pennsylvania in its present improved condition, as did the tobacco, beads, brandy, and other trifles, to the value of the land around the Cape at this day.

In a few years after this transaction, the colonists spread along the eastern slopes of the dividing range of Hottentot Holland mountains, and soon descended into the fertile valleys of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, carrying with them their industrious habits and religious faith. The Swellendam district, then called the "far and outlying district," was appended in 1742, and Graf

* Vide "The Record," or a series of official papers relative to the condition and treatment of the native tribes of South Africa, compiled, translated, and edited by D. Moodie, Lieut. R.N.—RICHARDSON.

Reinet in 1786, at which time the eastern frontier of the colony was fixed where it is up to the present day, namely, the Great Fish River. Since that year, except in 1836, when the colony was extended to the Keiskama by Sir Benjamin D. Urban, this has been the only boundary, although, in unfair attempts to stigmatize the colonists for cupidity, efforts have been made to assign the Chamtoos river as the eastern limit of the colony. The erroneous charge that the lands as far as the Great Fish River were lately wrested from the Kafirs is now totally exploded by the publication of the official records of the colony.

After a peaceable possession of the colony by the Dutch for one hundred and forty-three years, on the 10th June, 1795, an English fleet arrived at Simon's Bay, bringing letters from the Prince of Orange, enjoining the Cape Government to place the colony under British protection, which, being disregarded by the French party then at the head of affairs, forcible possession of the colony was taken on the 16th September following; but, on the signature of the general treaty of peace at Amiens in 1801, the restoration of the settlement was ordered to take place on the 1st of October of that year. This event was, however, delayed until the 20th of February, 1803, when the inhabitants were absolved from their allegiance to his Britannic Majesty. Hostilities having recommenced in Europe, the British Government, acquainted, through their recent occupation of the colony, with its great importance, determined again to take possession; and after some slight resistance by the troops at Blauwberg, near the metropolis, Cape Town capitulated on the 10th of January, 1806, and the colony has ever since remained in the hands of Britain, being finally ceded at the Congress of Vienna in 1815.

The treatment of the aboriginal inhabitants by the Europeans, in the acquisition of this extensive tract of territory, has not only been open to suspicion, but deliberate and distinct charges have been laid against both the *early*, and even the modern colonists on that head, by a number of writers, some from ignorance, some from misinformation, and some from motives of a less creditable character. The number of natives, estimated at the time of the discovery as about 200,000, are stated to have been reduced, or "*cut-off*," to the present population of about 32,000, "by a continual system of oppression, which, once begun, never

slackened." Now there is every reason to believe that the Hottentot tribes were never one-fourth so numerous as represented, and the parties thus representing their numbers have not attempted or been able to produce the data on which they found their calculation. Whatever other reasons may have been the cause of their disappearance, disease and *not oppression*, and feuds among themselves, not the aggressions of the colonists, must chiefly account for their gradual and still progressive extinction. In 1663, 1666, 1674, 1713, and 1767, we find that small-pox, measles, and *other* infectious diseases (not apparently of European import, but *indigenous*), ravaged the villages of these people, so that they perished by thousands. That wars between the Dutch and the natives can be alleged as the cause, is not at all either a tenable position, for *twice* only did hostilities take place between the parties, namely, in 1659, and 1673 to 1676, on which occasions not more than 25 of the natives are stated to have been destroyed, and all the booty taken seems to have been 1765 head of horned cattle, and 4930 sheep. Of these wars and their *causes*, namely, robbery of cattle by the natives, and the treacherous murders of some twenty Europeans, the fullest and most circumstantial details are still preserved, and have been published; "they are in the usual spirit of bulletins, and the loss inflicted upon the enemy does not seem to be under-rated."

It has been represented that the Hottentot race, on the arrival of the Dutch, kept the law of nations better than civilized people; as being remarkable for the purity of their morals, as acquainted with the Scripture idea of the Deity, and as having worshipped the true God, previous to the introduction of Christianity;—that among them the vices of lying and stealing were unknown, and that they lived together in great harmony;—with many other statements contrary to fact,—to the very nature of man in his best estate, and more particularly untrue as regards the Hottentot race. So far from theft and falsehood being rare, perfidiousness, murder, and robbery, were, as might be expected, of constant occurrence. This people had not the slightest idea of a Divinity, or the smallest glimmering of religious light; they seem, indeed, to have been almost entirely devoid of the common superstitions of the barbarian state. Even with feteshism, so generally acknowledged by other Africans, and with the practice

of the *Taboo*, they were totally unacquainted. Their lives were stained by the grossest practices, and they were continually waging the most sanguinary and exterminating wars with each other, plunder of cattle being the principal object. This state of affairs, it is known, was not incident to the intrigues of the new comers from Europe, but, according to native testimony *at that time collected*, had existed from periods as far back as their earliest recollection; and even within two days after the arrival of Van Riebeck and his party, two neighbouring clans measured their strength in his presence. Surely with the well accredited facts connected with these subjects, which recent research has brought into light, it is unjust to impute the cause of the disappearance of this people to the conduct of the early settlers.

As the depopulation of the country cannot, then, be attributed to devastating wars of the Dutch, similar to those carried on in America by its conquerors; so neither can it be assigned to an organized system of oppression and cruelty. This colony possessed no mines in which to immure the natives; no gold or di amond-bearing streams, in which to enforce *labour* under the lash, as in the new world; it produced no valuable agricultural riches requiring extreme exertion of strength; nor were the people seized, sold, and expatriated to foreign climes to pine away in the shackles of irredeemable servitude. On the contrary, so far from "oppression" being the rule of the Dutch government, they evinced a constant solicitude for their protection. All their orders relative to the aborigines, whether Hottentot, Bushman, or Kafir, breathe the spirit of kindness and conciliation, and the records of the criminal courts, fortunately preserved from the earliest date of the colony to this present time, fully bear out the statement that every protection was afforded them, and that Europeans were as constantly condemned to punishment for their ill usage, as the latter were subjected to correction for their misdeeds.

However melancholy the contemplation, it seems certain that the native tribes must inevitably melt away before civilization. The process is going on wherever a new settlement is founded: even the Hottentots of the present day, who enjoy all the privileges of equal laws with the whites, who have had the advantage of missionary efforts for nearly half a century, and who are not

subject even to the shadow of wrong or injustice, are rapidly disappearing, from the effects of their own profligacy and misconduct, from which no human agency appears able to redeem them.

In the language of a Wilberforce, "All the colonies which the world has seen for centuries past have flown forth from Christendom; and they have settled amongst tribes, who knew not the Lord or his Christ, and who, as the plain result of that ignorance, have been weak and uncivilized, and (which is a most awful feature in this picture) who have been in almost every case, *even before* the stronger race of Christian Europeans came amongst them, *wasting away in power and number*; who through the natural working of their own vices, which by degrees had eaten out the national character amongst them, though they had once been great, had now begun to waste away. So that in almost every instance, when we have *come* to these lands, we have found traditions amongst them, that they were much more numerous than they are now; shewing that God, in the fulness of time, and just when their ignorance of Christ and their servitude to the things of the world was beginning to work out its accomplishment,—when the time of these Gentiles was fully come,—when God's hand was already laid upon them in judgment, just at that time it was, that by the dispensations of His secret will He so ordered it, that this nation should come to their shores, with the message of that Gospel which is able to lift them up again from this debasement, and to give them back again to strength and to national existence, and to knit them up again as a nation, out of which they were slipping, and to build them up again as a people, from which they were falling. And this, observe, agrees exactly with the whole apparent plan of God for the spreading of His truth, and that especially since the cessation of the power of working miracles in His church. For by the natural law of God's appointment, Christian nations must be the colonizing nations. The greater value of human life in every Christian land, the greater purity of manners of every Christian people, the greater kindliness of man to man, and so the greater shelter for the weak and infirm amongst us—all these which follow in the train of Christianity, and which abound so in this land of ours, naturally make Christian people the most numerous, and so lead to their being the nations which naturally throw off

their swarms into the less peopled districts of the earth. Again: the higher moral and intellectual tone of Christendom will naturally lead it to be thus the source of the great sowing of the earth with the seed of man, because it naturally leads to the patient daring, to the untiring effort, to the wise plans, through which all of these great works of sowing new people can only be brought to a proper effect; and Christianity, moreover, and Christianity only, is that which furnishes a land which it leavens with the resources of wealth and power, which make such enterprises possible, or even desirable in men's eyes. So that here we see a whole series of appointments of God's providence, by which it is evidently intended by Him, that Christian people should be the great founders of colonies, in order that by this natural law of His appointment, Christian nations may spread the truth of His Gospel throughout the world. It is only by making our colonies the outposts of the Christian faith that it can fulfil the universal law, 'Increase and multiply, and replenish the earth,' consistently with justice. It is only thus that it can knit into one the race to which it comes with the race which it pours forth and settles. It is only thus that this great problem can be solved which, because we have never perhaps endeavoured to solve it in full faithfulness, has never yet been fully solved—how civilization and barbarism can be brought together, without the barbarous people being destroyed by the Christian people. And thus only, no doubt, *can* the two races be brought together. Instead of the stronger preying upon the weaker, as it has been too often, thus only can they be wedded together as one people. By sowing through *Christianity* the seed of national revival of life in a dwindling people, into which the stronger element is thus inserted; by this, and *by this only*, can the destruction of the weaker be prevented."

Thus speaks Archdeacon Wilberforce. It is the language of truth and true philanthropy, attested by daily experience; for lamentable as has been the loss of human life among the South African aborigines, in consequence of the emigration of the Dutch farmers from the Cape Colony to Natal, it is trifling compared to the devastation occasioned by native wars. There is great reason to hope, as soon as the Boers are firmly seated under the British, that their presence will repress the murderous inroads of the savage tribes upon each other.

The following list, compiled by an intelligent Christian Missionary, long resident in the interior, beyond the Colonial Boundary, "of the population and position of the Bechuana tribes, before their extirpation by the Zoolahs in 1822, and long *before any white people had settled among them, and few had visited their territories*," will shew that white aggression cannot be alleged as the reason of the awful destruction which fell upon so large a portion of the human family.

The comparatively high state of civilization of these victims to native barbarity, and their interesting manners, &c., may be seen in the travels of Campbell and Burchell.

List of the Bechuana Tribes (their Population and Geographical Position) destroyed by the Zoolah incursions of 1822 and subsequently.

TRIBE.	POPULATION.	POSITION ABOUT	
		lat.	long.
Bamangwatoo	20,000	24. 10	23. 5
Basmyreli	15,000	23. 20	25. 5
Bachazeli	30,000	23. 5	26. 30
Bawaukelzi	16,000	23. 30	26. 30
Bakutta	10,000	23. 10	27. 50
Bagachu	7,000	23. 45	28. 25
Bagasitze	15,000	24.	27.
Bamslile	5,000	24. 10	28. 5
Bamagase	500	24. 40	28. 10
Bamauyana	3,000	24. 15	29. 20
Bamokaluki	10,000	24. 30	29.
Bapeere	500	25.	28. 45
Barolong	30,000	25. 15	26. 50
Barumisana Bafoku	2,000	25. 25	29. 30
Barisana Bafoku	4,000	25. 40	29. 30
Bafoka	10,000	26. 10	29. 25
Bagoking	16,000	26. 30	30. 30
Basoking	35,000	26. 45	28. 50
Baropogate	35,000	26. 50	29. 50
Bapito	22,000	26. 45	31. 5
Battopeen	15,000	27. 5	24. 5
Baralota	10,000	27. 10	29. 50
Bamaraki	15,000	27. 30	30. 5
Bamaguade	12,000	27.	30. 25
Bagoyo	20,000	27. 50	29.
Baguin	10,000	27. 40	29. 30
Balouri	15,000	27. 45	30. 10
Basituana	10,000	27. 50	29. 50

TOTAL: 28 tribes of 384,000 souls dispersed and destroyed, and whose destruction cannot be attributed to white aggression upon their territory, or the influence of the accursed traffic in slaves, but from mere native restlessness and ambition.

Table Mountain, the Lion's Head and Rump. (Taken from the Eastern Side of Table Bay.)

SECTION II.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COLONY OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

THE extensive colony comprised under the inappropriate name of the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE is confined within somewhat irregular limits, but may generally be defined as bounded by the meridians of 17 deg. 40 min. and 27 deg. 20 min. E. longitude, and the parallels of 29 deg. 40 min. and 34 deg. 50 min. of S. latitude, containing an area of about 150,000 square miles, or 96,000,000 acres, inhabited by a population *said* to amount to 161,484 souls, (but really by 220,000,) who are dispersed over this, one of the largest possessions of Great Britain, at the rate of little more than one individual to the square mile. These boundaries, which enclose pretty nearly a square figure, will be best understood by the map attached to this work.

The surface of this extensive country is intersected by considerable mountain chains, whose mean average elevation is from 1000 to 4000 feet, some peaks attaining the height of from 7000 to 9000 feet, and, perhaps, in one or two instances somewhat more.

The two principal ranges nearest to, and which run nearly parallel with the sea board of the colony, are the Kamiesberg and Cedarberg, extending along the western shore, and the Zwartbergen, a continuation of the Cedar Mountains, skirting the southern coast, gradually falling off and losing themselves near the mouth of the Kromme River, in St. Francis Bay. Immediately behind this ridge is that of the Great Zwartbergen, also originating in the Cedarbergen; this, following at varying distances the direction of the southerly Zwartbergen, proceeds to the Chamtoos River, where, dropping a portion of its height, and spreading out into innumerable ridges, it continues its course to the Winterbergen, on the confines of Kaffraria; at this point again shooting up into several splendid elevations, it enters that country, forming a line along the south-eastern coast, subsidiary to the great dividing range which separates the country of the coast from the central regions of the continent.

The chief mountain system, however, begins to rise about one hundred miles from the west coast in the Roggevelden (*anglice*, rye-fields), and first pursuing a southerly, then a south-easterly, and ultimately a north-east direction, under the successive appellations of the Nieuwveldt, Snieuweldt, Zuure and Bamboo Bergen, penetrates the country of the Kafirs, under the name of the Stormbergen, keeping at an average distance from the ocean of about ninety miles: it then passes behind Natal as the Quathlamba, and can be traced even beyond the Bay of Dela Goa. The southern or exterior spines of this magnificent vertebral column give birth to all the large rivers running through the colony and Kafirland into the Indián Ocean, while its interior or northern slopes supply the great basin of that beautiful collection of waters called the Great Gariep, or Orange River, whose estuary is on the shores of the Atlantic.

These mountain chains may be considered as a series of steps or terraces, successively rising from the sea, and attaining, as they retreat, a gradual increase of altitude, and they enclose natural districts or divisions of the country, varying considerably in extent, climate, and productions.

The first range is that formed on the east by the Cedarbergen, containing the rich valley of the Oliphant's River and the Konde Bokvelden (Cold Goat Pastures), which continue along the

eastern line between the two Zwartbergen forming the Kannaland, and the celebrated valleys of the Large Kloof and Kromme River. This terrace, although no great distance from the sea, is in most parts so elevated as to fit it for the growth of almost every description of produce belonging to a cold climate, as the apple, pear, cherry, currant, raspberry, and gooseberry.

The second great terrace commences on the north, or behind the great Zwartbergen, and presents a surface of table land of from eighty to a hundred miles in breadth, by at least four hundred and twenty miles long. A large proportion of this space is absorbed by unsheltered deserts, called Karoos, the greater part of which are, however, confined to the western or elder province of the colony. These wastes are for the most considerable portion of the year much denuded of pasturage and devoid of moisture, and are only travelled over during or immediately after the periodical rains, when they are traversed by innumerable river channels, but which, acting as mere drains, hurry off, but retain no water. The great altitude of these plains is unfavourable to the growth of wood, and they appear to be doomed by nature to remain unfruitful wildernesses.

A constant *mirage* haunts for ever the thirsty traveller on these blasted heaths, and huge pillars of revolving sand, whirling about in fantastic evolutions wherever the eye roams, are the continual, monotonous, and tantalizing phenomena of this inhospitable solitude.

To the eastward of these "brown karoos," and upon the same terrace, lie the happier regions of the Camdeboo, Bruyntjes Hoogte, and the Tarka, "thrice blessed" divisions of the more favoured Eastern province, deservedly celebrated for their riches in cattle, and the fertility of their soil.

The Nieuwveldt and Snieuwberg mountains rising from these plains, form the buttresses of the next or third plateau, which extends to and across the Gariep or Orange river. This country, especially in the mountains, is also calculated for the cultivation of the productions of Northern Europe. The capsicum, or Indian pepper, can only be raised within doors. This district is well peopled, and its inhabitants are amongst the most wealthy as well as the most intelligent of the Dutch yeomanry of the colony.

Fuel is so scarce in this country that the manure from the cattle-fold is in general use; it is cut into thin cakes, and dried and hardened in the sun, when it makes a ruddy fire, producing an intense heat. Many of the cattle-folds are built of this material.

The population of the Cape Colony, which at first sight seems so disproportioned to the extent of the settlement, is really greater than it appears to be; the scarcity of springs and streams, and their distance apart, prevents that general diffusion of the inhabitants over the surface so common to Europe and Northern America. They are therefore concentrated in towns, villages, and hamlets, and frequently on farms; but that the colony is capable of maintaining a very large augmentation of its numbers cannot be doubted. Innumerable are the instances of estates which, when in the possession of a single family, with difficulty supplied water for irrigation and other purposes, have, upon their sub-division into smaller farms, or becoming the sites of villages, afforded abundance of water for a considerable mass of inhabitants. Such is the history of most of the colonial towns, of which Graham's Town, now containing 5000, and Colesberg 1000 souls, are the readiest and most recent instances. The farmers who occupied these two places are stated to have raised a bare subsistence for their families and few dependants, whereas now thousands live there in comfort and affluence. The Dutch farmer, of the name of Cloete, who was the last possessor of the site of Graham's Town, was in the habit of frequently moving his cattle in quest of water.

In estimating, too, the ratio between the inhabitants and the superficial extent of the colony, we must take into consideration those immense regions already alluded to in the Western Province, the Karoos, or desert country, and to the extent of these wastes must be added the useless mountain slopes and declivities, with their inaccessible defiles, large patches of unwatered lands, and the uninhabited forest country, which are all ill-adapted for the abode of man. When we have made this deduction, we shall find the available part of the colony reduced to half its actual area, and the calculation will then give us a density of population of about $2\frac{2}{3}$ to a square mile, being more than double that of

New South Wales, which rises not higher than 1½*. It may here be observed, that facilities for sustaining a greater population belong to both provinces, but in a much greater degree to the Eastern Province than the Western; the former being more plentifully watered, better covered with pasture, and entirely free from those patches of desert which compose so large a portion of the area of the latter division.

The rivers of the colony are neither very numerous, nor likely to be very serviceable as a means of internal intercourse. From the structure of the country, which so rapidly attains an extreme elevation from the coast, they generally receive their birth at no very considerable distance from the sea; and they leap down from terrace to terrace, until they fall into the plains below the last range of mountains skirting the ocean, whence they flow, not then always unimpeded, into their kindred waters. Inland navigation in those rivers which will admit vessels must, therefore, under these circumstances, be restricted to a very short distance from their estuaries, but boats and barges might navigate from twenty to thirty miles. Among the rivers on the Western coast is the Oliphant, which waters a very fertile country, and one of whose branches, rising, like the Nile, deposits a slime productive of the most splendid crops. The basin of this stream, said to be inapproachable by shipping, is navigable for small craft full twenty miles from its mouth, but the nature of its roadstead, to the shame of the colony, is at present unknown. Grain, wine, and cattle, would be the exports vessels might bring to Cape Town within a few hours; but which are now almost entirely shut up in the place of their production—the land carriage amounting nearly to a prohibition. The Berg River is a fine stream falling into St. Helena Bay, but useless also as regards navigation. It has long been considered a desideratum to divert its waters into Saldanha Bay, in order to supply that magnificent and secure harbour; but the expense of such an undertaking, it is thought, would be too great to warrant the Government in making the attempt; besides, recent circumstances lead to the supposition that good water is not so scarce in that bay as for-

* This proportion is taken on the assumption that the *official* population returns are correct; but if we take the real population at 220,000 we exceed New South Wales more than three times.

merly imagined. These two are the only rivers of any consequence falling into the Atlantic from the colonial shores.

The BREEDE or BROAD RIVER is navigable for vessels of 200 tons burden, and possesses capabilities for becoming one of the longest water-carriage ways in the colony; it is frequently resorted to by coasters, as the surrounding country produces great quantities of the finest grain. The GAURITZ is also a considerable river, but perfectly ineligible for the use of shipping. It is one of the largest streams of the colony, but rather performs the office of a great drain, than waters the country. The rivers now described all belong to the western province of the colony.

The most considerable streams of the eastern province are the KROMME, CHAMTOOS, ZMALTKOPS, SUNDAYS, BUSHMANS, KOWIE, and GREAT FISH, which will be hereafter described as they occur in their respective divisions or districts.

The colonial bays are nine in number on a coast of 720 miles, namely, in the western province, St. Helena, Saldanha, Table, False, St. Sebastian's, Mossel, and Plettenberg; and St. Francis and Algoa Bay in the Eastern Province. Besides these, are several small inlets, but of no great importance.

1. ST. HELENA BAY is large and commodious, and has a tolerably safe anchorage, but is seldom visited except by small coasters, and occasionally a few American whalers.

2. SALDANHA BAY is one of the finest in the world, and capable of containing at safe anchorage the whole British fleet, during all seasons of the year; nature, however, always capricious in her favours, has denied fertility to the adjacent soil, and the supply of water is limited, in consequence of which it is seldom resorted to, except by foreign whalers, fishing on the coasts.

3. TABLE BAY is too well known to require particular description in this mere general account of the colony. It is the chief harbour of the Cape of Good Hope, and exceedingly commodious; Cape Town, the metropolis, is situated on its shore.

4. FALSE BAY, rather a sound than a bay, contains within its capacious bosom several fine and safe inlets, among which Simon's Bay is the most important; here is the naval arsenal and depôt, but the proximity of the metropolis and its more convenient bay, distant only twenty-one miles, diverts the whole of the trade from this excellent and perfectly land-locked harbour.

5. ST. SEBASTIAN'S BAY is at the mouth of the Breede River, and is said to possess good holding ground; it is seldom visited except by vessels intending to enter the river.

6. MOSSEL BAY is about 70 miles east of the before-named bay; it has a good anchorage and a safe landing-place, and is gradually rising into importance, which it will doubtless speedily attain, as all the extensive territory to the westward of the port is becoming a wool-growing country, and has long been deservedly celebrated for the excellence and abundance of its corn crops.

7. PLETTENBERG'S BAY, 60 miles further eastward, opens the principal forest country of the colony. The finest specimens of timber are exported from this bay, but its trade is restricted to this article, the adjoining fertile corn districts being shut out from access to the port by a range of mountains, over which good roads cannot be constructed until the population and resources of the colony become more dense and more developed.

8. ST. FRANCIS or KROMME RIVER BAY, and

9. ALGOA BAY, will be described more in detail when I come to speak of the Eastern Province in particular.

Besides these marine approaches to the colony, it will be proper to notice the KNYSNA RIVER, or rather an arm of the sea, which, penetrating a thin ridge of precipitous rocks, on the coast of the county of George, forms inside a perfectly land-locked and safe harbour. It has 18 feet water at low ebb tide on the bar, but egress and ingress are hazardous, and vessels are often detained for a considerable time within its bosom, before they dare breast the surges of the ocean. Its produce, at present, is timber only, the neighbouring grain country, like that around Plettenberg's Bay, being vexatiously cut off by the interposition of a mountain belt that has hitherto set at defiance every attempt to make it safely practicable for wheel carriages. Could this formidable obstacle be surmounted, the Knysna would become one of the most valuable ports of the Cape settlement. Time and capital will, however, vanquish the giant, whose Briarean arms so maliciously enclose this valuable spot. The scenery is of the most enchanting and magnificent description.

SEASONS AND CLIMATE.—The Cape Colony being situated in

the southern hemisphere, as a natural consequence has its seasons reversed in the order in which they succeed on the opposite division of our globe, the winter of Europe becoming the summer of the southern peninsula, and *vice versa*. Being sufficiently near to the equator, it is within the influence of the monsoons which divide its seasons into wet and dry, the south-east monsoon blowing in the summer, and the north-west in the winter months. It is at the same time also remote enough from the same great circle to possess the advantages of the temperate zones in all their variations of the four alternate seasons; perhaps, however, the intermediate seasons of spring and autumn are somewhat less distinctly marked than in Europe.

Between the two great divisions of the colony of Western and Eastern Provinces there appears a perceptible difference in the characters of the seasons and the periods of their commencement. The winter of the west side is wet, inclement, and disagreeable; while on the other it is cold, dry, bracing, and delightful: and the summer of the eastern is wet and stormy; whereas the western is pleasant, fine, and dry. There is also a full month's difference in the advent of the respective quarters. The commencement of the winter, for instance, in the Western Province, being in June, and that in the Eastern in July. The following tabular comparison will perhaps put these matters into a more palpable shape, and shew at once the points of dissimilarity between the two provinces:—

Comparison between the Seasons in the Eastern and Western Provinces of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

SPRING.

WESTERN PROVINCE. *Dry Season.*	EASTERN PROVINCE. *Wet Season.*
SEPTEMBER.—Weather variable. Some showers, west, north-west, and south-west winds prevail. The great flowering month of the native plants.	OCTOBER.—Fine rains, occasionally severe storms, occur in this month. The great flowering season.
OCTOBER.—Winds variable, generally from the N. W., but in some years S. E.; occasionally rains.	NOVEMBER.—Fine showers frequently fall, weather gradually becoming warm.
NOVEMBER.—South-east monsoon begins, but little rain falls.	DECEMBER.—South east monsoon begins; still fine showers.

SUMMER.

WESTERN PROVINCE.

Dry Season.

The most pleasant season, fine and bright weather; the S. E. most prevalent as a dry continuous wind, without rain.

DECEMBER.—S.E. winds, with sometimes slight showers.

JANUARY.—S. E. wind blows violently; weather very hot; a few light showers.

FEBRUARY.—S. E. violent; excessively hot; a little rain.

EASTERN PROVINCE.

Wet Season.

A wet and stormy season. The S.E., laden with moisture from the Antarctic Ocean, blows in gusts, bringing much rain.

JANUARY.—Great heat and dry; but the earth refreshed with occasional heavy showers.

FEBRUARY.—Hot, with occasional rain.

MARCH.—Raw and showery.

AUTUMN.

Wet Season.

MARCH.—S. E. winds; heat moderates; smart showers.

APRIL.—S. E. wind begins to decline.

MAY.—Generally dry; temperature rapidly diminishes. Whaling season begins about the 15th.

Dry Season.

APRIL.—Small showers; weather variable; mornings and evenings cold.

MAY.—Fine weather.

JUNE.—Leaf falls; cool weather. The whaling season begins about the middle of this month in Algoa Bay.

WINTER.

Wet Season.

Weather inclement, damp, and stormy, the N. W. wind blowing in gusts, and followed by much rain. The western bays unsafe for shipping in this season, the wind blowing in-shore.

JUNE.—N. W. monsoon begins to set in. Showers frequent; snow on the mountains, which lays on them for a short time.

JULY.—N. W. wind, violent, with occasional changes to S.E. Copious rains fall; middle of month the whaling season ends.

AUGUST.—Monsoon continues in considerable force; much rain descends.

Dry Season.

The most delightful season of the year; the weather fine, dry, cold, and bracing. The N.W. wind continuous, and not succeeded by rain, of which but little falls this season.

JULY.—The monsoon begins; fine weather; snow falls on the mountains, and remains there generally for some months.

AUGUST.—N. W. wind very strong. Planting season.

SEPTEMBER.—N. W. somewhat abates; occasional gusts of S.E. The finest month of this splendid season. Whaling season concludes about the 15th. Flowering season of native plants begins

The mean temperature of the whole settlement is pretty correctly estimated for the winter at between 50 deg. to 60 deg. Fahrenheit, and for the summer at 70 deg. to 80 deg. An almost unbearable degree of heat is experienced in some unfavourable situations, such as deep ravines or under the aspect of high mountains, and severe cold is common to others where the altitude and season both combine. Even death has indeed, in a very few instances, been known to arrest the unwary traveller, crossing the ridges of the Camdeboo and Cat river ranges during snow storms. The entire colony is subject to great and sudden transitions of temperature. I have myself experienced in the Eastern Province a change of 40 deg. within twenty-four hours; but notwithstanding these great fluctuations, it is as true as it may seem extraordinary that they are unattended by *any* injury to health. Upon the whole, the climate of the colony may be considered as temperate, and the reason of its general equality may easily be accounted for, from the fact that our winter winds traverse the heated plains of the interior before they reach the colony, while those of summer arrive on our shores from the immense expanse of the Antarctic ocean, cooled down and fitted for our respiration, at the very season when they are most wanted and most agreeable.

The only inconveniences of climate, against which a new immigrant may justly complain, are the occasional hot winds, and the strength and duration of the monsoons, the most violent and most prevailing being the south-east. The new colonist, however, is soon habituated to its assaults, and quickly reconciles himself to the annoyance, when he reflects that in a country with such a geographical position, and where vegetation is so rapid and luxuriant, this boisterous visitant is actually an angel of health. At the Cape itself the south-east wind is proverbially designated "*the Doctor*," and no doubt by driving off the miasmatic exhalations, and intimately combining the elements we breathe, it converts what might constitute *malaria*, into *the most salubrious atmosphere in the world.* In some seasons, when it begins to blow somewhat later than usual, the event is immediately marked by a diminution of the public health. The hot winds seldom reach the country along the coast, being confined to the more interior parts of the colony. They are neither fre-

quent in occurrence, nor lengthened in duration, seldom extending beyond a few hours; but their effects are debilitating and oppressive; as they are, however, quickly succeeded by electric changes, which clear the atmosphere, the human system is immediately refreshed and exhilarated.

The sea coast of the colony is comparatively exempt from storms of thunder and lightning, but the interior (especially the mountainous districts) are frequently thus visited.

Over all the colonies of every country, as well as over every other part of the habitable globe, the Cape of Good Hope unquestionably stands out alone and unrivalled in respect of *salubrity*. We may want capital and labour (yet even these emigration will supply), but still Providence has enriched her with the greatest blessing in its store, a perfectly healthy climate.

The foregoing observation, derived from a personal experience for twenty-two years, as well as the concurrent testimony of travellers who have visited, and residents who have inhabited almost every other clime, and been able to draw comparisons, derives additional weight and superior value from the facts developed in "The Statistical Report, the Result of Major Tulloch's and Dr. Balfour's Researches, laid before the Imperial Parliament of Great Britain, respecting the Sickness, Mortality, and Invaliding of Troops stationed in the various Dependencies of the United Kingdom;" a report which has been well and justly designated in the "Quarterly Review" for June, 1840, as "the most valuable gift, as to the effects of climate, which has ever been made to medicine."

The following return of the proportion of deaths among the European and other troops at the undermentioned military stations of England will do more to prove the superiority of the Cape climate than whole folios of elaborate disquisition. The average strength on which the ratio is computed is taken at per thousand men, out of which die annually, at

	Europ.	*Nat.*
Sierra Leone	483	30
Jamaica	121	
West Indies	78	40
Madras Presidency	48	16
Bermudas	28	—
Mauritius	27	37
St. Helena	25	—
Gibraltar	21	—
Malta and Canada	16	—
N. Scotia and N. Bruns.	14	—
CAPE—West District	13	—
Do. Eastern Prov.	9	10

Upon which important statement the reviewer in question pronounces the following complimentary, but at the same time correct, tribute to the Cape of Good Hope:—"Our African possessions at the Cape, and especially its eastern frontier, present a scale of mortality unknown in the rest of the habitable globe. At Cape Town itself, the annual mortality is less than at home, being one in forty-six; and this, too, after it has received the invalids of the East, in the last stages of malady. In certain districts, where this class of cases is excluded, the mortality is one in sixty-seven, or that of the healthiest counties of England. In spite of indifferent barrack accommodation, fevers are slight; the intermittent and remittent are almost unknown, and of the eruptive class only nine cases and one death have occurred in nineteen years. Consumption is not so rife even as among the Ionian Islands. Rheumatism*, however, is more prevalent than at home, or in any other colony. On the eastern frontier the mortality is the least among all our colonies or than that of the United Kingdom. This is owing to the extreme rarity of diseases of the lungs. From fevers, too, this spot is more exempt than any other part of the world."

On the subject of the general healthiness of the colony, apart from the results drawn from his military statistics, Major Tulloch himself speaks thus of the Western Province:—"Neither the variable climate of the *Cape* district, nor the high range of temperature during the summer, seem by any means prejudicial to health; for in 1833 the deaths were only 681 out of a population of 31,167, being 1 in 46, while in the United Kingdom, according to the last census, the mortality of the population was 1 in 47¼. When it is taken into view that among the former are included the deaths of many invalids who arrive at Cape Town in the last stage of disease, there can be little doubt that, so far as regards the resident population, the climate is at least as favourable to the constitution as that of Britain. It may be stated as a further proof that in the neighbourhood of *Swellendam*, *Stellenbosch* and *Worcester*, where the deaths were not so

* Considerable as had been the prevalence of rheumatism, not a single European soldier on the frontier of the colony, and only two of the Hottentot force, died of that complaint during the whole period of Major Tulloch's returns, which extend over a space of *thirteen* years!

liable to be increased by the arrival of invalids, the mortality in 1833 was only 707 out of a population of 47,071, or 1 in 67, being a lower ratio than in the healthiest counties in this kingdom." And of the Eastern Province he adds—"In point of salubrity, the *Eastern* frontier district of the Cape of Good Hope is said to exceed the Cape district, though it is stated that the climate in different parts of the frontier varies materially," but, "notwithstanding the extremely high temperature of this climate, its salubrity is probably *unequalled* in any portion of the globe; as a proof, we may state that in the three adjoining districts of Somerset, Albany, and Utenhay, the deaths in 1833 did not amount to more than 327 in a population of 30,000, being only 1 in 91, *which is much lower than has ever been observed, even in the very healthiest districts of Great Britain.*"

The returns of Major Tulloch only came down to the end of 1834, and it may appear, after such testimonies, a work of supererogation to adduce additional authority, but I cannot omit the evidence of Dr. Murray, principal medical officer with the army in Kafirland, in 1835, who reported, after five months' exposure of the regular troops and the colonial militia, in that affair, "that not a single officer or soldier of the regular army has died, or been required to leave the field on account of sickness, during the whole campaign, which I ascribe partly to the judicious and perfect manner in which the army was organised and equipped in the first instance, and partly, perhaps I should say chiefly, to the salubrity of the climate, in which respect I do not think that the country is surpassed (and I question if it be equalled) by any of the world*."

To the support of the above professional "certificates" a cloud of witnesses might be brought, if requisite. Not a traveller or resident, from the time of the Dutch occupation down to the latest period, but agrees in the same opinion and speaks or writes in raptures of the beauty and healthfulness of the climate. Tachart, Valentyn, Linschoten, Kolben, De la Caille, Thunberg, Sparrman, Vaillant, Alberti, Barrow, Lichtenstein,

* *Vide* Report of the British Army Hospital after the late Kafir War, by John Murray, D.D., head-quarters, King William's Town, 8th June, 1835.

Burchell, Campbell, Thompson, Pringle, Thomas Philipps, Steedman, Major Parlby, Sir J. Herschell, Fairbairn, and Godlonton, besides innumerable others,—praise, in varied language, but with concurrent testimony, the splendour of our skies and the purity of our delicious atmosphere*.

An idea has been prevalent with some persons, who admit the wholesomeness of the climate, that people generally decline after a ten years' residence in the colony, and that in particular elderly persons shorten their years by immigrating hither. Major Tulloch, indeed, observes, regarding the military, and, perhaps, his remark may have given rise to the opinion, "It appears, however, that the troops between the ages of 18 and 25 are found to suffer less at the Cape than in the United Kingdom, but the reverse at more advanced ages," and he at once proceeds to give the true reason for this, stating, "This rapid deterioration is attributable to *habits of intemperance*, which, though they add little to the mortality of the youngest class, are likely, if persisted in, to sow the seeds of diseases which develop themselves more fully as the *soldier* advances in life," which will of course easily account for a similar consequence among the civilian class, under less restraint than the soldiery. To those of steady habits the adoption of this colony as a home most assuredly does not accelerate decline, but on the contrary, I verily believe after a twenty-two years' experience and some observation, that it prolongs life, by giving firmness to mature health, and strength to many a weakened and shattered constitution. Abundant instances might be adduced within my own knowledge of persons who, arriving in the Eastern Province at an advanced age, have reached the octogenarian goal, and those who have then paid the great debt have dropped off unattended by any of the usually sad accompaniments of decay in Europe, but have been ripely gathered into "the house appointed for all living†."

* Sir John Herschell states the purity of the air is such, that at the Cape of Good Hope the planet Venus shines so brightly, that the most minute parts of objects, such as the leaves of trees, are perfectly well distinguished, and this not only by contrast (as when such leaves are seen against a white wall), but even when lying on the dark ground. The smallest print can be read by the light of the moon.

† In a recent excursion I made to the frontier districts, I visited

That the climate, therefore, is congenial to our species is no matter of question; and I believe nowhere will be found a finer race of people than are born within our colony. The youthful Dutch are commonly of the heroic standard in stature, and display that complete development of muscular beauty which marks at once the suitability of the climate to mature the human frame. Those of British origin, too, are not behind the offspring of the elder colonists; and whether we take into account their capability of enduring fatigue, and their personal courage (not unfrequently tested, and in which they assuredly excel the former), their physical appearance, their activity, strength, and their moral habits and intelligence, I feel assured that, in its youth, manhood, and old age, no other settlement can surpass, if it can compete with, the Cape of Good Hope. Although these remarks apply to the colony in general, it is only fair to observe that the Eastern division seems more favourable to imparting the *semblance* of health to its juvenile population; for while the young persons, especially about the Cape districts, have somewhat of the sallowness of complexion common to warm climates, those of the east possess all the ruddy freshness of an English rustic. Great personal charms, too, are common among both sexes, but *par excellence* amongst "the fair."

Perhaps another practical argument may (not vainly) be employed, while insisting upon the superiority of our climate, which is deduced from the actual experience of the British settlers of Albany; I quote from Mr. Godlonton's paper, the "Graham's Town Journal," but vouch for the facts as they fell under my own eye:—"On their arrival in 1820, the total number of the

the village of Bathurst, the centre of the locations of the immigrants of 1820, and I there numbered up fifteen persons still living in the immediate neighbourhood who all left their native homes after they had attained sixty years of age. One, my respected relative, Simon Biddulph, Esq., has just paid the great debt of nature, who, during the whole period of his residence in this colony, twenty-two years, never knew a day's illness, and parted at last from life in a gentle sleep.

The late Mr. Le Breton, who founded that eminently successful company *the South African Fire and* LIFE *Assurance Company* in order to ascertain the probabilities of human life in the colony, visited most of the churchyards, and examined every death registration within his reach, and then pronounced, "*If a man has rounded forty-two in this colony, he may live for ever!*"

settlers consisted of nearly 4000 souls, and these were placed upon the lands allotted to them at the commencement of winter, and during an unusually wet season, with no protection save the shelter of the bush, the tent, or other canvass covering. The discomforts experienced were many, but still the general health of the settlement was excellent; and although complaints of want of comfort were rife enough amongst the emigrants, yet there was but one opinion as to the salubrity of the climate, and its congeniality to an European constitution." In truth not one death, either juvenile or adult, was occasioned by exposure; an extraordinary circumstance, when it is known that nine-tenths of the settlers came from London, and none were accustomed to brave such exposure in their parent land. But I must proceed with my quotation from Mr. Godlonton, who adds—"It is this superiority which enables the farmers of the interior districts to make their long and toilsome journeys to market. They are sometimes several weeks from home, during which time they seldom enjoy the shelter of a roof. In fair weather the bare ground, or a rush mat spread upon it, usually serves them for repose, whilst in wet their waggons afford them effectual refuge; nor is this exposure deemed any hardship. The fineness of the climate seems to make up for the badness of the roads, and also reconciles the inhabitants of the more remote parts of the colony to the great distance between them and a market for their surplus produce." So far from these excursions being considered a hardship, they are looked upon as pleasurable relaxations from toil.

But nature, "kindly bounteous" in the protection and maintenance of her work, is quite as propitiously disposed for its multiplication. Unstinted room, plenty of food, exemption from the cankering cares of an old country, and an early development of the physical powers, induce early marriages, generally the happiest in all countries, and especially desirable in a clime so warm and a settlement so young as this; the consequences are large families brought to maturity within a period when they can gratify their parents with the sight of their successful establishment in the world, and when they can repay the solicitude bestowed upon them during the days of infantile weakness. Another circumstance favourable to the rapid increase of the

population is, not only the comparative ease with which parturition itself is accomplished, but the infrequency of its fatal termination; and if it be not impiety to express the thought, I should say it would seem that in this climate the tremendous denunciation at the fall—"In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children"—had in mercy been stripped of half its terrors. The loss of life, too, in the early ages of childhood, from dentition, and a "thousand" other "ills that flesh is heir to," common to the colder climes, is extremely trifling. One-half of the human race born in Europe are said to die in infancy. Infant death in the colony is of rather rare occurrence, and by far the very great majority who inhale their first breath at the Cape, of whatever origin, except the native races, stretch out their span of life to a mature age, and in most cases to a time when the weary spirit wishes to depart. The average length of life in the Cape settlement, in the absence of correct calculations, may be stated as equal to that of England, and the colony appears equally able with the American states to double its population every quarter of a century, if not in a less period; that of 1816 having been 88,486 souls, while that of 1841 is estimated at from 180,000 to 220,000 souls.

Soil and Productions.—The plains stretching along the western and southern coasts are as rich and luxuriant as any in the world, bringing forth in abundance every variety of animal and vegetable food. It is the most densely peopled portion within the colonial boundary. Beyond the first range of mountains which bound these plains is the first terrace or elevation, containing a considerable area of well-watered and fertile land, interspersed with karoos or desert patches, but still raising much grain, and a large quantity of stock. Behind this is the second terrace, a space occupied almost exclusively by desert spaces called the Great Karroo, still even here are many *oases* where rich crops are harvested, and large herds of stock successfully reared; and above this is the third terrace, chiefly desert waste, except along the slopes of the mountain buttresses of the Roggeveld, Nieuwveldt, Winter and Snieubergen, where some of the most intelligent and substantial yeomen, herders of sheep, cattle, &c., reside.

THE VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS of the Cape are, perhaps, more varied than those of any other country in the world, and while the indigenous descriptions are almost innumerable, those of exotic birth which have been introduced, thrive most luxuriantly. Wheat, barley, rye, oats, maize, the *pabula* of life, with the clustering vine, and every species of culinary herb or plant, and nearly all sorts of fruits, both of cold and warm climates, grow as well, and in some cases better than in their native stations, and the horse, cow, hairy and woolled sheep, goats, swine, and poultry of every known kind attain equal excellence and perfection. It would be an endless task to enumerate the native resources; but gums, fruit, herbs, medicinal plants,* wax, timber, ivory, hides, tallow, wild animals, ostrich feathers, and oil, are a few among the long list which are prepared of exportable articles of value.

THE POPULATION returns of the colony are shamefully defective. The census being taken only at the time of the payment of taxes, when a capitation impost being supposed to be intended, it is not to be wondered at that they should be underrated; there are, however, within the legal boundaries of the colony, without doubt, from 180,000 to 220,000 inhabitants, including coloured people. The distribution of the population following the official, but defective, rolls alluded to, will be found in the tabular return at the end of this section.

The whole colony, until lately comprehended under one government, was, upon the 19th of February, 1836, by authority of the home Government, divided into two provinces, the WESTERN under the jurisdiction of his Excellency the Supreme Governor; and the EASTERN under his Honour the Lieut.-Governor; the latter officer's power, however, being superseded whenever the governor visits, and as long as he remains in, the Eastern division. These provinces contain the following districts or counties, namely:—

* Medicinal plants. The Bukû has already proved a valuable addition to the Materia Medica; but there are innumerable other botanical treasures known to the farmers' wives, and old Hottentot *ladies*, of great use in many diseases, which a judicious inquirer could add to physical science. It would be worth any man's while, panting for fame and profit, to turn his attention to this matter.

WESTERN PROVINCE.	EASTERN PROVINCE.
1. Cape County.	1. Albany County.
2. Stellenbosch do.	2. Utenhay do.
3. Zwellendam do.	3. Somerset do.
4. Worcester do.	4. Cradock do.
5. Clan William do.	5. Graf Reinet do.
6. George do.	6. Colesberg do.
7. Beaufort do.	

Over each of which presides a civil commissioner or political agent of the Government, who is at the same time a resident magistrate; these counties are again subdivided into wards, the chief officer over which is termed a field-cornet, while for ecclesiastical purposes, certain arbitrary limits mark out the parishes or respective church jurisdictions of each county.

The Cape Colony has now become essentially British. The laws are administered by British judges, and the language is officially declared to be English; why not, then, at once make British immigrants feel they were still *at home*, by adapting everything possible to British ears? From this day forward, therefore, we have counties and shires, instead of districts or divisions, and hundreds in lieu of field-cornetcies.

SECTION III.

DESCRIPTION OF THE EASTERN PROVINCE.

THE Eastern Province of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope comprises the divisions or counties of—1. ALBANY; 2. UTENHAY; 3. SOMERSET; 4. CRADOCK; 5. GRAF REINET; 6. COLESBERG; comprehending an area of 37,544 square miles, peopled by 60,842 souls, of whom 26,032 are white, and 34,810 of colour. It is separated from the Western Province of the colony by the counties of George and Beaufort. On the south the Indian ocean is its boundary, on the north the Gariep or Orange River, and on the east it has the country of the Kafirs.

1. ALBANY.—Albany is the extreme easterly frontier county of the colony. The country along its sea line, now called Lower Albany, obtained, at a very early period, from the Dutch inhabit-

ants, in consequence of the nature of its pasturage, the name of the *zuurevelden*, or *sour fields*. To this county Governor Sir John Cradock attached the appellation of Albany, in honour of the late Duke of York, after he had recovered it from the encroachments of the Kafirs in 1814; and on the arrival of the British immigrants in 1820, this county having been selected as their future home, it was separated from that of Utenhay, and formed into an independent jurisdiction under its present name.

The boundaries of this, by far the most beautiful and interesting division of the Cape colony, are as follow:—on the north-east the ridges of the hoary and elevated Winterbergen, to the sources of the Kat River, separate it from the country of the Amatembu or Tambookie tribes; on the east the Kat and Great Fish Rivers divide it from the Amakosa or Kafirs Proper; on the south the billows of the Indian Ocean break upon its coast; and on the west and north-west, the Bushman's and Kunap Rivers part it from the counties of Somerset and Utenhay. Its area is 1792 square miles; its population 19,777; 7710 whites, and 12,067 of the coloured race. It is, without any exception, by very far the most densely peopled division of the whole colony, having 11¼ souls to a square mile.

The chief productions of Albany are cattle, sheep, and grain; it possesses 3340 horses, 42,510 horned cattle, and 255,400 sheep, and 45,350 goats. Of the sheep, the larger proportion, about 200,000, is of the improved breed, and *wool* forms the staple of the district. Its other exports are identical with those of the rest of the colony. The southern parts of Albany are generally best fitted for the breeding of horned cattle, and for arable purposes; while the northern, and more particularly the country around the Koonap, are peculiarly adapted for fine woolled sheep as well as for cultivation; the corn of the Winterberg division especially is particularly fine and abundant.

The county is divided, for the purposes of local administration, into six wards or hundreds, over each of which an officer called a field-cornet presides.

Albany is watered by the Bushman's River, the Kowie, Kariega, Great Fish, Kat, and Koonap Rivers, besides several other fine rivulets of smaller note. In Lower Albany the streams are too deeply seated to be used for the purposes of irrigation, but

as that part of the country enjoys all the influence of the moisture derived from the neighbouring ocean, and the soil being light, crops are easily raised without the necessity of leading water. In the upper parts of the division, the Koonap, the Kat, and the Great Fish Rivers are capable of being diverted from their beds over the stiffer soils, whereby the most luxuriant harvests are reaped.

The scenery of this Arcadian county has called forth the unqualified praise of every inhabitant and sojourner. Towards the sea, well grassed and gently undulating meadows are interspersed with park-like scenery. Natural shrubberies, variegated by flowers of a thousand hues, everywhere arrest the attention of the delighted beholder. These elegant prairies are covered with numerous flocks of sleek and healthy cattle, and sprinkled with the cottages of farmers, whose dazzling whiteness pleasingly contrasts with the freshness and brilliancy of the bright verdure. On the north the character of the landscape undergoes a complete and sudden change, passing at once into sublimity. There the bold ranges of the Winterberg, Kat River, and Kaffrarian Mountains with their occasional crests of snow and eternal diadems of hoary forest, stand out in sharp relief against an intensely azure sky, and give a grandeur to the scene not surpassed in any part of the world. In short, the appearance of the entire county is splendid beyond description, and continues to increase in majesty and richness as the traveller proceeds eastward into the country of the Kafirs. The pastoral muse of the amiable poet Thomas Pringle has conferred a classic immortality upon many of the lovely spots in this district, in which he for some time resided, especially those around the "lone Mancazana," "the Wizard Kat," and the "Green Camalu."

For the further details of this important county, I shall now avail myself of the labours of the editor of the "Graham's Town Journal," R. Godlonton, Esq., whose description, drawn on the spot, has recently been published in the colony, and may be depended upon for its fidelity*.

* Sketches of the Eastern Districts of the Cape of Good Hope, as they are in 1842, the copyright of which has handsomely been conferred on the Editor of the present work.

" Albany may properly be divided into two parts, by a line drawn from east to west, from Double Drift on the Fish River, to Rontenbach's Drift on the Bushman's River. The portion south of this line comprises what is called *Lower Albany*, and is the tract of country known as the *Zuureveld*, originally appropriated for the reception of the British settlers of 1820, and who must justly be considered as the founders of the settlement.

" This part, to an English eye, is beyond comparison the most pleasing, though the upper part, as being more suited for sheep, is considered at present as by far the most valuable.

" The line mentioned would intersect Graham's Town at a point equidistant from the east and west boundaries, and which is thus admirably situated to command the trade, and to contribute to the convenience of the whole district.

" Lower Albany, though not in request for sheep walks, the pasturage being too rank and sour*, and the atmosphere too humid, is nevertheless, from its capabilities of supporting a dense population, a most valuable tract of country. Thousands of acres are ready for the plough, perfectly free from obstruction of any kind, and the soil of excellent quality for the production of grain of all descriptions.

" Port Frances is situated at the mouth of the Kowie River, where it forms an estuary of considerable width and depth of water, but which is impeded at the entrance by a large accumulation of sand, partly the *debris* of the surrounding high lands that skirt the river, and partly from the action of the sea and its evident but slow retrocession from the eastern shore of this continent. Through the sand thus formed, the spirited projector, W. Cock, Esq., has succeeded, at an expense of several thousand pounds, in cutting a straight channel on the western side, by which means much greater velocity has been given to the current, while the channel thereby has been considerably deepened.

" A steam tug has been ordered for this port, by the aid of which the most sanguine hopes are indulged that vessels of considerable burden will be enabled to enter the port. A company

* Farms formerly entirely covered with sour grass, which scours the cattle. By being burnt down in summer and gradually depastured with sheep and cattle is very soon improved, and has turned out in some cases the best land for stock.

has also been formed for the purchase of a steam vessel to trade between this point and Cape Town, and for which shares have been taken to the amount of £8000.

"The population in the village of Port Frances is scanty, but it can boast of an excellent inn, kept by Mr. Berrington; a neat chapel of the Wesleyan denomination, and some of the most picturesque scenery in South Africa. Both banks of the river are particularly beautiful. The river itself is navigable for vessels of considerable draught of water for about twelve miles."

The mouth of the Great Fish River, there is not the smallest doubt, is navigable for craft of considerable size, and might be used without expending a single farthing for piers, or other sea works, such as has been done at the Kowie. The only danger is from the chance of a lull of wind off the steep rocks on the eastern side, where, however, there is great depth of water; but this might be obviated by employing a small steam tug, for which there is abundance of wood fuel on both banks of the river.

One of the earliest of the British settlers, Mr. John Bailie, entered this river in a small decked boat, on the 19th Sept. 1825, and after having carefully sounded the entrance and inspected the bar, pronounced it to be perfectly practicable. The average rise of tide at Springs is seven feet; eight feet six inches has been obtained. The depth upon the unshifting bar at low water is six feet. It is both a singular circumstance and a shame to the inhabitants that no attempt has been made to avail themselves of this port. The Kowie, where several thousand pounds have been expended, has not half the advantages of the Great Fish River. In the former there is a very small quantity of back-water; for its sources are not above twenty-five miles from its mouth, and it has no tributaries, while the latter has a run of above 200 miles in a direct line, besides numerous and strong tributary streams. Around the Kowie all the land is private property, while the eastern bank of the other for fifty miles belongs to the Kafirs, who would gladly dispose of it to settlers. The navigation of this stream besides would enable merchants to receive and supply the whole trade of Kafirland.

"Bathurst is nine miles from Port Frances, and lies almost

on the direct route from thence to Graham's Town. This is considered to be one of the most pleasing villages in the colony. It is the Richmond of Albany, and well worthy of its designation.

"It has also an inn, admirably conducted by the widow Hartley; an Episcopalian church, which, for chasteness of style and general appearance, may challenge comparison with any edifice of the same size in the parent country; a Wesleyan chapel; a public school, and a reading association.

"A resident justice of the peace is appointed for this village, with a stipend of £100 per annum.

"Diverging a little to the south-east from Bathurst, at the distance of four miles, is a village, called Ebenezer, and sometimes James' Party. The greater part of this location lies upon an elevated ridge of limestone formation, and which may, perhaps, account for the peculiar fertility that distinguishes the land in this neighbourhood. The quality which lime possesses of retaining moisture and of rendering the soil cool and nutritive, makes that mineral as a manure of great value, and we doubt not but, were it more generally used, it would greatly improve the character of lands which are comparatively unproductive. In this village, on an elevated site, commanding an extensive prospect, is another chapel, belonging to the Wesleyan Methodists.

"Proceeding four miles further towards Graham's Town, lies *Clumber*, but which need not be longer dwelt upon than to remark, that it contains a day and Sunday school, and a chapel, all of which have been established, and are conducted, by the Wesleyan society.

"About ten miles south of this village, at a place called *Cuylerville*, a school-house has been erected by members of the Episcopalian church, and to which a schoolmaster has been appointed, although from the paucity of the population, and its scattered state in this particular neighbourhood, the attendance is not likely for many years to be very numerous. Cuylerville was the first village established by the settlers of 1820, and named as a mark of respect to Col. J. G. Cuyler, the then chief magistrate of the district.

"From this point, a little to the west of the road to Graham's Town, on a spot called Trappes' Valley, an institution for

coloured persons has recently been established by the Wesleyan Society. They have here a chapel and a school, which are well attended by the natives who reside there.

"Proceeding from this station towards Graham's Town, the road gradually rises, until, at a distance of ten miles from the capital, you ascend from Manley's Flat, the lofty ridge by which it is partly environed. From the summit of this elevation, the traveller obtains a bird's-eye view of nearly the whole of Lower Albany. Facing the south, his horizontal line is the ocean, distant twenty-six miles. A little inland from the coast, on the left, is Mount Donkin. From thence, looking westward, are seen the Bathurst Hills, and beyond them, to the extreme right, the heights at Lombard Post, near which is situated the Hottentot village of Theopolis, founded by the London Missionary Society, one of whose missionaries resides on the spot. The population of this village consists of 17 whites, 186 Hottentots, and other persons of colour, natives of the colony, and 120 aborigines (styled by the Government "native foreigners") of the country beyond the colonial boundaries, making a total of 323 persons. They have about 60 acres of land in cultivation, upon which were raised last season 58 muids of wheat, 110 of barley, 83 of oats, and 163 of maize. The live stock consists of a few horses, and about 550 cattle. The village contains a school and a chapel.

"About fifteen miles north of Theopolis is situated another institution for coloured persons, called *Farmerfield*, and which was established by the Wesleyan Society about four years ago. The residents on this place are much more industrious than at the sister institution, and as a consequence more wealthy. An European superintendent, who acts as schoolmaster and catechist, is stationed here. The population consists of 74 Hottentots and other coloured colonists, and of 246 'native foreigners.' They have 225 acres of land in cultivation, and possess 15 horses, 1135 cattle, and 220 sheep. Last year they produced 30 muids of wheat and barley, 418 of maize and millet, 20,000 lbs. of oat-hay, 100 muids of potatoes, and ten of peas and beans.

"It is computed that about one-third of the men on this station are usually labouring for the neighbouring farmers, the general rate of wages being 1s. 6d. per day. They have an

excellent day and Sunday school, and Divine service is regularly performed by the Wesleyan missionaries, or by their lay assistants.

"Four miles from *Farmerfield*, to the north, is the village of *Salem*, established by a party of Wesleyan Methodists, who formed a portion of the emigrants of 1820, and whose active zeal for the spread of religion, and the general diffusion of knowledge, has had such a manifest and powerful influence, not only upon the county of Albany, but upon the whole province. In this village there are several very respectable and substantial houses. The Assagai Bush River runs through the village, and affords during the driest seasons an abundant supply of water. The channel of the river lies deep, and has more the character of a succession of pools than a continuous stream. It frequently ceases to flow for considerable periods, but these pools are never exhausted, and abound with fish of excellent quality. In this village is a neat, well-built, and spacious chapel belonging to the Wesleyan Society, and a respectable dwelling for the resident missionary, who receives from Government a salary of £75 per annum. An unpaid justice of the peace resides here, W. H. Matthews, Esq., whose attention to the duties of his office, and zeal in promoting the advancement of every useful public measure, is worthy of imitation.

"The distance from Salem to Graham's Town, which lies in a N.E. direction, is sixteen miles, the road leading through some of the most romantic scenery. On approaching the chain of hills, behind which the town is situated, the road winds for several miles through a mountainous pass, where is exhibited some of the boldest and wildest features of African scenery. Here and there the mountains present the appearance of having been torn asunder by some violent disruption; while on the jutting crags, and in the fissures of the rock, which frown in some places at a dizzy height above the head of the traveller, are seen the klipspringer bounding from point to point with a temerity and success that are perfectly surprising. This agile and interesting little quadruped is, however, not the only denizen of this wild neighbourhood. It abounds also with baboons, and several varieties of the monkey tribe. These animals are frequently seen in considerable numbers, and occa-

sionally do much mischief in the fields and gardens of the adjacent farmers. The road through this mountain pass was originally constructed from funds raised by a voluntary subscription of a few of the inhabitants interested in that particular locality, assisted by a contribution of £100 per annum from Government. It has since been kept in repair by means of a toll, and by the occasional labour of the convicts*.

"On ascending the summit of the hill, *Graham's Town* is seen resting on its eastern base, embosomed in high land or ridges of inferior elevation. The general appearance of the town is pleasing, if not imposing. The houses being interspersed with gardens, and the streets of great width, the entire area of the town is so considerable as to afford ample room for the next generation at least, without the smallest extension of its present limits. The number of houses is computed at 700, the total amount of population at 5000, of whom 1000 are persons of colour, of the class usually termed 'native foreigners.' Some of the stores are spacious and handsome edifices, of late years a very considerable improvement having taken place both in the general style of building and the character of the workmanship. It has two weekly newspapers, which are well supported; a Joint Stock Association Bank, with a capital of £40,000, in most flourishing circumstances, the shares bearing a premium on the paid-up capital (£16 13s. 4d.) of £10 each. It has its own Fire Assurance Company, with a capital of £20,000, bearing a premium of 100 per cent. on the paid-up capital. A Steam Navigation Company has also been organised, with a capital of £8000; and a subscription public library has been commenced, and funds raised for the immediate purchase of 4000 volumes of standard works. A building for the reception of these books has been obtained from the Government, and which is now undergoing the necessary alteration and fitting up for the purpose. The annual subscription to this library is £1 10s., but which it is proposed to increase to £2, when a cer-

* The Cape is not a convict Colony, but the natives or Hottentots committed to prison for thieving, &c., are employed in Government works. Labour, indeed, is so scarce, that masters, after committing their servants to prison, have been the first at the door, on the expiry of the term of punishment, to re-engage them.

tain number of shares shall have been taken. Strangers will have free access to the library.

"The most conspicuous edifice is the Episcopalian church, which is awkwardly placed in the centre of the high street, nor does the style of this structure compensate in the least for the badness of the site. It is altogether a heavy clumsy-looking building, with low tower, pointed arches, and pinnacles.

"Within this edifice are several monuments; the most remarkable is to the memory of Lieut. T. C. White, who fell by the hands of the Kafirs, while engaged with the colonial forces in repelling the invaders.

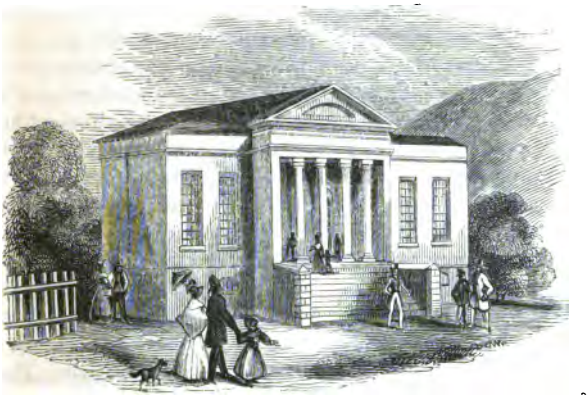
"About a quarter of a mile from this church are the premises of the Wesleyan denomination. These consist of a handsome chapel, capable of containing 1000 persons. On one side is a spacious school, used on week days for the Government free school, and on Sundays by the Wesleyan body both as a school and a chapel, in which service is conducted in the Dutch language. On the other side is a plain but well-built and commodious dwelling-house for the superintendent of the Wesleyan Society's missions in South Africa. These premises altogether form the handsomest range of buildings in Graham's Town. The chapel formerly used by this society is now applied to the use of the coloured classes, and Divine service is performed in it every Sunday in the Kafir tongue. On week days it is occupied as a school of industry for girls, principally coloured children.

"The Independent and Baptist denominations have also chapels, which are well attended, but there is nothing in the buildings themselves which require remark. Each has a more spacious edifice in course of erection, and which, when completed, will contribute greatly to the appearance of the town and accommodation of the inhabitants.

"The Catholics have a temporary chapel and also a structure in course of erection, which, judging from the plan as far as it is developed, promises to be the most imposing public edifice in the province.

"The building now occupied as a court-house and public offices was originally erected for a commercial hall, but was lately sold by the proprietors to Government for the purposes stated. It is a handsome building, the approach to the front

entrance being by a spacious flight of steps leading to a portico supported by massy pillars, constructed of a whitish porous sandstone, which is found near Bathurst.



Court House, Graham's Town.

"The gaol is a low but spacious building, having little to recommend it to notice either in point of style, architecture, or workmanship. The internal arrangement is said to be commodious, but we believe not sufficiently so to admit of that classification which is so essential in the maintenance of efficient prison discipline. There is no profitable in-door employment for the prisoners, and consequently there are no earnings to reduce the amount of expenditure for their maintenance. The introduction of a treadmill, under proper regulations, would remedy this, and, as a means of discipline as well as of profit, might be made of great public benefit.

"Graham's Town, being the head-quarters of the military, contains numerous buildings appropriated for the several departments connected therewith, but which do not call for any particular description. The presence, however, of a considerable military staff adds greatly to the animation of the place, as well as contributes essentially to that money circulation which is confessedly the sinews of trade as well as of war.

"The town is governed by a municipality, composed of six

commissioners and eight ward-masters; the former being elected by the general voice of the householders, and the latter by the inhabitants of the wards respectively to which they are appointed. The officers of the municipality are, a town-clerk, clerk of the market, superintendent of roads, an assizer of weights and measures, and a street-keeper. These offices are in the gift of the commissioners, who also collect the rates and defray the expenditure consequent on the improvement and good order of the town at large. Though all has not been done which might have been accomplished, yet it is but just to remark that, since the erection of the municipality, a very manifest improvement in the town has taken place. The streets have been greatly improved, a large water-tank has been constructed at the head of the high street; the watercourses have, to some extent, been repaired; while one bridge has been built, and another is constructing, which, when completed, will both improve the appearance of the town and contribute to the comfort of its inhabitants. When all this has been done, there is still a wide field for exertion. There are wanting a night police, or a few lamps at the corners and crossings; a paved, or at least a smooth, footway; the erection of a town-hall and market-house; and a variety of other matters which it would be out of place here to particularize. Enough has been done to shew the value of such institutions, while at the same time they are preparing the people to take upon themselves those legislative and civil duties which are connected with the unshackled control by themselves of their own public interests.

"The revenue of the municipality for the year 1841 amounted to—market dues, £613; town rates, £269: total, £882.

"The market is well attended, and from the great variety of character and of produce which is there to be met with, is a scene of much interest. It is held every morning, Sundays excepted, at nine o'clock, the sales being conducted by public auction by the clerk of the market, who receives the money from the purchaser, and for which he is responsible to the seller. The market dues consist of 1 per cent. on all produce sold, and a registry fee of 4½d. for each waggon. There is also a trifling fee for weighing, which is paid by the seller. The value of the produce which passed the market in 1841, according to the re-

gister, amounted to £27,159 17*s.* 11½*d.*, and at Fort Beaufort, for the same period, to £1855 1*s.* 3½*d.*

"Graham's Town is the emporium of the eastern frontier districts, and its main streets present a scene of incessant commercial activity; while almost every article, whether of utility or of ornament, may be as readily obtained as in most of the provincial towns of the mother country. There are several good inns, where visitors may command and receive every reasonable comfort and attention.

"One of the most important works ever undertaken on this frontier is, a military road, called the Queen's road, leading from Graham's Town to the north-east as far as the Tarka district. The direction of this magnificent work is vested in Major Selwyn, R. E., the immediate superintendence in Mr. A. G. Bain, Assistant Engineer. Leading over some table land, which skirts Graham's Town on the east, at a distance of about eight miles, it crosses a stony ridge near a conspicuous peak called Governor's Kop, and then immediately enters the wild and rugged jungle of the Fish River Bush. Here it winds round the precipitous and densely-wooded hills which in many places have been scarped, though of solid rock, so as to make a perfectly safe and substantial road; in some places having on one side a perpendicular wall of rock and an impervious thicket, and on the other a glen so wild, deep, and precipitous, as to inspire in a stranger a feeling of apprehension which it is very difficult altogether to dispel. The road throughout is admirable, whether considered in reference to surface or inclination, the dip nearly throughout being very considerable. After clearing the Fish River Bush, this road crosses the river itself, at a drift four miles above Fort Brown, formerly called Hermanus Kraal; three miles further it crosses the Konap, near the drift of which on the eastern side is another military station called Tomlinson's or Konap Post, and also an excellent inn, where the traveller meets with every attention. Passing this spot, the road commences the ascent of the Konap heights, on the summit of which is presented a magnificent view of the mountain chain which, rising in the district of Graf Reinet, stretches away in a line parallel with the coast, to the furthest extremity of Kafirland. From thence to Fort Beaufort, twenty miles, the road leads through one of the most

valuable tracts of pastoral country in the colony, runs to the right of the road as far as Fort Beaufort, and at a mean distance of not more than from two to three miles from it.

"Fort Beaufort has sprung up since the Kafir war from a mere military post, to the rank of the second town of the district. It is beautifully situated on the right bank of the Kat River, near the mountain chain referred to, on a small peninsula formed by a bend of the river. It contains several well-built, handsome, and substantial dwelling-houses and stores, a good inn, extensive military buildings, and is altogether a place of great interest and importance: it is the head-quarters of the 75th regiment, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Greaves. The country for many miles around it contains some of the finest sheep and grain farms in the Eastern Province. It is the seat of a resident magistrate; contains a neat Wesleyan chapel, a minister of that denomination residing on the spot, and also one of the Episcopalian church, who acts as military chaplain.

"The celebrated Kafir chief Macomo is almost a daily visitor to this town.

"A few miles above Fort Beaufort, keeping the course of the river, the road leads through a narrow *Poort*, or defile to a stream called the Blinkwater, to the right of which is the Hottentot settlement of the Kat river.

"This tract of country is one of the most interesting and remarkable in the eastern counties. It may in general terms be described as a basin encircled by the chain of mountains before mentioned, and from which issue the numerous streams that give fertility to the soil, and render it so eligible for a numerous population.

"These mountains are of considerable altitude, and present from their summits magnificent views of the surrounding country. In many places their sides are clothed with timber of large size, and of the most useful description, especially for waggon and other work, for which the hard woods of the colony are found to be so valuable. The population consists at present of 60 whites, 3312 Hottentots and other persons of colour, and 1504 native foreigners; in all 4876.

"There is no magistrate in the whole settlement, nor is there any canteen or public-house. A minister of the Dutch Re-

formed church, the Rev. W. R. Thompson is stationed amongst them, and also two missionaries belonging to the London Missionary Society. Religious services are well attended, and numerous schools are established, in which the children are making encouraging progress. The majority of the population is excessively poor, and it is to be lamented that more discrimination was not exercised at the outset, in reference to the permission given to persons without means to proceed and establish themselves here. This has greatly retarded the progress of the settlement, and has given a character of slothfulness to many of the locations which is not altogether undeserved. The total quantity of land in cultivation is estimated at 2668 acres, while the produce raised last year consisted of, wheat, 7605 bushels; barley, 6372 bushels; maize, 5271 bushels; peas and beans, 756 bushels; potatoes, 1341 bushels; together with 55,000 pounds of oat-hay, some oats and rye, and a large quantity of pumpkins and other vegetables. The stock in the settlement comprises 9000 sheep, of which about 1700 are wool-bearing; 5000 goats, 8765 cattle; and 307 horses.

"Many of the settlers possess waggons, and have very comfortable cottages and productive gardens. Great pains have been taken by some of the inhabitants to lead out the water, without which these lands are comparatively unproductive, and to make other improvements, which indicate a pleasing advancement in the scale of civilization. The mountains surrounding the settlement are frequently covered with snow during the winter months, but the valleys are well sheltered by the thorny mimosa, and afford excellent pasturage during the whole year. On the whole, though there is much room for improvement, yet the Kat River settlement must be pronounced as being one of the most interesting portions of this district, affording as large a scope for the meditation of the moralist, as for the researches of those who delight in the investigation of natural history.

"Returning to the Blinkwater, the new road is found following the course of that stream in a direct line towards the Winterberg, the highest mountain in this part of the colony. It forms the most conspicuous, as it is the most imposing, feature in the whole landscape. When capped by the dazzling snows of winter, or by the sombre thunder-clouds of summer, it presents

an object, which, from whatever point of view it is beheld, cannot be otherwise than pronounced as extremely beautiful.

"This mountain is the north-eastern angle of Albany, and from its table summit commands a view of the whole district, as well as of part of Kafirland and of the three counties of Somerset, Cradock, and Graf Reinet. From its rocky and precipitous sides issue the various streams, called here *spruits*, which, uniting lower down, form the Konap River, which then meanders for about fifty miles through a tract of country, with safety pronounced one of the richest and most valuable in Southern Africa, until it unites itself with the Fish River at Tomlinson's Post. The upper part of this tract of country, lying more immediately under the Winterberg, contains some of the most productive grain farms in the colony. Many of the streams have their sources at a considerable elevation, and are thus easily led out for the purposes of irrigation. Artificial watercourses have been constructed at comparatively little expense or labour; and by this means, large gardens and orchards have been planted below them, and corn lands cultivated, which have been found very productive. The pasturage is eminently suited for large cattle, the great drawback being the immediate proximity of the dishonest Kafirs. Lower down from the Konap to the Fish River, are some of the finest sheep-walks in the colony. The surface, though stony, is in general covered with a rich sward of grass, interspersed with a good deal of *spekboom* and other succulent herbage, so conducive to health, and consequent increase of sheep and other animals of the same genus. The Fish River here pursues its course through a deep but broad valley, in some places greatly encumbered with bush. It contains, however, some excellent farms, and though, from the general character of the soil, known by the colonial term of karroo, it is subject to severe drought, is a very valuable tract of country.

"Beyond the Fish River, westward to the Zureberg, and from thence to the Bushman's River, the country is extremely rugged. It is, however, interspersed with some good farms, and maintains a large amount of every description of live stock. From the nature of the country, these farms are in general much scattered, but it is upon the whole well watered by pools or vleys,

and rivulets; and where not too much encumbered with bush, is found to make excellent sheep-walks. For large cattle, this tract of country in general is scarcely surpassed by any in the colony.

"From Graham's Town, the great post-road to Port Elizabeth and Cape Town runs for a short way in a N.W. direction, and then nearly due W. At a distance of twelve miles from town, it crosses the New Year's River, a small stream tributary to the Bushman's River. Assagaibosch is the next stage; and seven miles further is the little village of *Sidbury*, established by Lieut. R. Daniell, one of the most active, enterprising, and successful sheep-farmers in the colony; and whose perseverance and example, despite of numerous discouragements at the outset, have been productive of most important benefit to the whole district. His estate, called Sidbury Park, is situated here, his residence being a little to the right of the road. His farming establishment and flocks of fine woolled sheep are well worthy of the visitor's attention, and a sight of them, if he can rightly estimate the value of rural affairs to the prosperity of the country, will repay him for a little delay he may suffer in consequence. Mainly through the exertions of this gentleman, an Episcopalian church has been erected here; it is a handsome substantial structure.

"The village itself is small, but contains a good inn, and being on the main road, it promises, as population increases, to become of great importance. It is surrounded by many good farms, and inhabited by some highly intelligent and respectable families, immigrants arrived within the last few years from the United Kingdom.

"Seven miles from Sidbury brings you to the Bushman's River, deeply seated in a woody jungle, and which forms the western boundary of the Albany district. Here there is another inn; and, indeed, along the whole line of road from Fort Beaufort to Utenhay and Port Elizabeth, the traveller will find at easy stages every attention and accommodation that he can reasonably desire. From the Bushman's River to the former town, the distance is forty-two miles, and to the latter fifty-five the road passing, with the exception of Quagga Vlakt, through a broken but diversified and interesting country.

" Albany is very rich in botanical treasures. Its indigenous trees and bushes are various, and many of them extremely beautiful; and, as but few of them are deciduous, they retain their beauty during the whole year. Nothing can be conceived more pleasing than the valleys, and many of the plains and ridges, at Midsummer (January), when the mimosa is in flower, delighting the eye with its clusters of blossoms, and perfuming the air with its fragrant odour. Most of the kloofs and forests abound with woods of a useful character, and which, for waggon and farm work in general, are not surpassed by any in the world. For house building they are not so suitable. The native fir, called yellow-wood (*Taxus Elongatus*), is greatly inferior to deal. It is harder, and much sooner and more injuriously affected by atmospheric influence. The Cape mahogany, or stinkwood, is not found in Albany, but it produces several others, such as sneezewood, saffron, red-els, &c., which, when seasoned, are found to be excellent substitutes. The foliage of nearly all the native forest trees is extremely beautiful, and being intermingled with numerous parasitical plants, aloes, euphorbeas, and flowering heaths and shrubs, presents to the lover of nature a scene, the view of which cannot fail to afford him much pleasure.

" The soil and climate of Albany appear favourable to many of the forest trees of Europe, and also to the fruits of both warm and cold latitudes. The oak and fir are common, and grow rapidly and luxuriantly, attaining often a large size. The timber, however, is much more soft and porous than it is found to be in colder climates, neither will it effectually answer the same purposes for which it is there used. The orange tree thrives well in moist situations, and produces fruit of fine quality. Peaches, nectarines, and apricots, are very abundant. Plums of several varieties are produced, but are less plentiful. Apples, pears, and mulberries, abound, and are very productive. The banana is successfully cultivated in a few sheltered situations, and is found to produce fruit of good flavour. The vine is common and prolific, but no wine has been produced here that would, in the English market, be reckoned even tolerable. Melons, and many other plants of the cucurbitaceæ class, thrive exuberantly, and are very productive. Gooseberries and cur-

rants are not uncommon, but their fruit is scanty and rather insipid. The cotton tree, though not cultivated to any extent, is found to thrive well, and produces cotton of good quality. The most productive of the *gramina* order of plants in this district is maize, or Indian corn. It is a very hardy plant, and capable of enduring a much greater degree of drought than any other of the same class. Wheat is successfully cultivated, but it is subject to rust near the coast, and is not of such good quality, either in respect to colour or weight, as that which is produced more in the interior or in the western districts. Barley and oats are extremely plentiful, and kitchen vegetables of every variety may be produced in abundance in appropriate situations. On the whole, Albany must be pronounced as one of the most fruitful districts in the colony, and, from local peculiarities, better able than any other to support a dense population.

"In rural affairs, the inhabitants stand deservedly high in public estimation. With a perseverance beyond all praise, they have devoted themselves to the improvement of live stock in a manner which has already been attended with the most important results, and which promises to give an entirely new character in this respect to the colony at large. Till within the last twelve years, wine was the staple produce and export of the colony; *wool* is now the grand object of the eastern districts, and partly of the western, and is increasing so rapidly in quality and value, as to hold out a reasonable hope of this colony attaining, at no very distant day, to an eminence equal to the most favoured possessions of the British Crown. Large sums have been expended in the importation from Germany, France, England, and Australia, of wool-bearing sheep, principally of the Merino and Saxon breed, and by means of which the comparatively worthless sheep of the colony have been so improved, that the wool shorn from them has produced in the London market as high as 2s. 6d. per pound. The fair average may be stated at a range of from 1s. to 1s. 6d. per pound. The entire success of this pursuit has brought forth a new class of competitors, as well as given a largely increased value to land. Many men of capital, of education, and of intelligence, are now engaged in this pursuit, and buildings and other improvements are springing up, which

indicate decisively the rapid advancement of the colony in substantial prosperity.

"It is already rich in all the requisites on which to establish a most flourishing settlement, and it requires nothing but *available labour*, to turn those requisites to valuable account.

"The produce of this county is officially reported as

Wheat, bushels	25,164	Oat-hay, lbs	3,632,960
Barley, do.	18,849	Maize & Millet, bushels	20,212
Oats, do.	21,477	Potatoes, do.	9,100

"The estimated quantity of land in cultivation in the district is 10,000 acres, while there are about 1,200,000 acres of pasture and, a large proportion of which is courting the hand of industry to produce abundance of food for man.

"The soil and geology of Albany does not materially differ from the other divisions of the colony. The cliffs belong in general to the sandstone and quartz formations so predominant in South Africa. Graywacke, quartz, schistus, and clay-slate are common. In the construction of the Queen's-road some organic remains have been found, and a few fossils, both of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, are in possession of Mr. Bain, the superintendent of that work, in a fine state of preservation, The soils are extremely various along the coast; they are chiefly sand mixed with vegetable matter and shells. Further inland there is much clay interspersed with sandy flats, and patches of rich vegetable mould, resting upon a stratum of iron-coloured clay, or upon beds of limestone and sandstone.

"The zoology of Albany is common to the other divisions of the colony. On the arrival of the settlers in 1820, the elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus were common; but they have either been destroyed, or have retired on the approach of civilised man. Elephants are still met with in the jungles of the Fish and Bushman's Rivers. A straggling ostrich is sometimes observed crossing the sandy flats, and at the mouths of the large rivers the hippopotamus is occasionally perceived protruding his huge but shapeless head from the stream for a little air. The lion is rarely seen, though the district is not altogether freed from his ravages. The buffalo is still common in the woody jungle of the district. The quagga and hartebeest used formerly to browse on the flats in herds, but they are now seldom

seen. Springboks are much more common, but they have been so much hunted by the youth of Albany, who are in general fine shots and daring horsemen, that they have become comparatively scarce. The rietbok, the elegant little bluebok, and several others of the antelope tribe are often met with, though they are by no means numerous. The wolf is the most troublesome animal of prey with which the division is infested. In cold and wet weather he is especially daring. At such seasons he will descend from the mountain ridges into the more inhabited parts, and will seldom depart without levying tribute upon the stock of the farmer. The wild dog is equally destructive. This is a gregarious animal, hunting in packs, and committing great ravages upon such flocks of sheep as they happen to meet with when prowling through the country. The leopard and panther, usually called here the tiger, are not uncommon. They frequent the woody parts of the division, and occasionally do much mischief in the sheepfolds; they will clear a fence or climb a tree with a live sheep, and are dangerous and untameable animals. The ant-bear and porcupine are common; the former is to man rather useful than otherwise, but the latter is very destructive to gardens and other cultivated lands. The division abounds in numerous smaller animals, which it is not necessary in this sketch even to enumerate. The ursine baboon and several varieties of the monkey tribe are common.

"The birds of Albany are various, and many of them extremely beautiful. To the ostrich may be added the pelican, the crane, the paauw, the wild goose, the turkey, the guinea fowl, the wild duck, the pheasant, partridge, snipe, and many others.

"Of birds of prey there is the gigantic vulture, the secretary, (*Serpentarius*), or snake bird, several species of the hawk family, the crow, the rook, &c. The butcher-bird is not uncommon. The long-tailed bunting (*Loxia Caffra*) is familiar, hovering during spring seasons over marshy spots. The honey-bird, with its shrill cry of *cher, cher,* is often heard, while the little sugar-bird, sipping the nectar from the wild blossoms in the kloofs, dazzles the eye with the exquisite beauty of its brilliant plumage. There are several varieties of the king-fisher, and also of the parrot and loerie, many of them of gorgeous

plumage, together with others so various in their habits and appearance as would occupy no inconsiderable time for the ornithologist even to name them.

"Reptiles are very common. Among the *ophidian* class, the *cobra di capella*, or hooded snake, and the puff-adder are the most formidable; their bite is much dreaded, and has often proved mortal within a few hours. Powerful stimulants have been used with success, but are not always an effectual antidote.

"It is very satisfactory to be able to remark, that the efforts which have been made to promote the *moral* advancement of the division has been no less ardent than in the development of its physical capabilities. In this respect Albany ranks first of all the divisions of the colony. There have been no less than twenty-one buildings erected in various parts of the division for the celebration of Divine service, besides the establishment of many out-stations, to which ministers of one or other denomination itinerate for the purpose of imparting to those neighbourhoods religious instruction. Of these places of worship, *three* belong to the Church of England, *fourteen* to the Wesleyan Methodists, *two* to the Independents, *one* to the Baptists, and *one* to the Roman Catholics. Besides these, as already noticed, several handsome and spacious edifices for religious purposes are in course of erection at Graham's Town. Considerable attention has been paid to education, and knowledge is as widely diffused as in most favoured rural districts of the mother country. The number of pupils in the several day schools has been estimated at 3000; in the Sunday schools at 3800; which, out of a population of 13,886 souls, the estimated amount of the whole division, is a result which will bear comparison with any other part of the world—extent and other circumstances being at all equal. Some of the places of worship have small lending libraries connected with them, and by these and other means the acquisition of information is rendered comparatively easy. On the whole it may be safely averred, that the general intelligence of the inhabitants is not a whit inferior to that of the middle and lower classes of any county in the United Kingdom.

"The general character of the division, and the pursuits of its inhabitants, are decidedly pastoral, and manufactures have not, therefore, made much progress. Only 100 families out of the

whole population are supposed to be engaged in them. There are several tanneries, which produce excellent leather. Hats made in the division are held in much repute, and, though of inferior finish, are found in general more durable than those imported. Soap is manufactured on the spot, and several tile kilns have been constructed, but the clays hitherto used in the manufacture have not fully answered public expectation. The same remark will apply to bricks, though a considerable number is made annually, and many substantial houses have been built of them.

"On an impartial review of the present condition and the natural capabilities of Albany, the conclusion is unavoidable, that it is a most important section of the colony. On this division has rested the *onus* of grappling with the Kafir question, and of resisting that pressure upon the border which a people in a barbarous state will ever make on a civilized community. Blot out the division of Albany from the map of South Africa, and the Cape of Good Hope will be again speedily overrun by the barbarian hordes of the interior. With an educated and moral population here, you have a shield for the colony, the value of which cannot be too highly estimated, and that, whether it is considered in regard to the colonists or to the native tribes themselves. If one is not raised into civilization, the other must sink into barbarism, and thus the natives may either become of the greatest advantage or of the greatest evil. The importance, therefore, of adopting such measures as shall lead to the one, and avert the other, is self-evident. Through a mistaken policy the greatest misfortunes have happened; let those serve as a beacon for the future; and let a people who have done so much to advance the prosperity of the colony, and also to promote the advantage of the native tribes, have not only credit for good intentions, but be encouraged in their well-meant endeavours by the public suffrage, and the reasonable but efficient support of their own Government."

2. COUNTY OF UTENHAY. — Utenhay, as an independent division, was established in 1804. It had previously formed a part of the district of Stellenbosch, an old section of the Western Province, and owes its name to the title of the Barony of the

Batavian Commissary De Mist, a man of extraordinary talent, who was sent out by his Government in 1803 to inquire into and allay the differences, and check the struggles for ascendency, which had unluckily sprung up on the eastern borders, between the frontier inhabitants who naturally wished to maintain their connexion with Holland, after the English invasion of the colony in 1795. These struggles De Mist mildly, but with justice designated, what English writers have unfairly denominated "a rebellion," as "*intemperate displays of laudable feeling*," occasioned by an "aversion to foreign domination."

Utenhay is bounded on the west by the counties of George and Beaufort, on the north and east by those of Somerset, Graf Reinet, and Albany; and on the south by a sea-board of 160 miles in length. It is divided into 11 wards or hundreds. Its area is 8960 square miles, and is peopled by 11,019 souls, of whom 4628 are white, and 6391 coloured.

This county, like most of the other divisions of the colony, has its territorial limits very injudiciously laid down. In the first place a mountain range, which traverses it, shuts out a large proportion of its inhabitants, who could with ease resort to Somerset or Graf Reinet as their chief town, but they are thus, by an arbitrary arrangement, forced to attend the courts, the annual taxation, and all ceremonies connected with the church at the town of Utenhay. Then a considerable space, the Oliphant's Hoek, abruptly stretches into the county of Albany, obliging its population, for the same purposes, to visit Utenhay, when Graham's Town is easier of access and more convenient; but the whole arrangement of the county is unsuitable and incommodious, and requires remodelling, an event, it is hoped, not long to be delayed; when instead of the late absurd changes these sections of the colony have undergone from the name of drostdy to district, and from district to division, we shall have it permanently called by the good old English designation of the shire or county of Utenhay, &c.

The productions of this fine and fertile county are both varied and abundant. Grain of all kinds is raised to a great extent, and returns of wheat have been known, especially in the vicinity of the sea, where the climate is moister and irrigation not re-

quired, to have reached from 90 to 100-fold increase. The supply of fruit of every description, both of tropical and temperate climates, is most abundant; the vegetables, too, are plentiful and excellent; and fish, both delicious and cheap, swarm in immense shoals on the coast of this and every maritime division of this extensive colony. The county is also well adapted for stock; it contains 2300 horses, 10,500 head of cattle, and 146,000 sheep, and 20,000 goats, among the former of which are a large number of the Saxo-Merino breed.

The exports of this county are principally butter, for which it obtains an unrivalled fame throughout the whole colony, equal in fact to that of the celebrated Epping of England; wool in considerable quantities, tallow, soap, hides, skins, horns, aloes, grain, and great quantities of salted beef for the use of shipping and the islands of St. Helena and Mauritius;—the contracts to supply which are held by an inhabitant of Elizabeth Town, Algoa Bay.

A considerable quantity of wine and brandy is also made in the county, but is all consumed on the frontier. Timber, too, from the Zitzikamma forests on the border of the county is an important article both of home use and export.

The following is the declared return of this county:—

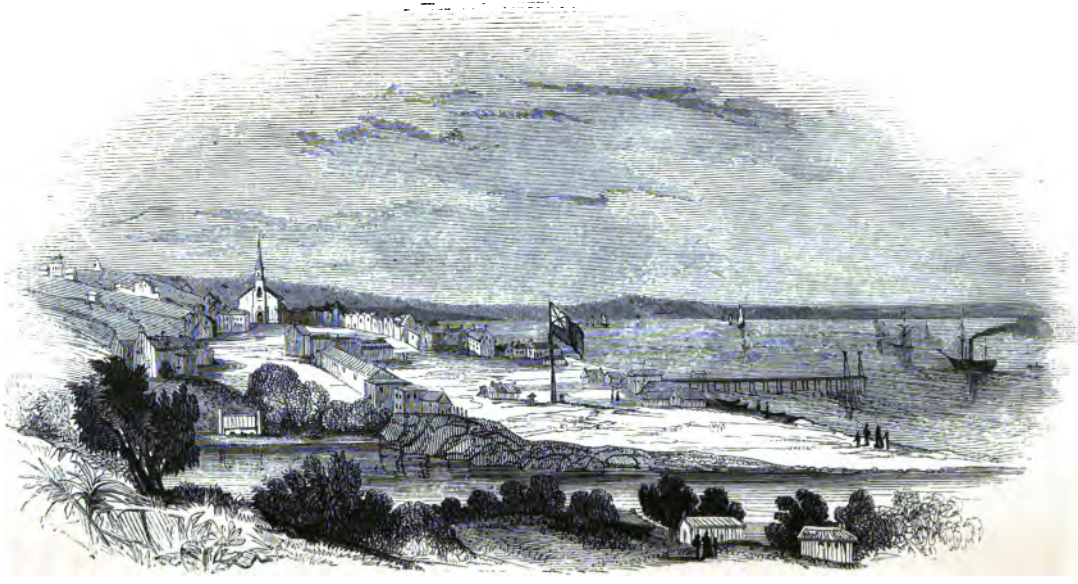
Wheat, bushels . . .	12,000	Oat-hay, lbs. . . .	400,000
Barley, do.	24,000	Wine, galls.	4,427
Oats, do. . . .	15,000	Brandy, do.	4,256

The county of Utenhay is well watered; the Kromme River, the Chamtoos, the Van Stodens, the Zwartkops, the Koega, Sundays, and Bushmans, are the principal streams. It is believed the Kromme and Chamtoos, which debouche in St. Francis Bay, are capable of being made navigable. A vessel belonging to the late F. Korsten, Esq., called the *Utenhay Packet*, of 130 tons, entered the Zwartkops; but the excellence of the neighbouring anchorage before the town of Port Elizabeth in Algoa Bay, into which the Zwartkops falls, lessened the inducement to repeat the experiment. The other rivers, although not availed of for water communication from the sea (although perhaps they might), are even now, nevertheless, of great value, and several of them are capable of being led out to water a soil of the richest description.

The scenery of many parts of this county is very pleasing, and its beauty is greatly enhanced by two fine mountain ranges—the Winterhooks and Zurebergen—of great height, which stretch across it from west to east. The summit of the last-named elevation commands one of the noblest panoramic views in the colony. The vast expanse of the Indian Ocean—the hills about Graham's Town—the Kaffrarian mountains—"Dark Katta," "Green Camalu," and the hoary Winterberg ("stern giant, gaunt and grey!")—the lively and verdant Boshberg—the rock-crested Bruges Hoot—the serrated Tanges Berg—the buttresses of the Camdeboo—the blue distant Snewberg with the lofty peak of Formosa, with the sharp lines of the Winterhook; between these and the observer stretch fine and large valleys more or less fertile and inhabited. Around him beautiful forests, (still the abode of the elephant,) clothe the banks of many of the branches of the Bushman's River, which occasionally reveal themselves, like silver threads, through the dark foliage of the venerable yellow wood tree. It was in one of the gorges of this magnificent but dangerous ridge that the elder Stockenstrom lost his life, by Kafir treachery, in 1812.

The great roads are tolerably good, and, with one exception, soon to determine, like all the other roads of the colony, entirely free from toll and turnpike.

The capital of the county, also called Utenhay, is planted on the declivity of a gentle hill, flanked by a bold ridge of mountain, on the left bank of the Zwartkops River, and about fifteen miles from the sea, in a very rich and picturesque valley, supplied to excess with water by which its fertile gardens are irrigated. It contains 350 houses and 1500 inhabitants, but its growth has been greatly retarded by its more successful rival Graham's Town, the capital of the province, on one side, and the neighbouring town of Port Elizabeth, in Algoa Bay, distant twenty miles. Utenhay has frequently been recommended as the seat of the Supreme Government, which it is likely at no remote period to become. Its central position with regard to the whole colony; its proximity to the barbarian frontier, whence alone danger to the possession can be apprehended, and the consequent necessity of this being the military station of the colony; its convenient nearness to the safe and capacious harbour of Algoa



Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay.

Bay; and its extraordinary capability, superior to every site within the comprehensive limits of the Cape Colony, for the erection of a noble city; all point it of necessity the most promising place of the settlement. With an almost prophetic eye to the future fortunes of this spot, the authorities, who planned the town thirty-seven years ago, laid it out on a scale worthy of such a destiny. It contains a very handsome church for the Dutch congregation just completed, a fine court-house, a clean and well conducted gaol, with other public buildings; the old English church is being repaired, and a new one is now contemplated.

PORT ELIZABETH, situated in Algoa Bay, is the seaport of this and the whole Eastern Province; and at the landing-place a considerable town has sprung up since the arrival of the British settlers in the year 1820.

Algoa Bay, called by the Portuguese Baya de la Goa, as distinguished from Rio de la Goa, appears to have been first visited by the Dutch in the year 1669. On the 25th October, 1689, a vessel (the *Noord*) was despatched with directions to purchase from the natives first the Bay of Natal, and in returning from that bay to visit "the Bay de la Goa, lying from 33 to 34 deg. S. latitude." It was reported by the Cape Government in 1690, that "the Bay of Natal, with some surrounding land, had been solemnly purchased for some merchandise, from the king and chiefs of those parts, on behalf of the Company, whose marks were set up in various places; that the *Noord*, after leaving Natal on the 11th January, 1690, four days after, put into the Bay de la Goa without anchoring; and after leaving that bight in the afternoon of the 16th, and running W. by S. and W. S. W. 14 miles, was wrecked upon a reef (Cape Reciffe). The crew, eighteen in number, vainly searched for inhabitants and food until the 23rd, when they set out for the Cape. After travelling together for some days without meeting a single man, they divided into several parties, and only four of them reached the Cape on the 27th March, after having been stripped and ill treated by the *Canvers* Hottentots, who lived by plunder. In the year 1752, we find the Company's marks erected at the mouth of Zwartkops River by Ensign Bentler. In 1772, some leases of farms taken on that river by colonists were cancelled as being

beyond the boundary fixed for the Swellendam district; but those farms were reoccupied in 1775, when the Bushman's River was declared the boundary between the district of Swellendam and that of Stellenbosch, which extended to the Fish River. On the 2nd May, 1785, an event occurred which drew the particular attention of the Cape Government to Algoa Bay. The English East India Company's ship *Pigot* put in there, and with the permission of the country authorities, landed upwards of 100 scorbutic patients, who were lodged at the farm of F. Potgieter (now M. Muller's). The report of this circumstance did not reach Swellendam until the 10th July. Colonel Dalrymple, a passenger in this vessel, hired a waggon and travelled to Cape Town; and it was either known or surmised that this officer was a skilful surveyor. The immediate consequence of the apprehensions thus excited was the formation of a new district, comprising the greater part of the present eastern division of the colony. The site of the new magistracy was fixed at Graf Reinet, some 200 miles from the sea; but among the professed objects of establishing this new magistracy, the chief was "to prevent any foreign power from settling at the Bay ala Goa."

In 1797 the comparative importance of the Kafir boundary led Lord Macartney to contemplate removing the seat of magistracy from Graf Reinet to Zwartkops River; but the design was abandoned. In 1799, in consequence of the disturbances on the frontier, Algoa Bay was occupied by a British garrison. Upon the peace of Amiens, Fort Frederick, built by the English in 1795, and named after the Duke of York, was given up to the Batavian troops, who, in their turn, evacuated it upon the recapture of the colony in 1806.

In 1820, on the visit of the acting Governor, the late Sir Rufane Shaw Donkin, to locate the British settlers who had just arrived on its shores, he ordered the building of a small pyramidal cenotaph, in memory of his then lately deceased lady, and named the village he then founded Port Elizabeth, as a perpetual token of respect to her memory. At this time the only buildings were the fort just alluded to, a small barrack, a mess-house the commandant's quarters, and a few temporary huts of perishable materials, besides the original farm-house belonging to a Boer of the name of Hartman. The population was

about thirty-five souls, and its trade confined to the occasional visit of a coasting vessel, with long intervals between each voyage, bringing, in exchange for butter, a few groceries and clothing, and supplies for the military. At the present moment it is a bonding port; the value of the imports are about £120,000; the exports about £150,000. The population has increased to 3000, almost entirely English, and the number of dwellings is rated at 300. A splendid pile of building, superior to any other in the whole colony, has just been completed for the use of the commissariat and ordnance departments, and a Place d'Armés, or Armoury, at a cost of above £14,000. There is a fine church for the Episcopalian congregation, a Wesleyan and an Independent chapel; and a place of worship is in course of erection for the Roman Catholics. There is also a small court-house, with public offices attached, and a gaol.

The landing of goods and passengers at this port has hitherto been upon the open beach, through a high, and frequently dangerous surf, by means of boats built expressly for the purpose, which are worked by warps from the vessels to the shore. The inconvenience, expense, and injury to property by damage of sea-water, sustained by this primitive mode, induced the merchants of the port in 1837 to attempt the experiment of a jetty, and having driven fourteen trial piles alongside of a wreck, which bore the fury of the surf uninjured for two years, they called the attention of the public to the expediency and advantages of such an undertaking, and formed a company for the purpose of raising £6000, by 600 shares of £10 each. As soon as they had collected two-thirds of that amount, the work was commenced under the direction of their engineer Mr. John Thornhill, the original projector, whose public spirit and interest in the place led him most generously to lend his valuable services gratuitously. Up to this period 352 feet of the jetty have been carried out into the bay upon 160 piles, nearly the whole of which has been floored or decked, and a stone approach with solid abutments to the sea of 210 feet completed. It is intended, as soon as 50 feet more of the piling have been finished, to commence landing goods; but for the convenience of steamers and coasters lying alongside, another 100 feet will be added to this important undertaking. The authorities of the colony, being

most impolitically restricted by the Home Government from advancing money for public works of such evident necessity and value, has only assisted the Company by the grant of a small piece of land for the purpose of building warehouses, and the use of thirty prisoners from the gaol. The amount expended upon the works up to this time is £4500, and an appeal just made to the Cape public, it is trusted, will enable the Directors to raise a sufficient sum, by the sale of the remaining shares, to finish this highly desirable work. Already passengers have been landed and embarked, and ships stores are now usually shipped from the jetty.

Another important work, long desired by the colonists, which, while it must most materially benefit Algoa Bay, will be of more general use, by the security it will afford to the shipping of every flag navigating the eastern seas, is about to be commenced by order of the Home Government, and that is, a lighthouse on the well-known and dangerous reef forming the western horn of the Bay, called Cape Reciffe. This rocky promontory extends for about a mile from the mainland, and the dread of the reef deters most vessels from approaching the coast and procuring refreshments, which they could at Port Elizabeth with the greatest advantage. The Surveyor-General, Colonel Mitchell, just arrived from England, has instructions to erect two additional structures of the same kind, namely, one at Point Agulhas, and one at Simon's Bay, besides improving the light already existing in Table Bay. The projected lighthouse on Reciffe it is estimated will cost £6000, and is to be 124 feet high. The site was fixed by Sir B. D'Urban in 1835, and the plan by Major Schwyn, of the Royal Engineers, is very beautiful.

With the exception of the small and perfectly useless military work, called Port Frederick, already mentioned, Port Elizabeth, the key to the whole interior of the colony, is left without the smallest means of defence. In the event of a war with either an European naval power, or with America, the colony might be assailed in the rear from this point;—and a body of troops, landed and marched along a peopled and well-provisioned country, could reach and take possession of the few principal passes of Hottentot Holland Mountains, immediately above Cape Town, and, cutting off the supplies, perhaps dictate terms to the capital

of the colony. On the occasion of the recent apprehension of a rupture between England and France and the United States, such a possibility forced itself upon the minds of many of the colonists. In their present powerless condition they find little satisfaction in picturing to themselves a visit from a foreign ship of war, which might with impunity burn their town, plunder their well-supplied military arsenal, and lay heavy contributions upon the neighbourhood, before a force could be mustered to call the invaders to account. A fort commanding the anchorage, properly appointed and manned, has, from the increased importance of the Eastern Province of the colony, become perfectly indispensable.

The following note for the use of mariners, has just been communicated to me through the kindness of the port-captain, G. Dunsterville, Esq.:—

"Algoa Bay possesses capital holding ground, as a proof of which it may be observed that all vessels which have been wrecked on its beach have parted their cables, their anchors having always been picked up from the identical situation where they were first let go.

"A vessel, in my opinion, with a rope or coir cable, would ride out in this bay a south-east gale longer than in any other bay on the coast. Although there is a heavy swell setting into it with the south-east wind, still there is not that short break of a sea as in the other colonial bays.

"There are no hidden dangers, except the Dispatch or Roman Rock, which lies about two miles east by south off Rocky Point, or the next point after you round Cape Reciffe, and this is easily avoided by attending to the instructions already laid down.

"The signals used at the Government flag-staff are those of Marryatt's code.

"No port dues whatever are collected.

"The average length of voyage from London to Algoa Bay is from sixty-five to eighty-five days; from Table Bay five to seven days*."

* A chart of the bay, by Lieutenant Price, from a survey made in 1797, and published by the Hydrographic Office in 1801, and which costs about 10*d.*, may be fully relied on, and is the one chiefly used.

Position of the Roman Rock in Algoa Bay, in some Charts called Dispatch Rock.

The following bearings are taken by compass from the rock, which has from seven to eight feet water upon it at low water:—

"The outermost rocks off Cape Reciffe bear S. by W. distant five miles; the Breast beacons W. one and a half mile.

"A whitish-looking rock off Rocky Point, on with the flag-staff at the Fishery, W.N.W. half N.

"Pyramid over the town, N.W. quarter N.

"Store on the beach in a line with the church, N.W. quarter N.

"Anchorage N.W., distant five miles.

"The beacons are erected near the beach; that next the sea has a tar-barrel on the top, painted white; the mason work also shews white at the bottom—the space between the two is black.

"The inland beacon has a white cross, and when brought in a line with the other beacon, forms like a small windmill, bearing due W. from the rock.

"A vessel entering the bay round Cape Reciffe, with a proper offing, to steer N.N.E. until the Breast beacons are in one; and when the cross is well open with the other beacon two or three ships' lengths, she may haul up for the anchorage N.W.

"There is sufficient room and depth of water for any ship between the Roman Rock and the main, the channel lying S. by E. and N. by W.—N.B. There being no buoy upon the rock, strangers are recommended not to attempt to beat through this passage either way, as it cannot make more than one tack difference, whether turning into or out of the bay."

In consequence of several commanders of vessels having mistaken Cape St. Francis for Cape Reciffe, and thereby caused much delay to vessels bound to Algoa Bay, his Excellency the Governor has caused to be erected on the highest land (known by the name of the Hummock), bearing N.N.W. 3¼ miles from Cape Reciffe, a beacon called Selwyn's Beacon; it is a spar painted white, with a black cask on the top. There not being any other land-mark near the point, Cape Reciffe cannot now be mistaken.

Besides the two towns just enumerated, there are the villages of Enon, belonging to the Moravian missionaries, on the flank of the Zurebergen; Bethelsdorp, near Elizabeth Town, and

Hankey, on the Chamtoos River, missionary institutions of the London Society; and a small hamlet called William's Town, connected with and at an inconsiderable distance from the last-named place.

The natural curiosities of this county are but few in number. A lead mine exists near the Van Stadus River, but the circumstances of the colony at the present moment preclude its being worked to advantage, although it is reputed to be very rich. On the banks of the Bushman's River a few years back, was accidentally discovered a quantity of a new specimen of alum*. Near the Koega River, about seven miles from the town of Utenhay, is a hot spring and a fine chalybeate, much resorted to by rheumatic patients with benefit, and there is also some slight reason to believe that coal† is to be found in the vicinity of Algoa Bay; but it is to be regretted that no practical geologist has yet visited this part of the country, which doubtless would afford a fine field for his research. Among many other phenomena worthy of his attention, we must not omit to mention the extraordinary occurrence near the Koega River, of immense strata of oyster and other shells, as well as of marine animals and fish, in a fossil state, at an elevation of above sixty feet from the bed of that stream, and full ten miles from the ocean; so plentiful is the supply that large quantities of lime are prepared from these shells.

The most important natural substance, however, found in this

* It is particularly beautiful in its structure: the colour is perfectly white, of a silky lustre, consisting of delicate fibres of six or eight inches in length, which run parallel, sometimes perpendicular, and sometimes in an undulating direction; the vertical course of the filaments being diverted by small fragments of greyish limestone, and minute particles of yellow ferruginous earth, which are found interspersed near the bases of the tender capillary crystals, which shoot from a thin stratum of concrete alum, the lower surface of which is encrusted with yellow clay, and portions of blue limestone. This alum is very pure.

† This mineral was analyzed by the Rev. W. R. Thomson, minister of the Kat River; and the following stated as the result:—

Colour—Dull grey, when fresh broken inclining to grey, with some lustre, contains—

Carbon	37½
Volatile or bituminous matter	37¾
Ashes, or earthy matter	25
	——100

The earthy matter contains a considerable quantity of magnetic iron.

county is salt, of which there are four natural pans, supplying the whole colony with that most essential article. There are two close to Elizabeth Town, producing a very inconsiderable quantity. The third is situated on the lands of the Missionary Institution of Bethelsdorp, affording a very lucrative source of revenue to the Hottentots of that station, from its proximity to the place of export. The fourth and largest is on the eastern heights of the Zwartkops river, which is farmed out by tender for the next three years at £200 per annum, by the Dutch Reformed Church, for whose support it is at present granted by Government. The origin of these singular natural phenomena remains a mystery; the elevation of the pans and the distance of others (as in the case of those in the country beyond the Orange River, 300 miles from the nearest coast) preclude all supposition of oceanic connexion. The deposit of continual solutions of saliferous plants so common to this continent, and their evaporation in the pans is another untenable hypothesis, as similar hollows, equally surrounded by the same vegetable substances, are generally found in their immediate neighbourhood, holding perfectly sweet water. It has been suggested that they may owe their existence to some occult chemical process, enabling the soil to generate the mineral; but perhaps after all the true rationale of the matter is, that below these pans large beds of rock salt are deposited, and that the rains of winter descend through the soil and reach the fossil, by which they are saturated, and evaporating during the hot weather, form the crust collected on the bed or floor of the pan. The truth of this theory might be tested with inconsiderable cost by boring, but as the supply at present is plenteous enough for the demand, no person has as yet thought fit to settle the question by a practical experiment.

Excellent, however, as is the pan salt for table and culinary uses, and none can be better, as well as for every other, it is to be regretted that a prejudice has existed against its employment for the purposes of salting, which is carried on to a great extent at Port Elizabeth. The objectors state that it is positively injurious, for, notwithstanding it perfectly preserves the meat from decomposition, it entirely dissolves the fat and hardens the muscular fibre so much as to render it unserviceable. To what ingredient in the mineral substance this imagined result is attri-

butable, the objectors have never yet attempted to shew, although a commission of the medical body, appointed by the Colonial Government in February, 1827, to report upon the salt in question, stated, "that it does not differ essentially in chemical composition from common culinary salt; that it chiefly consists of muriate of soda, having in combination a small proportion of earthy salts, and an admixture of insoluble impurities; and that they have not discovered any ingredient in it which, in their opinion, would disqualify it for the preservation of meat under proper management."

The fact is, that the pan salt is now found to be equally good with that imported from Europe, and is almost exclusively used in the preservation of meat intended for export.

3. COUNTY OF SOMERSET.—This county was established in 1825, being formed out of those of Albany and Graf Reinet, and received its name in honour of the Governor of the colony, Lord Charles Somerset, a descendant of the royal race of Plantagenet, and a scion of the illustrious house of Beaufort. It is a very valuable and productive section of the colony, and contains a large number of splendid and fruitful estates.

It is bounded on the north by the new county of Cradock, on the west and south by Graf Reinet and Utenhay, and on the east by Albany. It comprises 4000 square miles, containing a population of 6439 souls, of whom 3098 are white, and 3341 coloured persons.

Cattle and sheep are the leading productions of Somerset, but a very considerable quantity of grain is raised in several portions of the district, especially in Swagers Hook, where some estates produce 1200 bushels and upwards per annum; fruit is also abundant on most of the farms. The clip of wool from the merino flocks is annually on the increase. Butter, tallow, and soap, are also important items in the produce of this district; and timber of great variety and much value is cut in the magnificent forests of the Kągaberg and its vicinity. Little wine or brandy is made in this county, and what is manufactured finds a ready and immediate sale within its limits.

The following is the official return of the produce of this county taken for the past year:—

Wheat, bushels . . .	14,020	Maize and Millet, bushels	850
Barley, do.	2,040	Potatoes, do.	300
Oats, do. . . .	650	Wine, gallons	2,280
Oat-hay, lbs.	34,000	Brandy, do.	1,824

Many of the very fine mountain farms of this county are calculated to produce enormous quantities of grain, and their situations are particularly favourable to the growth of the fruits of Europe, such as the cherry, gooseberry, currant, raspberry, &c., their elevation affording them the advantage of a climate similar to those countries in which the above fruits are indigenous. The following is the quantity of stock bred in this division: 25,279 cattle, 305,000 sheep, 70,000 goats, and 2520 horses.

The subdivisions, wards, or hundreds, of this county are six in, number.

The Great Fish River, with its numerous tributaries, (viz. the Bavian, Little Fish, and Brake Rivers,) is the chief stream of this county. There are also innumerable springs in this county, which supply the great pabulum for the purposes of cultivation; for without irrigation it is almost impossible to raise crops; but where this process is practicable, the soil is found to be most luxuriantly productive.

A considerable mountain-ridge stretches across the county, under the name of Bruges Heights, passing into the Boshberg, or Bush Mountain, and thence to the forest range of the Kaga, upon the rich slopes of all of which there are numerous and well-watered farms. Bruges Heights, long the limit specified by the Dutch Government, beyond which no colonist was allowed to trade with the native races, has been the scene of the most deadly struggles between the early colonizers and the Kafirs, who vainly attempted to encroach in this quarter upon the colonial boundary. From the splendid post road which passes over a spur of this elevated ridge into Graf Reinet, are seen the great plains of that county, usually covered with antelopes, and occasionally crossed by the lion and panther; and in the distance the remarkable points of the Tanges Berg, or Toothed Mountain, so named from its projecting points—the distant and well-defined Snewbergen, or Snowy Mountains, and on the S. W. side, the broken country called the Swart Ruggens, or Black Ridges, a very extraordinary country, worth the inspection of the geologist, from its singular dislocation of strata. The Bruges Heights

are celebrated for large cattle, which furnish a regular supply to the Cape and Graham's Town markets.

The chief and only town of this county is that of SOMERSET, agreeably slumbering at the foot of the Boshberg, originally a Dutch farmer's estate. It was cultivated by the Colonial Government many years back, under the care of a Dr. Mackrill, as an experimental farm, particularly for the growth of tobacco, and a fine and lucrative crop of that valuable plant was successfully raised. The subsequent want of a cattle and grain establishment to provision the force necessarily maintained on the frontier, however, induced the Government in 1819 to select this place for raising supplies for the troops. In the year 1825, having fulfilled this object, it was marked out as the future metropolis of the county which bears its name. It contains seventy houses and other buildings, and 500 inhabitants. A plain but substantial church and a prison are the principal public buildings. There is also a Wesleyan and Independent chapel. The town is governed by a municipality. There is also a church for the inhabitants of the neighbourhood of the Baviaan's River.

To the eastward of Somerset, upon the Great Fish River, lies Zekoe Kraal, the scene of the romantic traveller, Le Vaillant's, flirtations with the heroine of his adventures, the graceful Narina, by which "the lively Frenchman" has conferred an immortality upon the spot.

4. COUNTY OF CRADOCK.—Cradock, named after the Governor, Sir John Cradock, now Lord Howden, who administered the affairs of the colony in 1811, originally formed part of the adjoining counties of Graf Reinet and Somerset, and was erected into a separate and independent county on the 8th February, 1837.

The county of Colesberg limits this county on the north, Graf Reinet on the west, Somerset on the south, and its eastern limit is the country of the Amatembus or Tambookies. It contains 3168 square miles, and a population of 6289 souls, of whom 2985 are whites, and 3304 coloured people.

The wealth of this county is chiefly pastoral, although there are many fine arable and highly productive estates within its limits. *Achter Snewberg*, one of its subdivisons is celebrated for the

size of its cattle, and another, the *Tarka*, for its sheep, while the northern slopes of the Winterberg are devoted to grain, of which large crops are reaped.

The farming stock is as follows:—5420 horses, 39,500 cattle, 350,000 sheep, and 66,400 goats.

Official Return of the Produce of this Division.

Wheat, bushels	29,400	Potatoes, bushels	840
Barley, do.	3,600	Peas, Beans, and Lentils	750
Oats, do.	1,900	Wine, gallons	26,600
Maize and Millet	800	Brandy, do.	10,640

It is traversed by the Great Fish River and its many branches, the Breke, the Schap Kraal, Vleek Port, and Kla Smits Rivers; but it is nevertheless deficient in water. The great elevation of this part of the colony renders it extremely cold in the winter, while in summer it is much parched.

Several very valuable farms in the county have of late passed into the hands of English Colonists, and who are generally in thriving circumstances, and doing great good in the way of example among the Dutch farmers.

There are five hundreds or wards in this county.

Its scenery is somewhat monotonous, and in many parts wild, consisting of enormous plains entirely devoid of trees, except on the margins of the rivers, and indeed in one place, in the extreme northern part of the division, one of these scarce productions has procured the name of the "*Wonder Boom*," or wonder tree, from its rarity. The grasses are coarse and scanty, but still affording admirable pasture for enormous flocks of sheep, which increase rapidly and thrive well. The mountain ranges are bleak, stony, and almost denuded of vegetation, and the only relief which the eye enjoys is through the animation conveyed to it by large troops of game, which depasture these extensive steppes, as the gnu, quagga, antelope,* ostrich, and not unfrequently the lordly lion.

* One of the great luxuries of the colony is spring-bok biltongue, which is nothing more or less than the muscles of the haunch of the spring-buck separated, salted, and dried in the air; and this, cut into thin wafer-like slices, forms an agreeable *entremet* at a colonial meal. I lately treated a green cousin of mine, fresh (raw) from England, with a right good African breakfast, under the English name of

These mountains assume the most fantastic forms. There are two in particular on the Wesleyan mission station, called Haslope Hills, or Two Table Mountains, from their flattened summits, which, as approached from the back or northern angle of the Winterberg, appear as two colossal glass houses, perfectly distinct from each other, unconnected with any other range, and situated on an immense flat. On the top of one there is said to be a small lake filled with fish. Their elevation from the plain cannot be less than 1500 feet.

Cradock, the seat of the chief magistrate of this county, is situated on the eastern side of the Great Fish River. It is governed by a municipality, and contains about eighty houses, a church capable of holding 2000 persons, public offices, a public school-room, and a prison. A place of worship has also lately been opened by the Wesleyan Methodists, and there is also one for the Independent congregation.

There are some fine hot and cold medicinal springs in the neighbourhood of the town, and native sulphur is said to be found in the county.

The town of Cradock has much increased within the last two or three years. Buildings are springing up on all sides, and are no sooner erected than they find tenants to inhabit them. Being on one of the high roads of the Dutch emigrants to Natal, and one of the nearest points with which they can communicate with the colony, there is every pospect of its becoming an important station.

eggs and bacon, the nature of which was not disclosed till after the repast was finished and then having been found good, did not disgust. The first was an omelette of ostrich egg, and the latter the salted and smoked flesh of the hippopotamus, or as it is called here Zee Koe spek (sea-cow pork), and from good pork it cannot be distinguished. Prejudice goes a great way in causing us to reject such dishes; but I pronounce, after considerable experience, that elephant steaks, though somewhat coarse, are not contemptible; and that baked elephant's foot is a delicacy. I have eaten both these with the room illuminated with candles made from elephant's tallow, when residing at Frederick's-burg, in 1822. I beg also to bear testimony to other niceties of the native African cuisine. The flank of a quagga broiled *al fresco*; a roasted porcupine, very much like sucking pig; the leg of an earth-hog (*Myrmecophega Capensis*) equal to the most delicate veal, with a goût only to be compared to its own; the wild boar, rather too lean, but well tasted; land tortoise baked, and river tortoise either made into soup or curried.

5. COUNTY OF GRAF REINET.—There is little room to doubt that at a very early period the division, which now forms the county of Graf Reinet, began to be penetrated by parties of adventurers from the districts contiguous to the Cape, and by the Dutch East India Company's servants, for the purpose of bartering with the natives for cattle to refresh their ships. Governor Van Plettenberg, in 1771, erected on the Sea-cow River, about thirty miles from its confluence with the Orange River, near the present village of Colesberg, a stone inscribed with his name and the date of his visit, to commemorate the incorporation of this territory with that of the colony; the inhabitants having a few months previously been permitted, by a resolution of council, to settle themselves in the Camdeboo and Bruges Heights, on what was termed loan places.

This new accession of territory was added to the county of Swellendam, but in 1786 erected into a separate jurisdiction by Governor Van de Graf, who called it Graf Reinet, in order to leave a memorial of his name as its founder, and in honour of his lady, Reynetta.

For a considerable number of years the occupation of this district was no easy task. The Bushmen, a savage race of people, entirely distinct from the Hottentot race, to which they never belonged, (and who had never been possessed of any description of stock,) partly disturbed from their hunting-grounds by the new comers, and allured from afar by the flocks and herds there introduced, carried on a determined warfare with the settlers, and the entire abandonment of the county was seriously contemplated. That great cruelties were exercised on both sides in the disputes which consequently arose, and that considerable numbers of the unfortunate savages disappeared in the unhappy conflicts which took place, it would be in vain to deny. The habits of an enemy living in caves and rocky recesses, the wantonly mischievous character of his depredations, destroying whatever he could not carry away, and the difficulty of detecting either his residence or approach, his activity, his facility of concealment, must all be taken into account when an estimate is made of the feelings of the colonists, and of the retaliation with which they pursued these unlucky denizens, if denizens they were, of the soil. The fate of the savage is melancholy

enough, and need not be made worse by the power of fiction. An attempt, however, has been made to tamper with the best feelings of our nature, and to bring down (not only upon the colonists of a past age, but also upon those of our own times,) the indignation of good men, who, not having access to the means of necessary evidence, and who never having been placed in similar circumstances, are unable to judge dispassionately of the measure of provocation which operated upon the Dutch settlers.

It has been gravely and maliciously asserted, that these same Bushmen were originally Hottentots, and only became robbers after being despoiled of their lands by the colonists; that through fear of being forced into an abject state of servitude, they retired into the *bush* or desert, and that the Government not only entertained the idea of exterminating the whole race at one deadly swoop, but actually issued orders to that effect in the year 1774. Fortunately for the character of the Dutch Government of the day, as well as of human nature, the publication of the colonial records has triumphantly disproved this accusation, and its author has recently confessed that no other order but the one which has been found in the colonial archives, and upon which the charge of such an intention was grounded, was ever seen by him; and that the order, so far from bearing out the monstrous allegation, only directs the proper authorities to repress the disorders of the Bushmen, *without loss of blood, if possible*, and to treat them with the greatest humanity, by giving them presents and food, and settling them on lands within the colony. The fact, also, of a specific difference between the Hottentot race and the Bushmen is too well known to require comment, and the circumstance that the latter never possessed cattle of any description is testified by the oldest Hottentot, Kafir, and Colonist, to whom appeal can be made, and is fully substantiated by the earliest extant records.

Graf Reinet is bounded on the north by the county of Colesberg, on the east by that of Cradock, on the south by Somerset and Utenhay, and on the westward by the county of Beaufort. This once extensive district, which, in the time of Barrow, contained an area of full 40,000 square miles, since reduced no all sides by the erection of the new counties surrounding it, is now

confined within an extent of about 8000 square miles, with a population of 8292 souls, of which 3363 are white, and 4929 coloured persons.

It is subdivided, for the purpose of local government, into eight wards or hundreds, of which that of the Snewberg is considered the most valuable, being occupied by a superior and affluent race of stock farmers, well described by Pringle.

Cattle, sheep, wool, butter, tallow, soap, and dried fruits, and a considerable quantity of grain, are the staple products of this division. Of late years particular attention has been bestowed upon the improvement and increase of the fine woolled description of sheep, and the flocks of this valuable animal are rapidly augmenting, for which the extensive plains of the county appear peculiarly well adapted, and the fineness of the fleeces, and the length of their staple, grown on its comparatively arid pastures, is said by competent judges to exceed that of those flocks depastured nearer the sea, occasioned, it is conjectured, by the frosts, which are severe in these upland districts. From want of water at present (which can be obviated by the erection of dams, to be filled by the periodical thunder-storms so frequent in this district), a great portion of the wool is sent away in the grease.

The following is the official return of its produce :—

Wheat, bushels	25,827	Wine, gallons	33,440
Barley, do.	7,746	Brandy, do.	22,648
Oats, do.	1,900		

The Sundays, the Camdeboo, the Bull, the Milk, the Buffalo, and the Kareka Rivers water this county, and as they are capable of being led out over extensive fields, they bring into existence the powers of a soil of the most extraordinary fertility, which, without this artificial description of moisture, would be condemned to everlasting sterility. There are a number of fine springs also in many parts of the division, upon which farms are established, where the vegetation is both rich, beautiful, and profuse.

The natural appearance of this district, where art and culture have not been busy, is not at all prepossessing, except immediately after rains, when the grasses which suddenly start into life, for a few weeks only, impart a beauty as evanescent as it is re-

freshing to the unaccustomed eye. The plains appear stripped of every kind of pasture, and the shrubs with which the country is thickly covered assume a hue of the most sombre description. The bold outline of the mountain ridges of the Camdeboo and lofty Snewberg which intersect the division, however, relieve the otherwise monotonous and dreary prospect, and upon their sides and summits, the herbage retrieves its colour and nutritiousness. The scenery of these elevated ranges, especially in the winter season, is particularly agreeable to an Englishman long removed from his native land; their bracing climate, their streamlets, their cold blue pools often thickly covered with ice, their leafless trees, their snug homesteads, their cheerful and warm apartments, and still warmer and hospitable inmates, always ready to receive and befriend the stranger, forcibly recal half-remembered thoughts of long by-gone winter days, and carry back the visitor to

> "——— the land of his birth,
> That loveliest land on the face of the earth."

The discouraging appearance of this district to travellers in search of the picturesque has, notwithstanding, the one advantage that it acts as a foil to the beautiful and extensive town situated at the foot of the Snewberg, also named Graf Reinet, the capital of the county. The vast contrast it exhibits in its fertility and liveliness of appearance (upon which the visitor stumbles unexpectedly and at once) compared with the immense and weary plains he has left behind has caused it to be called, in the homely diction of the inhabitants, "the pearl upon a dunghill." The celebrated Mr. Barrow, who visited this spot in 1797, thus describes the place as he then saw it:—

"Its appearance is as miserable as that of the poorest village in England. The necessaries of life are with difficulty procured in it; for, though there be plenty of arable land, few are found industrious enough to cultivate it. Neither milk, nor butter, nor cheese, nor vegetables of any kind, are to be had upon any terms. There is neither butcher, nor chandler, nor grocer, nor baker. Every one must provide for himself as well as he can. They have neither wine, nor beer; and the chief beverage of the inhabitants is the water of the Sunday River, which, in the summer season, is strongly impregnated with salt. It would be

difficult to say what the motives could have been that induced the choice of this place for the residence of the landrost. It could not proceed from any personal comforts or convenience that the place held out; perhaps those of the inhabitants have chiefly been consulted, being the situation nearly central with respect to the district: though it is more probable that some interested motive, or a want of judgment, or a contradictory spirit, must have operated in assigning so wild, so secluded, and so unprofitable a place for the seat of the drosdy."

That Mr. Barrow was not gifted with the spirit of prophecy is apparent from the progress this still improving place has since made. It is copiously supplied with water from the Sunday River, on which it is seated, by two channels cut for the purpose. Its streets, admirably laid out at right angles, are remarkably well built, certainly not equalled by any other town in the province, and are lined with rows of lemon trees, the golden fruit of which is so plentiful as to be thrown away for want of demand. Some of the plots of ground in the cross streets are hedged with the same plant, or with quince enclosures, impervious to any animal. The public offices and court-house are a noble range of buildings; the parsonage is another handsome structure. The church is also capacious, and its tower one of the most perfect specimens of good masonry; it has lately been improved by a spire of forty feet high. There is also a good public school-house, and a very handsome and spacious chapel built by the abused frontier farmers of this county for the use of the coloured classes, before any missionary society had lent a hand to their instruction.

The number of houses in the town is about 300, with a population of 2450. Its chief support is derived from dried fruits, oranges, wine, and brandy, and a very considerable trade is carried on by a number of merchants, who exchange European imports for the raw produce of the surrounding country. The successful progress of this town must in all justice be attributed to Captain (now Sir A.) Stockenstrom, who, while its chief magistrate, was indefatigable in exerting himself for its improvement, where he acquired a well-deserved popularity, which afterwards he well nigh injudiciously sacrificed.

The natural curiosities of this county have not as yet had the

advantage of a steady and scientific inquirer to search them out. Iron ore in the pyritical form appears abundant. Fossil remains, in considerable quantities, have been discovered in several situations; and near the chief town is a medicinal spring similar to that of Harrowgate, much used by rheumatic patients, and, it is said, employed with success. Saltpetre is reported to occur largely in some places.

Perhaps the best criterion of the value of this division is to be found in the fact that it is rapidly filling up by English people from the adjoining districts, as well as by old colonists from the Western Province, who bought out the original Dutch holders on leaving for Natal. The most favoured haunts of the new occupants are the glens, which penetrate the Snewberg range, and are considered the fittest for sheep; but many persons are settling themselves on the great lower plains, where wine and corn farming are carried on upon a most extensive scale, as well as the breeding of the improved description of sheep.

6. COUNTY OF COLESBERG.—Colesberg, named in honour of the gallant and justly appreciated Governor of the colony, Sir G. L. Cole, was separated from Graf Reinet on the 8th of February, 1837, and invested with all the dignities of a separate county. It is the most northerly portion of the colony, having a part of the southern branch of the Orange River (the Nu Gariep), and what is in courtesy called Griqua Land, for its north-eastern boundary; the Stormberg Spruits for its eastern limit; on the south the counties of Graf Reinet and Cradock; and its western skirts upon the desert country of the Cis-Garipine Bushmen. Its area is about 11,654 square miles, peopled by 9026 souls; of whom 4248 are white and 4778 coloured.

The scarcity of water in this division condemns it to a chiefly pastoral existence, for nothing cultivatable by art can be raised without irrigation, and the opportunity of effecting this is somewhat rare; the consequence is that it is dependent upon the other districts for its bread corn. The practice of constructing dams is gaining ground, which will render the inhabitants in some measure independent in this particular. Its streams are the Sea-Cow River, the Orlogs and the Brake River, the Zureberg, the Brand and Stormberg Spruit. These streams are all

periodical, and empty themselves into the Orange River, a never-failing and splendid stream, in some parts from 1300 to 1700 feet wide, beautifully fringed by forests of mimosa and willows, and studded with innumerable islands. If this river were diverted from its course, which doubtless might be effected by a good engineer, its waters could irrigate thousands of acres of the richest kind, and afford food to an immense population.

This division contains nine wards or hundreds, of which the Hantam is particularly noted for its hardy breed of horses.

The product of this district is, as already intimated, chiefly stock, of which large herds are successfully reared both of cattle and sheep, but the aridity of the soil and the uncertainty of rains force the farmers very frequently to remove from their estates, and to hire from the Griquas, inhabiting the opposite side of the Orange River, the pastures which they have not the means to feed off. The stock of this division is given as follows:—Cattle 69,314, horses 9341, sheep 883,693, goats 64,068.

Official Return of Produce.

Wheat, bushels	. . . . .	17,420
Barley, do.	. . . . .	2,838
Oats, do.	. . . . .	460

Colesberg is the name of the chief village, and is situated on the side of the Torenberg, or Tower Mountain, in a long sandy glen. It was selected in the year 1830 as the site of a church for the immediately-adjacent wards, and 18,000 acres were granted by the Government in freehold to the churchwardens, who have the right of alienating building lots as they may be required. About 100 houses have been built on this spot, which are occupied by from 400 to 500 inhabitants. The spirit of teetotalism reigns triumphant over the rigidly righteous lords of the soil attached to this town, and no canteen or spirit-house is allowed to be licensed to any of its occupants. Notwithstanding this prohibition, large importations of the *creature* are daily made under the covert name of "Eau-de-Cologne," actually introduced in bottles of the "Eau Véritable," but which smell much more strongly of the water of life than the celebrated perfume.

The village is situated, like Cradock, on one of the immediate high roads of the emigrant farmers to Natal; has become, and is

likely to continue, a depôt for a principal part of the trade of that newly occupied dependency, the surplus live stock of which has only these outlets to the colony.

With the exception of the hot springs of Brand Valley in the ward of New Hantam, and the agate and porphyritic blocks in the bed of the Great or Orange River, there are few if any other remarkable curiosities; but the country east of the Sea-Cow River is well worth the visit of a geologist, where the mountains assume such fantastic shapes as are unparalleled in any other part of the globe; cone, pyramid, table, cylinder, sometimes clustered and sometimes detached, of every height and at every degree of inclination, arrest the astonished beholder, who can hardly fancy he beholds natural objects with his own eyes, but is almost persuaded he has entered some fairy region.

If the scenery of this division is not altogether pleasing to the mere tourist, it is at all events striking to the lover of nature in its wildest form, and has peculiar interest for the sportsman. Immense plains, skirted or sprinkled by the extraordinary elevations above alluded to, stretch their interminable length, until vision would be weary if it were not relieved by the living mass of wild creatures which continually flit across the extensive waste. Troops of the galloping gnu, the stately ostrich, many varieties of the elegant antelope, the hartebeest and eland, the prancing quagga, the beautiful zebra, and the wild buffalo, pass rapidly before the traveller; and lions, leopards, panthers, and other equally splendid specimens of the *ferœ naturæ*, occasionally favour the visitant, by exhibiting their forms in that state in which they are worth ten thousand caged or stuffed animals, as we see them imprisoned in menageries, or trussed up in those sepulchres of science called museums.

RETURN of the Extent, Population, and Stock, of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope for the Year 1841.

Counties of the Colony, and Dates of their Establishment.	Extent in Square Miles.	POPULATION.*									STOCK.			
		Whites.	Coloured.	Total.	Per Square Mile.	Marriages.	Births.	Deaths.	Employed in Manufactures.	Employed in Commerce.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats
Western Province.														
1. Cape Town . . 1652	9	—	—	18720	2080	295	600	319	1550	2400	5365	14819	26349	10415
Cape County . . .	3584	5288	7473	12761	3½	97	301	189						
2. Stellenbosch . . 1681	2280	6387	8036	14423	6⅓	142	605	254	300	40	5069	18056	23298	12465
3. Worcester, late Tulbagh . . . 1803	20000	4044	4801	8845	⅓	90	275	162	25	12	5096	18900	161803	35000
4. Clanwilliam . . 1836	22111	2786	7900	10686	32/100	38	313	135	11	10	7487	29150	253011	97484
5. Swellendam . . . 1745	7616	9442	9244	18686	2½	126	610	254	200	80	11711	51368	223690	88153
6. George . . . 1811	4032	5642	5640	11282	2¾	42	294	11	900	250	5504	26190	30400	38230
7. Beaufort . . .	13050	2670	2569	5239	⅛	40	127	68	6	22	1150	11907	309327	52052
Total Western Province	72682	36259	45663	100642	1⅜	870	3125	1392			41382	170390	1027878	333799
Eastern Province.														
1. Utenhay . . . 1804	8960	4628	6391	11019	1⅛	195	460	280	150	250	2300	10500	146000	20000
2. Albany . . . 1820	1792	7710	12067	19777	11½	163	1213	356	2400	2299	3340	42510	255400	45350
3. Somerset . . . 1825	4000	3098	3341	6439	1⅛	38	228	48	150	150	2520	25379	305000	70000
4. Cradock . . . 1837	3168	2985	3304	6289	2	67	790	197	20	30	5420	39500	350000	66400
5. Graf Reinet . . . 1786	8000	3363	4929	8292	1 1/10	44	275	178	150	105	4690	28500	855400	49000
6. Colesberg . . . 1837	11654	4248	4778	9026	¾	100	253	113	24	80	9341	69341	883693	64068
Total Eastern Province .	37574	26032	34810	60842	1⅝	607	3219	1172			27611	217730	2795493	294818
Total of the Colony .	110256	62291	80473	161484	1 81/110	1477	6344	2564			68993	388120	3823371	628617

* The greater portion are employed in Agriculture.

RETURN of the Produce and Land of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, for the Year 1841.

Counties of the Colony, and Dates of their Establishment.	PRODUCE.							LAND.			Towns and Villages.	Pl. of Worship.	Schools.	Missionaries.	Mills.	Tanneries.	Hatteries.	Breweries.	Candle Manufactories.	Snuff Ditto.	Savings' Banks.
	Wheat, bushels.	Barley, bushels.	Rye, bushels.	Oats, bushels	Ost-hay, lbs.	Wine, galls.	Brandy, galls.	Cultivated Acres.	Pasture Acres.	Uncultivated Acres.											
Western Province.																					
Cape Town 1652																					
Cape County	74400	32792	13666	37024	2380000	141360	21096	40000	1200000	1128000	8	21	15	4	48	12	5	6	3	5	1
Stellenbosch 1681	59835	25347	13191	53040	—	2727336	114760	28000	235000	268150	4	8	9	11	8	9	—	—	—	—	2
Worcester, late Tulbagh, 1803	24837	22752	6696	13131	—	26356	10184	103000	1500000	2000000	2	4	4	1	3	3	6	—	—	—	3
Clanwilliam 1836	12252	3844	3544	1970	—	6080	4560	—	—	—											
Swellendam 1745	124600	128096	2372	60196	—	110960	53352	—	—	—	9	7	9	8	12	7	—	—	—	—	2
George . 1811	74205	41139	900	41004	—	27468	28980	20000	420000	700900	8	10	9	12	4	4	—	—	—	1	2
Beaufort	8335	2592	—	1811	—	—	—	10000	57000	2513500	3	5	4	2	—	—	1	1	—	—	1
Eastern Province.																					
Utenhay . 1804	12600	23500	—	14800	400000	4427	4256	12000	302000	2000000	4	12	7	10	9	6	2	—	1	—	1
Albany . 1820	25164	18849	—	21477	3632960	—	—	9000	220000	900000	10	21	18	11	10	9	2	2	2	—	
Somerset . 1825	14020	2040	—	650	34000	2280	1824	4000	10000000	2000000	1	3	1	—	8	5	1	—	—	—	1
Cradock . 1837	29400	3600	—	1900	—	26690	10640	5000	10000000	2000000	2	3	2	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	2
Graf Reinet 1786	25857	7746	100	1197	—	33440	22648	4000	140000	—	1	3	1	—	9	4	7	—	—	—	1
Colesberg . 1837	17420	2838	—	460	—	—	—	4000	140000	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

SECTION IV.

HISTORY OF THE ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT, ESTABLISHED IN THE DISTRICTS OF ALBANY AND UTENHAY, ON THE EASTERN FRONTIER OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, IN THE YEAR 1820.

THE termination of the continental wars in the year 1815, which enabled Great Britain to disband her large military and naval armaments, and restored to other countries a portion of the commerce and carrying trade she had exclusively enjoyed during the long contest, threw out of employment a very large proportion of her population, and effected throughout the United Kingdom extensive and alarming distress; and, however glorious the close of that eventful struggle, it was darkened by intense suffering, aggravated by unproductive seasons, the result of which, but for the adoption of some adequate remedy, was to be extremely dreaded.

During this period of national distress, and the political excitement it naturally produced, the minds of the British Cabinet had been anxiously and frequently engaged in devising palliatives for the evil, and at length colonization was fixed upon as the only effectual remedy. The question of relief was therefore reduced to the simple choice of the future destination of the settlers, who were proposed to be sent away, and the Cape of Good Hope, to which attention had been directed from the time of Mr. Barrow, was fixed upon as the scene of the experiment. This decision reflected upon its originators the highest credit for sound policy, in engrafting its native-born subjects on a conquered possession, and in diffusing a free labouring population among a community of slave-owners. The selection of a settlement like the Cape, blessed with a delightful climate, and from its long prior establishment capable of supplying the wants of the new comers, and thus preventing much of that misery inséparable from the formation of a new colony, was also characterized by humane foresight.

In July, 1819, the Commons House of Parliament granted a sum of £50,000 to carry the emigration into effect. The promulgation of the intentions of Government was received and em-

braced with avidity by the public, and the applications for permission to avail themselves of the facilities offered were numerous beyond expectation. The number to be accepted was limited to 4000 souls, and the disappointment of the unsuccessful candidates, amounting to above 90,000, was bitter beyond description.

The two first vessels with the adventurers (the *Chapman* and *Nautilus* transports) left the English coast the 9th December, 1819, and arrived in Table Bay on the 17th March following, and on the 9th of April they anchored in Algoa Bay on the eastern frontier, where the anxious emigrants safely debarked on the following day. From the tenor of the Government circulars it was generally supposed by the emigrants that they were to be settled around the port, but on their arrival, to their annoyance, they learned that their ultimate location was fixed above 100 miles in advance, a discovery more particularly unpalatable when they found that their transport thither was to be at their own cost. Waggons were liberally supplied, however, by the Government, and the first party of the emigration was located on the 26th April near the mouth of the Great Fish River, on the ruins of a Dutch farm, which had been plundered and burnt by the Kafirs some years before. To this foundation of the British settlement in Albany the new comers gave the name of Cuylerville, as a token of respect to Colonel Cuyler, the chief magistrate of the district of Utenhay, whose kindness and attentions were both fatherly and unremitting.

Before the middle of the year 1820, the remainder of the settlers had all arrived in the colony, consisting in the whole of 3736 persons. Two small parties had been located in the districts of Clanwilliam and Swellendam, in the Western Province; but they were soon disgusted with that part of the colony, and joined the majority of their countrymen in the Zureveld. The whole of this large number of emigrants were landed through the surf in Algoa Bay, without the occurrence of an accident or the loss of a single life; a circumstance which speaks volumes in favour of the port, which very unjustly had acquired a bad reputation*.

* It would be ungrateful at this place not to name as deserving the highest praise the conduct of the Commandant of Fort Frederick,

A clever writer, lately gathered to his fathers, in an interesting and useful work, intituled, "The State of the Cape in 1822," shortly after the arrival of the British settlers, did them the injustice to represent their anxiety to leave their native hearths as arising from political disgust. He stated that the settlers exported with them feelings of hostility to the parent state, and that possibly the Home administration, mindful of the consequences which in the reign of the First Charles followed a prevention of the departure to America of Hazlerig, Hampden, Pym and Cromwell, encouraged this emigration of the discontented to a distant part of the globe. This cruel surmise had for several years the most injurious effects upon the character of the immigrants, and was only erased by the noble denial which was given to it by his Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry in 1825. Now, it may be as well at once ingenuously to confess that the emigration of 1819 to the Cape of Good Hope, perhaps unluckily for the glory of the settlers, had nothing romantic about its character. It was neither encircled by the celestial halo of religious enthusiasm, nor dignified by the sublimity of voluntary exile in search of freedom; it was not the growth of fanaticism, nor, to use the words of the calumniator, the result of the "fears of bereavement of political and personal liberty." It was, as far as the mass of the settlers were concerned, the emigration of intelligent and feeling men; of men who had fortified their minds to undergo the separation from country and from kindred, fleeing with their offspring from actual penury, or its gradual yet certain approach. If Albany is destined to become the seat of a new empire at the extremity of the African continent, and to own an independent flag, she must be contented to trace her origin to those pressing, but not discreditable motives. The founders of Albany, in the words of the poet, abandoned their native home to seek—

> "—— A warmer world, a milder clime,—
> A home to rest, a shelter to defend,—
> Peace and repose."

Captain Francis Evett, formerly of the 21st Light Dragoons. This fine veteran officer (now an octogenarian) waded through the surf, and landed with his own hands the greater number of the women and children. Nor did the old gentleman's kindness end here, for his house and table were open to all whose character and conduct deserved the attention.

The first years of the new colony were those of severe difficulties, considerable privation, and much disappointment, heightened by an unprecedented failure of the wheat crops, which were not confined to the new settlement. The native tribes also exercised on their new neighbours those predatory habits which they, in common with other savages, naturally are heir to; and the British settlers felt galled under the restraints imposed by the colonial government, at that time in every sense despotic. Notwithstanding this complication of evils, the immigrants were made of too sturdy materials to yield to their pressure. They inherited the temper of their race who emigrated to America two centuries before—"the Pilgrim Fathers," who, under similar suffering, publicly declared in a manifesto to their Government, "that it was not with them as with other men, whom small things could discourage, or small discontents cause to wish themselves home again." In the failure of their crops, the Albany settlers saw a severe but doubtless a wise dispensation of Providence, and they looked with an unabashed countenance and with full confidence towards their country for relief from the other evils with which they were then beset.

The close of the year 1823 was the most critical period of the new settlement; the plant appeared to be in the last stage of exhaustion; it had not recovered its change of soil and climate, although it was supposed to have struck root, and fears were generally expressed that its doom and failure were sealed. Exactly similar were the appearances and prognostics in the first days of the foundation of our noble American colonies, more recently of New South Wales, and still later of all those on the western and southern coasts of Australia. It appears, indeed, to be the law of transplantation, whether of men or vegetables.

The following year, 1824, is the æra of the successful establishment of the new settlement in the eastern division of the Cape of Good Hope. The complaints of the British settlers produced a Parliamentary Commission of Inquiry, by which they were nobly vindicated from the aspersions attempted to be fixed upon them for expressing English sentiments, and for demanding the privileges of their birthright, under an English flag and in

an English colony. The same commission recommended an extensive reform in most of the branches of the local Government, which has since been effected, and is still hailed as a boon obtained chiefly through the influence and instrumentality of the settlers. The immigrants also obtained, though with unbounded difficulty, the legalization of a trading intercourse with the neighbouring Kafir tribes, hitherto forbidden under the penalty of death. Within a few months, the articles thus purchased from the savages, consisting principally of ivory and hides, were estimated at the value of £32,000. The disease which had hitherto proved so destructive to the crops lost much of its virulence. Native depredations were far less frequent, general confidence became restored, hope revived, and the Albany settlement commenced a career of success from which, with the exception of the check given by the Kafir irruption of 1834, it has never been for a moment diverted.

From 1825 to the close of 1834, the young colony made astonishing strides. Fine wool farming was successfully introduced by Messrs. Daniel, Griffiths, White, Korsten, and others. A direct commerce was established between England and the settlement by Messrs. Maynards in 1828. Our Albany traders had opened a traffic, of a very lucrative kind, with the native tribes, as far as Natal on the east, and among the numerous aboriginal clans on the north, to an immense distance. Our travellers had reached the Portuguese colony of Dela-Goa Bay, in one direction, and the tropic of Capricorn on another. Our missionaries had carried the standard of the Christian faith almost as far as the traveller had set his foot. Population, building, stock, and produce, rapidly multiplied, and the political and social reforms demanded by the new comers, for the most part, were conceded.

The disastrous and unprovoked invasion of the frontier districts of the colony by the Kafirs, at the end of 1834, was certainly a severe blow to the now flourishing settlement. Their irruption *may be traced to the remissness of the Government, in allowing a fatal diminution of the military force on the border*; in failing to watch and check *the first symptoms* of aggression on colonial subjects in Kafirland, and on colonial property within the boundary; and also in neglecting to curb certain intriguing

demagogues and mischievous partisans in the colony, who, under the mask of philanthropy, tampered with the ignorant natives on the subject of their imaginary wrongs, and thus precipitated them upon their own countrymen, the unoffending settlers. On the eve of that unexpected explosion, no other plantation of so short a date, assailed by so many difficulties, (principally artificial,) had ever accumulated an equal amount of wealth, enjoyed so much ease, or exhibited so promising a prospect for the future. The towns and villages resounded with the voices of a busy and contented population, their flocks literally covered a "thousand hills," and rich and ripe harvests awaited the sickle of the reaper. By this unforeseen and unmerited calamity the labours of fourteen years' toil, patience, and frugality, within that number of days were almost annihilated, and property to the value of £300,000, at the lowest computation, swept off or destroyed, besides the sacrifice of fifty valuable lives. This stroke has been the more severely felt, because the chief sufferers, the British settlers, were cruelly and falsely taunted as the cause of their own misfortunes; and not only has compensation and redress been denied them, but the public inquiry (by an appeal to their sovereign and parliament, into their conduct, on the spot, and in the face of open day) which they courageously demanded, was most ungenerously and unjustly refused to them. The British settlers, so far from having been guilty of the smallest aggression upon the Kafir tribes, had been, on the contrary, their greatest benefactors, by subscribing several thousands a-year for their civilization and instruction by missionary efforts, and by opening a mutually beneficial trade. In lieu of being obnoxious to the charge of oppression, the only time the settlers entered the Kafir country in hostile array was in 1828, with the sole view of defending the family of the Chief Hintza and his people against the all successful marauding tribe of the Fetcani, a predatory people, who were then devastating the interior. This chief (Hintza) and his people were saved from certain destruction by the generous interference of the settlers, for which they never asked, never received, and never were offered remuneration. Hintza, however, repaid this act of friendship six years afterwards by planning and causing to be executed the murder of many of the

very individuals who had been at his rescue, and by deeply injuring the settlement which had furnished his defence.

The elastic spirit of the settlers, and the extraordinary capabilities of the country, have, however, nearly obliterated the injuries of the Kafir invasion, which is now only referred to as a matter of history;—and, although many families still suffer from the effects of that irruption, the settlement, as a whole, has recovered from its consequences, in spite of a vicious border policy, which, after six years' test, is pronounced and proven a decided failure. It is, however, mainly to the extraordinary adaptation of the colony to the rearing of fine woolled flocks that it owes its speedy recovery.

In a series of questions proposed by the South African Land and Emigration Association relative to, and in order to elicit information respecting the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, submitted at the suggestion of Lord John Russell, Secretary of State for the Colonies, will be found the following important queries:—

"No. 86. Has the colony founded in the Eastern Province in 1820, commonly called Algoa Bay, answered the expectations formed by the Government and the public?" and "No. 87. Do you know its present population, and whether any extensive emigration from England has increased the original number?"

As the replies to these questions, prepared for transmission to England by an Emigration Committee, established at Port Elizabeth in the month of June last (1841), will perhaps furnish satisfactory information upon the subject, and exhibit in a brief but comprehensive view the value of the settlement and the progress it has made, I shall adopt their answers, at the risk of being charged with the sin of considerable repetition, premising, however, that they emanate from a body of persons, most of whom have had the advantage of a twenty years' experience in the colony, and who have filled, or still do so, the various situations of public functionaries, landed proprietors, farmers, merchants, traders, &c., and are therefore entitled to the greatest confidence:—

"The colony, founded in the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope in 1820, is correctly known here by the name of

'the British Settlement of Albany,' the latter named district being that in which the greatest number of the settlers were originally located; a considerable number, however, located themselves in the neighbouring county of Utenhay, especially at the sea-port in Algoa Bay named by his Excellency the then Governor, Sir Rufane Donkin, 'Port Elizabeth,' which is completely an English town, and an integral portion of the British settlement of 1820."

"The emigration was a Government measure, for which the House of Commons readily voted £50,000, a sum of money never more advantageously laid out by the English nation."

"The emigrants who landed in Algoa Bay in the early part of 1820 were 3736 in number. This number has never been materially augmented, except by births. Indeed, the immigration to the whole colony, including 750 juveniles sent out by the Children's Friend Society, has not, during the last twenty years, amounted to more than 4000, a portion only of whom have settled in the Eastern Province*."

"Amongst the original immigrants were several persons with considerable capital, but certainly seven-tenths had little if any means; but the latter class, it must be observed, are now the most wealthy. The capitalists, not only ignorant of the country and climate, but unfitted by their previous habits to cope with the humbler ranks, soon dissipated their resources upon unproductive undertakings. Many of the immigrants were sent out either by parochial assistance, or by the subscription of their friends, and these it is known have been among the most successful. The large proportion of the settlers, had they continued in their native country, would doubtless have remained, or become a burden upon the parish, and entailed a hopeless state of servitude upon their posterity; but here they are metamorphosed into a self-supporting independent population."

"In the brief space allotted for a reply to the questions pro-

* Emigration to the Cape is under-rated by the Port Elizabeth Committee. The number recorded at the Custom House give 4870, without including the 760 boys. Many vessels taking only a small number have made no return; and many vessels going to Sydney &c. have landed passengers at the Cape instead of going further; and one New Zealand vessel left seventy emigrants at the Cape: so that we cannot estimate the emigration to the Cape at less than 6000.

posed, it is impossible to enumerate all the beneficial changes which have resulted, both as regards the emigrants themselves and the land they have adopted; but the following more striking points may be mentioned in order to convince the querists that the settlement has answered the expectations formed both by the Government and the public.

"Previous to the foundation of the British settlement, cultivation was necessarily upon a very limited scale in the frontier districts, now occupied by the immigrants. Wool farming was not commenced for several years afterwards. Trade and markets were most limited; manufactures and commerce were unknown; the population was scanty and dispersed; no villages existed, and only one town in each district; of churches, chapels, and schools, there were none; the post was a military communication between Graham's Town and Cape Town once a month, or as occasion required; there were no institutions of a benevolent nature, except a missionary establishment or two; no associations for amusement or social intercourse and improvement; there was but one newspaper, and that a mere Government gazette, published in Cape Town, for the use of the whole colony; the people were grossly ignorant, miserably poor, and wretchedly servile; the Government, under the plea of paternity, interfering and oppressive; Utenhay was a wilderness and Albany a desert, and the greater part of the present Eastern Province little known to the Government, or inhabitants of the western districts."

"The district of Albany, on the arrival of the settlers, boasted only one point of rendezvous of civilized men, dignified with the title of a town, namely, the military cantonment called Graham's Town, comprising twenty-two poor dwellings and huts, with a population of about 150 persons, exclusive of the troops. This place, which had been a few years before a Dutch Boer's farm, was considered so poor an estate as hardly to afford the means of existence to its occupant, and so badly supplied with water as to render it requisite to remove the stock at certain periods of the year; the same identical spot is now the metropolis of the Eastern Province, and the seat of the lieutenant-governor. It has above 800 houses, many of them elegant and capacious, besides several handsome public edifices; a government house, commercial hall, public offices; an Episcopal church and six chapels; a gaol, one

of the handsomest erections in the colony; forts and barracks; and it is peopled by upwards of 5000 souls. Here there are now eight separate religious congregations of various denominations belonging to the Church of England, Wesleyans, Independents, Baptists, and Roman Catholics; two schools, besides private seminaries, four missionary societies for the reformation of the degraded Hottentot and the conversion of the native heathen tribes, expending at least £4000 a-year on this praiseworthy object. This metropolis is governed by a municipal body of its own choice, the first instituted in the whole colony; it has also a bank, a savings' bank, a theatre in progress, a reading-room and library, a free-masons' lodge, a literary and scientific institution, an agricultural society, and several philanthropic institutions, including a benefit and a burial society. The inhabitants maintain two weekly newspapers of acknowledged talent, and several literary works of merit have emanated from its press. Not one of these things had existence here twenty-two years ago! It was the lair of the wild beast, and the haunt of the barbarian."

"The district itself, besides what has just been named as peculiar to its chief town, contains four other Episcopal places of worship, and schools at Bathurst, Sidbury, Fort Beaufort, the Mancazana, and Cuylerville, six Wesleyan chapels and schools, and several places of worship for the Independent congregations and their schools. Eight villages and hamlets have been called into being by English industry, and the population, from a mere handful in 1820, has increased to above 19,000 souls, or about 11¼ to a square mile, which is denser than any other division of the colony."

"Elizabeth Town in Algoa Bay, established on the arrival of the British settlers, numbered, at the time of their landing on its shores, three indifferent houses and a few mud and straw-built huts, inhabited by some thirty-five persons. Three hundred houses now occupy the same site, with a population of nearly 3000 souls, whose unremitting labour has created property in buildings alone to the value of £250,000 sterling. Four religious communities worship within the limits of the garrison ground, for whose accommodation there is a fine Episcopal church and three chapels."

"The town of Somerset, in the adjoining district, established several years after the arrival of the settlers, and principally inhabited by English, was merely a Government farm. It now contains from 90 to 100 houses and a population of between 500 and 600 souls. The chief towns of Graf Reinet and Utenhay, as well as their districts, have been materially increased in buildings and wealth, and by the accession of a superior class of inhabitants as regards industry and intelligence, offsets from the Albany settlement."

"In 1820, the trade of the frontier districts was trifling in the extreme, and confined to a few retail shopkeepers. Commerce had no existence; one merchant alone resided on the frontier. The whole exports did not exceed £1500 in yearly value; they now reach £93,314. The imports then were very trival, and brought in almost exclusively for the supply of the few troops on the border; their present average estimate is £90,000 annually. About six vessels at the most (principally coasters) at that time visited Algoa Bay, then considered the ultima thule of the Cape of Good Hope, whose tonnage did not reach above 500 tons. About eighty-five vessels, with an aggregate of 12,000 tons, now anchor in these remote waters every year, (of which thirty-three are in the direct trade between Algoa Bay and England,) and this number is rapidly increasing. Several Indiamen and ships of war, including steamers, have begun to resort to this port for supplies and refreshments, in consequence of the rate of provisions being lower than at Table Bay, as well as for repairs."

"The British settlers, too, in spite of the injudicious system prevailing at the time of their arrival, of a rigid non-intercourse policy with the native tribes in their neighbourhood, have succeeded in opening a trade with the Kafirs, worth at least £40,000 a-year. A mutually advantageous commerce, nearly annihilated by the mischievous operation of our present relations by treaty with the Kafir tribes, might be easily restored and augmented to an indefinite extent, and would become the readiest means of the civilization of the aborigines. In the pursuit of this lucrative native trade, the British settlers have fearlessly penetrated the unknown countries beyond the southern tropic to the immediate confines of the Portuguese settlements

on the eastern coast; and have thus made valuable accessions to our geographical knowledge of the interior of this interesting continent, laying, perhaps, slowly but with certainty, the foundation of an extensive outlet for the sale of British manufactures. The native demand for paltry baubles, such as beads, brass wire, &c., begins already to be superseded by an inquiry for calicoes, kerseys, blankets, and other articles and staple commodities of intrinsic value."

"There is reason, moreover, to believe, were this interior trade fostered, civilization might, by its means, be easily and cheaply introduced into the very heart of Central Africa, from the Eastern Province of the colony. The whole route, is perfectly healthy, and the climate totally unlike that of the western and eastern coasts. A blow might thus be struck at the system of slavery, in the immediate rear of the slave trading colonies, Angola and Benguela on the one side, and Delagoa, Mozambique, and Melinda, on the other. Much as the cultivation of the soil and the rearing of stock have been extended, both pursuits are repressed by the want of steady and continuous labour, the latter evil is more especially felt on the immediate frontier. In the districts of Albany and Somerset, cattle, so coveted by the native tribes, are continually subject to depredation, and it is therefore a hazardous speculation at present to introduce the superior breeds into those parts, for which the country is peculiarly adapted. The relative produce of the Albany district, compared with that of the old settled parts of the colony, will be seen by reference to the tabular return. Wool farming, which was only commenced in the Eastern Province in 1827, has so far succeeded there, that it shipped in 1841, direct to Europe, fourteen years afterwards, 610,778 lbs., and this amount exceeds by 200,000 lbs. that exported by the whole Western Province of the colony in the same year, which began sheep farming in 1812."

"The communication by post, formerly so difficult and protracted, is now regularly maintained between the two extremities of the colony (600 miles apart) every week, five days sufficing for the transmission of letters from Cape Town to Graham's Town. The amount of postage derived from the frontier office has increased more than tenfold since the year 1821."

"The salubrity of the climate is touched upon in another

place, and need not be repeated here; but the evidence that the climate of the Eastern Province is favourable to human life may be inferred from the following return made up in 1830, of the deaths and increase of the first party of settlers which landed from the ship *Chapman*, in April, 1820, that is, ten years after their arrival:—

Landed—Men and women, 147; and children, 101	248
Since died—Adults, 21; children, 3	24
Births (surviving)	123

"That the establishment of the British settlement in Albany has not only been advantageous to the immigrants themselves, but of great importance to the colony at large, is universally admitted by the inhabitants of every political opinion. It has also been serviceable to the British public, and to the colonial Government. It relieved the mother country, at the time of the emigration, of a number of families likely to become burdensome, and whose industry, since their transplantation to our African shores, has furnished a large and increasing market for English produce. It has considerably augmented the colonial treasury, in the way of taxation; furnished defenders to the exposed frontier, and able and talented assistants to the civil service. Since the arrival of the settlers, the colonial law courts, and other colonial institutions, have undergone, not only rigid scrutiny, but a healthy purgation, through the efforts of the Commission of Inquiry, called into existence by the representations of the immigrants. The settlement led the way for the introduction of a free press; it procured the creation of a legislative council; it has more than *doubled* the trade of the colony; disseminated a spirit of political and religious freedom; increased the means of religious and moral instruction; successfully carried Christian missions deep into the dark recesses of the interior, and planted our Anglo-Saxon race on the shores of Southern Africa, to perpetuate and extend the British tongue and British civilization throughout this little known, but valuable continent."

The success which has attended the settlement of Albany has not, of course, been attained without much loss, care, and suffering. Childhood has to undergo the danger of its dentition. An infant people cannot expect exemption from the evils inci-

dent to our common humanity. The indomitable spirit, however, of free British settlers, overcame the natural impediments which are incidental to the foundation of all new colonies, as well as the artificial difficulties with which this was peculiarly assailed. The immigrants have realized the truth of the celebrated apophthegm of the sage of Verulam, one of the earliest writers on emigration, who wisely observed at the very birth of English colonization, "*Planting of countries is like planting of trees, for you must make account to lose twenty years, and expect your recompence in the end.*" The prescribed period, the twenty years, have now passed over the labours of the first British settlers, and the foundation they laid is firmly established; the recompence is now ready to be reaped by all, and has already been gathered by many of the foremost. The only drawbacks to the complete success of the immigration of 1820 are, the scarcity of labour and the unhappy perseverance in a vicious system of border policy, which, there is every reason to conclude, a stern necessity will cause to be speedily abandoned in favour of one more consonant with justice between man and man, without respect to colour or to kindred.

PORTRAIT OF JOHAN VAN RIEBECK,
Founder and First Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.
(*From his Portrait in the Town Hall at Cape Town.*)

PART THE SECOND.

SECTION I.

GOVERNMENT.

THE Cape of Good Hope is a crown colony. Its affairs are administered by a Governor and a Lieutenant-Governor. The former has a salary of £5300, and has his seat at Cape Town, the extreme end of this large colony—an inconvenient distance from the frontier, where alone, except in times of war with Europe and America, any external danger is to be apprehended.

The residence of the latter is fixed at Graham's Town, in the

district of Albany; and the value of his appointment is £1500 a-year.

The Governor is further assisted by an executive and a legislative council, holding their sittings also at Cape Town. The members of the executive council enjoy their appointments by virtue of office, and are five in number, exclusive of his excellency the Governor. They consist of the secretary to government, the auditor-general, the treasurer and accountant-general, and the collector of customs. The legislative council is composed of the members of the executive and five unofficial persons—viz., two merchants, one sheep-farmer, one wine-grower, and one advocate. At the installation of the unofficial members, they were, of course, recommended by the Governor for the approval of the crown, and are now only removable on proof of bad behaviour, or absence from the colony. The members of both councils, who sit together, are entitled "honourables." The proceedings of the legislative body are carried on with open doors, the public being admitted by tickets issued by the members, an indulgence readily conceded to applicants, and a reporter regularly attends the session, so that the proceedings find their way into the public prints of the day.

There is but little like popular representation, or the principles of British freedom, in the constitution of either of these bodies. The very tenure by which the members of the legislative council hold their seats appears somewhat uncertain and insecure, it having been attempted in 1838 at the mere suggestion of the late Colonial Minister, Lord John Russell, to be changed and made subservient to the pleasure of the crown, and to the will of the Governor, although fortunately without success.

The unofficial members, particularly one, appear, however, desirous to fulfil their duties to the colony, but are trammeled by the Governor and his official supporters.

The Eastern Province, in particular, is totally unrepresented in these councils, not a single member being returned by or connected with the frontier and country districts. Exclusive of the Governor and three others who have made one or more hurried tours through the colony, seven out of the eleven members have never visited the eastern portions of the colony, nor have any of

them any direct interest in common with its population, on whose behalf "they are called upon to legislate." The Honourable Mr. Advocate Cloete is the only individual of the council to whom the eastern districts and their people are personally known. It must, however, in fairness be stated in this place, that, on the first establishment of the legislative council in 1836, a gentleman of the district of Utenhay, the late Frederick Korsten, Esq., was nominated to the honour of representing his frontier fellow colonists, much to their gratification; but advance of years and infirmities forced him to decline the flattering distinction, and no other person from the Eastern Province has since been selected.

As a check upon the conduct of the executive, the legislative council of the Cape is perfectly inefficient, and it has the further mischievous effect of diverting the eyes of the colonists from the real authors of mischief whenever perpetrated, and shifting the responsibility of misgovernment from the right shoulders to those of the councillors themselves; but in truth it is out of their power to apply a remedy. It is no wonder, therefore, that the unofficial members, though among the most respectable of our citizens, and though greatly esteemed in private life, should be extensively unpopular; nor is it surprising that the title of honourable affixed to their legislatorial rank should not have a corresponding meaning in the minds of those whose interests they should be in a situation to advance, and whose good opinion they are entitled to enjoy.

To remedy the evils of such a system, equally unsatisfactory to the governed as to governor, a Representative Assembly has long been demanded by an immense majority of the Dutch and English inhabitants, both of the Eastern and Western Provinces. This boon has hitherto been denied to their importunities, first on the plea that the Cape was a slave colony, and then that the people were not themselves "ripe enough for self-government." The total abolition of slavery, in 1830, has, however, long since silenced the principal objection, and the spirited and efficient proceedings of the municipalities*, established in most of the dis-

* The privileges of creating municipal boards in the towns and villages of the colony was granted by a colonial ordinance on the 15th August, 1836, under Sir Benjamin D'Urban, to whom the colony

tricts of the colony, have successfully neutralised the other absurd idea, for delaying to concede or rather to restore to British subjects their natural and unalienable right of being the guardians of their own purses and the managers of their own affairs, in as far as is consistent with the general interests of the empire.

It appears indeed somewhat strange, that by the mere circumstance of sailing from under the national standard, which British emigrants see floating in the breeze on the Tower of London as they pass down the Thames, and which same banner they find upon the castle at Cape Town, or on the fort at Port Elizabeth, they should have forfeited the proudest privileges of their birth, and that by this simple act the struggles of their ancestors, and the blood of their countrymen, shed to cement British freedom, should be no longer of value to them—that the charter wrested from John at Runimede—the contest under James, and the conflict with Charles to establish national liberty—the Revolution of 1688, and the Reform Bill of 1830, are events, in as far as they are concerned, as if they had never been, while the only crime they have committed, but by which they are completely disfranchised, is that of having removed with the knowledge and tacit consent of the Government from one portion of the empire to another. It is high time that such an injury should be redressed. The Cape of Good Hope, with upwards of 200,000 souls, is stigmatised by the refusal of a representative assembly, while Newfoundland, with only 100,000, enjoys all the privileges of representation and responsible government*.

owes the introduction of the legislative council, considered as a great boon to liberty, on its first establishment, being an approach, as was then hoped, to further concessions.

* "The happy prospect of prosperity to be enjoyed by the Cape, which fills my heart with pleasure, and has animated me in my task, is a subject of disquiet to many persons, by their fears of such a colony obtaining early independence. They apprehend that the very strength which we shall create by the policy I recommend will be turned against ourselves. Upon such a principle, however, every father might fear to lose his son upon reaching maturity, or at marriage, and from that apprehension neglect his nurture, as unquestionably weakness of body and mind would prevent his departure from home."—Political View of the Northern and Eastern Districts of the Cape of Good Hope, by Baron G. K. Van Hoggendorp, Grand Pensionary of Holland.

For above eighteen years have petitions been poured from both ends of the colony, into the Colonial Office, or laid before the Imperial Parliament for the establishment of this great and important privilege, and another and strenuous effort was again made during the past year in both the provinces, and for the first time looked upon with complacency by the Government of the colony, as will appear by the annexed reply to the petition of Cape Town, which has been generally hailed as the harbinger of success:—

"*Colonial Office, Cape Town*, 13*th Dec.* 1841.

"GENTLEMEN,

"I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, forwarding a copy of the several resolutions passed at a public meeting of the inhabitants of Cape Town and its vicinity, held in the Commercial Hall on the 24th of August last, for the purpose of petitioning for a Legislative Assembly, and also the petition to her Majesty in Council, prepared in conformity with the sixth resolution.

"His Excellency will take an early opportunity of transmitting to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies the said petition and resolutions; and in so doing, he desired me to acquaint you that, concurring in the views and opinions therein expressed, it will afford his Excellency much pleasure to comply with the earnest requisition of the inhabitants, by supporting the prayer of the petition.

"You will hereafter be apprised of the name of the vessel which conveys his Excellency's despatches on this subject.

"I have the honour to be, Gentlemen,

"Your most obedient servant,

"J. MOORE CRAIG."

"*Hon. J. B. Ebden, Esq.; Hon. Henry Cloete, Esq.; and F. S. Watermeyer, Esq.*"

Cherished, however, as is the hope of amelioration in the political privileges of the colony, and however uncongenial the present state of these matters may be, to men born under the shelter of the free and glorious institutions of Britain, it must still be conceded that the local government is mild in its admin-

istration, and as all chance of oppression is precluded by the institution of trial by jury and the existence of a free and independent press, a fair, if not a reasonable, amount of liberty may be said to be enjoyed by the colonists of the Cape of Good Hope.*

The liberty that is enjoyed at the Cape is rather the fruit of public opinion, and improved notions current amongst Governments and governors, than the result of defined constitutional rights. It must not, however, be imagined that any determination has been arrived at by the present Conservative Government, to withhold any British privilege from the inhabitants of the Cape, least of all can such an intention be charged to Lord Stanley, the present Colonial Secretary. As no account has appeared of the interview granted by the noble Secretary to the Colonies to the deputation of Cape merchants which waited on him on 5th March last, in order to obtain a grant of money for emigration purposes, we avail ourselves of this opportunity to proclaim his liberality and candour. The deputation were unsuccessful in obtaining their object towards assisting emigration, because the statements sent from the colony in the "Blue Book," represented the colonial finances in a state of bankruptcy. The statement was that a deficit of revenue of £5000 existed. The cogent arguments of the deputation, especially of Mr. Guthrie, must have obtained the desired concession from his lordship; but when the colonial statement in figures exhibited such a result, silence was well nigh forced on the deputation. One of the deputation, however, claimed for the Governor's official statement a palpable error or misstatement, being persuaded, from what appeared in the colonial papers, that a surplus revenue of £17,000 at least existed in the colonial chest. Of course the noble Secretary was bound to give credence to an official colonial budget, rather than a private statement. But on the 19th May following the Governor had reduced his stated deficiency of revenue to £1500; but even this made his statement not correct, for upon investigation into the subject in the legislative council, the independent unofficial

* It is to be hoped that the sentiment of the late minister for the colonies on this head may be shared by the new administration:—

"He thought the general rule should be, that whenever you had a settlement of British subjects *well established* in a place, you should give them free and popular institutions."—Lord John Russell, 1841.

members, proved that, instead of a deficit of £5000 or £1500, an actual surplus was in store in the colonial chest of £40,000! This instance of gross mismanagement and misstatement furnishes ample excuse for the Colonial Office having delayed the required boon. The deputation, therefore, as might be expected, were unsuccessful on this point; but we look back upon that day with pleasure, though overshadowed by one opinion. The subject matter of the deputation was actually disposed of for the time by Lord Stanley's reference to the Governor's extraordinary statement and his "Blue Book;" and of course, in his position, giving credence to the Governor he found appointed, he could not do otherwise. On that point, therefore, Lord Stanley's conduct was quite justifiable; only that some person in his office should be specially appointed to investigate statements of figures from the colonies. In this case the colony was injured simply from erroneous accounts transmitted.

Emigration for the time being thus disposed of, and the deputation about to depart, his lordship took the whole deputation with surprise by saying, "Now, gentlemen, as memorials have been sent from the colony praying for a Representative Assembly, I should like to hear your opinion as practical men whether you think it feasible and desirable. Is the colony ripe for representative institutions?" The subject not having been contemplated as part of the business of the deputation, a pause ensued, each waiting for the other. At length unpreparedness was acknowledged by one of the deputation, who ventured the opinion that it was possibly premature, the population being of a mixed character, coloured, semi-Dutch, and English; that the two first being the most numerous, legislation, though not imputing disloyalty, would not have a British tendency, and possibly they were not yet competent to such high functions. Grieved to hear this opinion against that remedy for all the grievances of the colony, and doubting the justice of disconfidence in the loyalty and competency of the native and Dutch population, the belief was expressed "that the fullest confidence might be placed in both; that much more loyalty existed than in Canada, and not such an antipathy of one race to another; and that as regards competency the municipality of Cape Town alone had, by their prudence, legislative, and economical proceedings, exhibited a tact and fitness for the greater trust of representative honours; that

the manner in which the monetary concerns of the Board had been conducted had shewn them to possess financial qualities entitling them to manage the public revenue of the whole colony, and that they would for their own sakes assuredly manage it better than those who had simply to receive it." To this it was allowed that as regards the money part of the business there could be no doubt, the only question was as to the preponderance of Dutch and coloured persons in the colony. To that it was again replied "that the English were the most enterprising, and increasing faster than the others; that in the Eastern Province particularly the English preponderated, and that emigration would soon make them predominate throughout the colony; but that even were it not so, the loyalty of the Dutch within the colony was not to be disputed." The deputation was thanked by his lordship, and thus the question was left by them. Nothing can exhibit more prudence and consideration in his lordship, who left the impression that he was inclined to grant the desired boon, could he be convinced of its safety. This would appear to be a correct conclusion, from the questions he has ordered to be submitted to the Cape community in reply to their memorial. They are found embodied in the following letter of the Secretary of Government at the Cape to the committee of the memorialists:

"*Colonial Office, Cape Town, July 25th*, 1842.

"GENTLEMEN,

"With reference to my letter of the 13th December last, in which I intimated to you the intention of his Excellency the Governor to transmit, and support with his recommendation a petition addressed to the Queen in Council, praying that, for the reasons therein set forth, the government of the colony may, as speedily as possible, be assimilated in principle and form to that of Great Britain; and that it may be composed of a governor appointed by the crown, an executive council also appointed by the crown, and a legislative assembly composed of representatives freely elected by the people; I am now directed by his Excellency to acquaint you, that he has received a despatch from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State, in which his lordship, while he recapitulates, and admits the abstract justice of the principles upon which the recommendation of his Excellency was founded, enters at length into the consideration of a number

of obstacles which appear to him to hinder the practical application of those principles to the circumstances of this colony, being unwilling to dismiss with a slight or cursory notice a petition bearing such signatures as those attached to that before him, and one supported by his Excellency.

"Nor, indeed, does his lordship wish his Excellency to understand him as meeting that petition by any irrevocable or fixed opinion against the prayer of it, since he limits himself, at present, to the conclusion that the proposal is open to many difficulties not adverted to by his Excellency or the petitioners; and that the scheme is presented in a form too incomplete to enable the confidential advisers of the crown to advise her Majesty as to the acceptance or rejection of it.

"Before transmitting an answer to the Secretary of State, his Excellency deems it proper to allow the petitioners an opportunity of applying their minds to the many considerations suggested by a perusal of his lordship's despatch, in order that he may be enabled to lay before his lordship more distinctly than he is at present in a situation to do the precise plan of government which the petitioners contemplate, and the mode in which they propose to obviate the objections which may appear to be against it.

"1. Do the petitioners contemplate that the legislative assembly to be elected by the people should be the only legislative power in the colony? or, is the council, called executive in the petition, also to possess legislative functions? and what, if any, are to be the legislative functions of the Governor?

"2. If, as the language of the petition would seem to import, the legislative assembly is to be the only legislative power in the colony, how can the change suggested be considered as an assimilation in principle and form to the government of Great Britain, or to that established in any other British colony?

"3. On what principle are the representatives to be distributed throughout the colony, so as to give to Cape Town, and the towns in general, their legitimate share in the representation, and no more? In other words, by what plan is it proposed to secure to a shattered population, occupying a large space, their due proportion of representatives, in competition with a more numerous population, occupying a more limited area?

"4. Assuming that proper electorial districts can be described,

is it contemplated by the petitioners that the representative should be selected by the distant districts of the colony from the inhabitants of the same? Or, is it contemplated that the districts generally would choose members resident in or near Cape Town? If the former, can fit persons be found who will be willing to give the necessary time, and encounter the inevitable expense? If the latter, how will the country districts be sufficiently secured against those local views and influences which will make their nominal representatives in reality the representatives of Cape Town; and how, in a country where communications between the representatives and their constituents must necessarily be tardy and imperfect, will the representatives be able to ascertain correctly the sentiments of their constituents upon the measures submitted for discussion and legislation?

"5. Where are the votes of the electors to be taken? If there be only one polling place in the district, is it expected that voters will be found disposed to travel what must frequently be very inconvenient distances, in order to exercise the suffrage? and will not the representation become in many places merely nominal from the non-attendance of voters? If there be many polling places, by what checks is the integrity of the voting to be adequately guarded?

"6. On what grounds do the petitioners conceive that the right of representation may be indifferently bestowed upon all the various races, as well of different European, as of African descent, of which the population of this colony is made up, so that each of those races may enjoy its due proportion, and no more, without causing or inflaming heats and jealousies, and tending to create a powerful majority and a discontented minority in some direction or another?

"7. Is there to be a property qualification for the electors? If so, what nature, and to what amount?

"8. Is there to be a property qualification for the elected? If so, of what nature, and to what amount?

"9. Assuming that the petitioners contemplated some property qualifications in both cases, are they able to fix it at a rate which will not on the one hand be so high as, generally speaking, to exclude the coloured population from the operation of the principle, or on the other hand be so low as to let in a number

of persons whose political power the rest of the community might regard as dangerous?

"10. Do the petitioners contemplate that the constitution of the proposed assembly should be modified in any, and if so, in what manner by the existing division of the colony into its eastern and western districts? and

"11. By what machinery do the petitioners propose that voters should be registered, and the business of the election managed?

"When you shall have taken the opinions of those with whom and for whom you have acted on this occasion in such a manner as may appear the most expedient, I shall be happy to be favoured with your reply for the information of his Excellency.

"I have the honour to be, Gentlemen,

"Your most obedient humble servant,

"J. MOORE CRAIG."

Some persons may complain that the prayer of the memorialists was not granted at once without any tantalizing delay, "that if it were well that it should be done, then it were well that it were done quickly." Not so, perhaps, in this case; the memorialists had committed one error in their petition; they prayed to have the privileges of the British constitution, and yet, inconsistently, prayed to have an executive council mixed up in one assembly with the town and county representatives. That is the reason of his lordship's second question. But, nevertheless, the good cause is not even discouraged by the minister. It is laid before the colony as a theme for their own decision. The feeling of Lord Stanley is—"Shew me how it can be accomplished; there is no difficulty on my part."

Without any new circumstance to plead in favour of the grant, one event, notable hereafter in Cape history, must accelerate the boon. However leniently exercised, the power of government as formerly constituted was despotic, there was no shadow of representation. A mitigation was then made through the formation of the legislative council; the result of a prudent government paying some deference to public opinion; so far, then, that assembly is a favourite of the colony. It cannot be suppressed,

much less can it be depreciated or insulted. It is part of the government itself; and he is an ill-judge who slights that body in hopes of pleasing any other arm of the government. It weakens that deference to all constituted authorities, which clothes our judges with the power of a Roman consul without the exhibition of the Roman fasces. The recent disrespect of the Cape judges to the committee of the legislative council, by stepping beyond their province when they had an express duty to the colony and the Home Government to perform, will cause that council to be clothed with more power upon constitutional principles.

If the judges, receiving the wages of a rising colony, erect themselves into a council of three, an *imperium in imperio*, to check its rising energies, instead of fostering and affirming every reasonable British constitutional principle, it is not difficult to see that they must inevitably become political partisans, and liable to strong suspicion. Above every other individual, it became them respectfully to bow to the highest council recognised in the colony; instead of which they are the first to disgrace it with impotency, and thereby to compromise their own judicial independence. Clearly the powers of the bench cannot be allowed to arrest the political movement of the colony, without destroying those limited privileges already bestowed. Many are the constitutional ordinances now existing which were matured by committees, among them that determining the qualification for grand and petty juries. The jury system is a law of the colony, but if the process by which that law was passed was illegal, the jury system itself is in danger by such assumed dicta of the judges. But the constitution of England, and generally of her colonies, is not a *lex scripta*, but an entailed inheritance derived from our forefathers to be transmitted to our posterity, an estate specially belonging to the people, without any reference whatever to any other more general or prior right. The people of England well know that the idea of inheritance furnishes a sure principle of conservation and a sure principle of transmission, without at all excluding a principle of improvement. It leaves acquisition free, but it secures all it acquires. Such is the language of Burke, who, speaking of two truly great lawyers Coke and Blackstone, "*they* were ever industrious to prove the

pedigree of our liberties, and demonstrated the powerful prepossession towards antiquity with which our lawyers and legislators, and of all whom they wish to influence, have been always filled, and the stationary policy of this kingdom, in considering their most sacred rights and franchises as an inheritance." Such sentiments as these would become Mr. Justice Menzies and the judges of the Cape. Knowing that from the year 1825 the practice has been to authorize the legislative council to take evidence, the title to that inheritance of constitutional privilege should have been affirmed, instead of negatived. In such cases particularly it should be a proverb—"One precedent creates another; these accumulate and constitute law." A retrogression from liberties acquired is unpardonable in subjects who permit it, a crime in princes or judges who attempt it; and the judges of the Cape have aimed a blow at the nascent liberties of a rising colony for the moment prejudicial to its privileges, and for ever derogatory to themselves. Since this event the leader of these judges (for they have been so facile as to be led by their intemperate, hasty representative, Mr. Justice Menzies), they, the Governor and even the Home Government, have been compromised most mischievously and dangerously by his quixotic adoption of land beyond the colony. This feat has been performed, not while employed by the Governor for such a purpose, but whilst upon circuit to administer justice to Englishmen and coloured persons born in the colony. In the very midst, off he starts from his actual duties, to commit a positive wrong upon the coloured races (unless by their cordial consent) beyond the accepted frontier of the colony. It is true they are benefited, nay saved from extermination by becoming British subjects, but these are feats which naturally excite suspicions, however incorrect, even of legitimate colonial acquisitions. Mr. Justice Menzies has pamphleteered for the Governor, and therefore by the Governor he will not be dismissed; but how will the Colonial Minister act towards a judge who in two such instances abuses his power and position?

The following principles may be very profitably studied by the Cape judges, the colonists themselves, and the Colonial Secretary:—

"Judges are so far from depending upon the will of the

king, that they swear faithfully to *serve the people as well as the king*, and to do justice to every man according to the law of the land, notwithstanding any writs, letters, or commands, received from him; and in default thereof they are to forfeit their bodies, lands, and goods, as in cases of treason. These laws have been so often and so severely executed, that it concerns all judges well to consider them, and the cases of Tresilian, Empson, Dudley, and others, shew that neither the king's preceding command, nor subsequent pardon, could preserve them from the punishment they deserved. All men knew that what they did was agreeable to the king's pleasure; nevertheless, they were charged with treason for subverting the laws of the land, and executed as traitors. All wise men confess that none can abrogate but those who may institute, and all mitigation and interpretation varying from the true sense or practice is an alteration, and that alteration is an abrogation; for whatsoever is charged is dissolved, and, therefore, the power of mitigating is inseparable from that of instituting. This is sufficiently evidenced from Henry the Eighth's answer to the speech made to him by the Speaker of the House of Commons in 1545, in which, though one of the most violent princes we ever had, he confesses the parliament to be law makers, and that an obligation lay upon him rightly to use the power with which he was intrusted. The right, therefore, of altering being inseparable from that of making laws, the one being in the parliament, the other must be so also. Fortescue says plainly, 'the king cannot change any law; Magna Charta casts all upon the laws of the land and customs of England; but to say that the king can by his will make that to be a custom or an ancient law which is not, or *that not to be so* which is, is most absurd. He must, therefore, take the laws and customs as he finds them, and can neither detract from nor add anything to them.'"

Such is the law of England, the law of common sense, and, consequently, should have been the law for the judges of the Cape of Good Hope; instead of which they have taken upon them abrogation as well as legislation.

Passing on from this digression, called for from the present posture of affairs, and the conduct of the judges, we resume our subject.

The Eastern Province of the colony, after unceasing applications from its inhabitants, was placed under the especial superintendence of a lieutenant-governor in 1836, two years after the invasion of the colony by the Kafir tribes, an event which the earlier appointment of a competent person for that important office there is every reason to believe would have averted. The first selection as regards the individual installed was unfortunate. It fell on Captain (since Sir Andries) Stockenstrom, whose incorrect evidence against the British settlers, and his own countrymen, the older colonists, before the House of Commons Aborigines' Committee, secured for him the gratification of his ambitious projects. His evidence, however, naturally awakened a violent feeling to his prejudice, and rendered him incapable to do the "state service," for which, otherwise, he was highly qualified. He was dismissed on the 13th of August, 1838, by her Majesty's Secretary of State, Lord Normanby, on the unprecedented but perfectly just ground of extensive *unpopularity*. Colonel John Hare, the chief military authority on the frontier at the time of Mr. Stockenstrom's removal, was invested with his mantle, though not his spirit. It has since been discovered that the situation was created for no other purpose than to satisfy popular clamour—"a tub to the whale;" for the functions of the lieutenant-governor, as now exercised, seem to be confined to the transmission of memorials to, and the receipt of orders from, the supreme authority in Cape Town. The management of our delicate relations with the Kafir tribes was the chief object intended by the people of Albany, when they solicited the appointment of a lieutenant-governor. In the most critical period, however, of those relations, when the inhabitants complained of the depredations they sustained and the dangers they apprehended from Kafir violence, and stated that unless their grievances were immediately redressed, they would be forced to abandon the colony, and follow the fortunes of their Dutch fellow colonists at Natal, (who, unburdened by an expensive government, were able to protect themselves,) the only act of the lieutenant-governor was to transmit the urgent complaints of the people under his immediate authority to the Governor at Cape Town, 600 miles distant. A lieutenant-governorship under such restraints, if administered by weak hands, is an expensive farce, and must be improved by

more extended powers and abler administrators. Unlike his brother sovereign at the Cape, his honour, the lieutenant-governor, has no council to share the trouble of his sway, or what would, perhaps, be more valuable, in case of need, to divide the obloquy of incompetent administration.

Each county or division of the colony, originally called drostdys, are presided over by an officer, named the civil commissioner, who discharges the varied and rather incongruous functions of collector of taxes and resident magistrate. By virtue of these offices he may be forced to appear in the double capacity of prosecutor and judge in his own court*. He is also the immediate correspondent with the government of his province, upon all subjects connected with the affairs of his district. Of the six civil commissioners in the Eastern Province three are of British birth.

The several districts are further sub-divided into veldt or (field) cornetcies, over which a veldt (field) cornet, a petty magistrate of great service, exercises authority, arranging all minor disputes occurring in his neighbourhood, and acting as a higher sort of constable or custos rotulorum. Several justices of the peace, "glorious unpaid" gentlemen, also satellize round the civil commissioner, of whom, in the Eastern Province, twenty-four out of thirty-six are English. A general wish prevails that these very efficient officers should be empowered to meet in quarter sessions, for the repression of vagrancy and other offences, which would greatly benefit the settlement and lighten the labours of the circuit judges.

Municipal corporations, as already alluded to, have lately been allowed to establish themselves throughout the colony, by authority from the Home Government, and are operating incalculable good by attention to the roads, markets, and other local affairs, besides creating a spirit of self-reliance and

* There appears to be a natural penchant among the statesmen who manage the Cape for these discordant concordances. The secretary of the lieutenant-governor, in that capacity, is, of course, the protector of her Majesty's subjects against the native tribes, and for this he is paid £350 per annum, but he is at the same time agent-general for the Kafirs, at £150 a-year! It would seem to be almost impossible, without the aid of extraordinary talent, to reconcile the two offices; nevertheless they are made, in some way or other, to dovetail very advantageously.

feelings of sturdy independence, hitherto unknown amongst the inhabitants in this colony, where the supreme or Cape Town government possessed everything connected with power and patronage, a species of monopoly and hard service that had actually cramped the very natures of the people, and from which the native-born colonists are only now emerging.

The financial resources of the Cape colony are derived from various channels, hereafter to be enumerated; and perhaps it is here fair to notice that it is the only British settlement in which direct taxation supplies so small a stream into the public purse. The assessed taxes do not contribute to the general revenue of the colony more than at the rate of 1*s.* per head, taking the population at the low official census of 161,484; but as there are, no doubt, not less than 220,000 souls within the borders, this sum is reduced to the insignificant proportion of about 9*d.* per individual, so that the "dun," "horrible monster, hateful to gods and men," elsewhere yclept a tax-gatherer, is no very alarming apparition at the Cape of Good Hope.

The assessed or direct taxes formerly consisted of imposts upon stock and produce, servants, horses, and carriages, whether used for pleasure or business, a capitation or head tax of 6*s.* each, and an income tax of two per cent., producing about £10,000 annually; but by a government advertisement, in the year 1839, it was directed that none other should be levied under this head than a capitation tax of 6*s.* upon males above sixteen and females above twenty, if unmarried, to which denomination few of the fair sex above maturity belong;—20*s.* upon each wheel of a pleasure carriage; and 1*s.* for all horses (except breeding). The assessed taxes for 1842 are estimated to produce about £4880.

Stamps.—These imposts are chiefly confined to law documents, although, if the proclamation of the 10th Dec. 1824, were strictly enforced, a number of other instruments would come under its regulations, amongst which are bills of exchange and promissory notes, now, by the practice of the colony, never stamped, unless sued for in the courts, and the deeds of appointment or promotion of civil servants, which it does not seem usual to tax. The amount of this duty is pitched low and does not press on the community generally. The heaviest (with the exception of licences to sell spirits retail) is levied on the

liquidation or administration accounts of the estates of deceased persons, in which case the largest stamp required, when the sum of both its credit and debit sides amount together to the considerable sum of £11,250, is £15. Stamps are required on all conveyances or transfers of landed property, at an ad valorem scale upon the purchase money, so that if an estate sold for £22 10*s*., it would pay a stamp of 1*s*. 1½*d*., and if for £7500 or upwards, £4 10*s*. Mortgages, all notarial documents, wills and all deeds connected therewith; papers relating to proceedings in the several courts of law, grants of land, private and other agreements, powers, &c., and newspapers, which last pay for each sheet one penny and an additional half-penny for any supplemental half-sheet, are subject to this duty.

Licences are also all stamped. To sell spirits, wines, &c., wholesale, £15; retail, £112 10*s*.; and at certain places at various enumerated rates. Butchers, bakers, retailers, hawkers, or pedlars, proprietors of club, ale, and beer houses, dealers in gunpowder, graziers on crown lands, hewers of firewood and cutters of timber, auctioneers, traders at border fairs, keepers of billiard tables, sportsmen, all come under this category, and are duly stamped. To be allowed to enter the colony used to require a stamp; to leave it still requires a stamp; but the custom of asking for or demanding these has fallen into abeyance. The very talented author of "The State of the Cape in 1822," the late Wilberforce Bird, Esq., thus amusingly but very exaggeratingly describes the stamping process of the colony in his day: "The operation at the Cape commences before birth, accompanies a man through life, nor departs at death. It is the old man of the sea, in the Arabian Nights' Entertainments, who, clinging to your back, can never be shaken off. Mark the progress of stamps at the Cape, how unwearied in their operation! A stamp of 200 rix-dollars places a couple in a situation honestly to give birth to an infant; and no objection is made to the payment, being the means of attaining so much pleasure and happiness. When a child is born, the register on a stamp attests the circumstance; and who can think about the expense of a stamp on such a joyful occasion! Then, as life advances, a stamp is wanted for the receipt of your portion of the property you inherit. If you vest your inheritance, another stamp is required.

An inventory also is necessary, and so is another stamp. Your memorial for any appointment in the colony requires a stamp; and the appointment requires another stamp. Your petition for a grant of land must be on a stamp; and it is granted on a stamp. You become sick, and the physician recommends the warm baths at Caledon; a stamp is required to allow you to go. There is good shooting for your amusement there; but not without a stamp. A wife is repudiated on a stamp; and a bond for her maintenance is given on a stamp. A last will and testament is made on a stamp; the certificate of death is on a stamp; and the transfer of a few feet of churchyard ground for burial is on a stamp; and thus before birth till after death this simplest of all taxes adheres."

It is, however, fair to remark that most of these impositions for they cannot be called imposts, have long since disappeared from the schedules of the tax collector of the colony.

The stamp duty for the current year 1842 is estimated will produce £14,780.

Customs.—This tax used to be derived from a duty of three per cent. upon all British and British colonial goods; ten per cent. on all foreign goods and goods imported from the East Indies; but a new tariff of duties is now imposed under an Order of Council promulgated in the colony the 10th December 1841, which will be seen under the article Trade*.

The customs duties for 1842 have been estimated will produce £38,911; but this is certainly much below what may be reasonably anticipated. The revenue from this service in 1841 was £43,686†.

Auction Duty.—A very large proportion of the sales of property in the Cape Colony are made at vendue, or public competition, a mode of disposition much admired by the "Capers," as they have only one debtor to look to instead of many—the

* The Home Government, since the above was penned, have increased the Customs duties by two per cent.; that is, British goods imported will pay five instead of three, and Foreign twelve in lieu of ten per cent.

† The customs revenue for 1841 is thus stated from the official returns:

Customs duties	£43,686
Wharfage fees and warehouse rent . .	4,346
	£48,032

auctioneer—who is bound to pay them within a specified time, from three to four months, or according to any agreement the parties are pleased to make with each other. The seller of moveable property pays to Government four per cent., and on immoveable, that is landed estates, two per cent., besides about five per cent. to the auctioneer; but it is usual in the conditions of sale to covenant that all expenses shall fall on the buyer, who is guided in his purchases accordingly. This duty is estimated, for 1842, at £16,300; the amount actually carried to account in 1840 was £16,385.

Transfer Dues are fees to Government of four per cent. on all conveyances or transfers of landed estates from one proprietor to another. Its high rate, being no less than 1-25th of the amount of the purchase money or valuation, has long been considered as oppressive and iniquitous, and particularly where land so frequently changes hands under the law of succession peculiar to the colony. It undoubtedly deserves such strong terms of reprobation. Instances are frequent in which, within the compass of comparatively a small number of years that the whole value of property has reverted to the Government. Of all colonial reforms none could be more properly made than a diminution of this tax, whose copious fountain poured into the Treasury, in 1839, £20,472; in 1840, £16,921; and which is estimated will produce in the current year (1842) £16,300*.

Tithes.—These are assessments on wines, brandy, bread, and bread-stuffs, &c., passing the market. It is an impost confined to the Western Province, and not collected in the happier region of the East. Its produce, estimated for 1842, is £1500.

Port Dues, as their name signifies, are derived from an impost on vessels touching at the harbours of the colony for the purposes of trade, or for water and refreshments only. The produce for 1842 is estimated at £2510; in 1832 they realized only £1269†.

Post Office produced, in 1841, £6643; in 1832, not more than £3877.

* The complaints against this imposition is of no recent date; the Abbé Raynal enumerates it among the other charges brought against the old Dutch Government. Vol. i. p. 238.

† Port dues are collected in the Eastern Province; and if encouragement to trade is desirable, none ever will be.

Government Bank.—The business of the Government money-shop has gradually declined since the establishment of other institutions by private individuals for the same purpose, all of which appear to be thriving. There are now, instead of the Government Bank, the South African Bank, established 1838; the Cape of Good Hope Bank, established 1837; and the Eastern Province Bank, established 1838.

The consequence of the institution of these successful companies has induced the colonial Government to order the immediate and complete reduction of its bank. The amount estimated from its proceeds, for the purpose of revenue for 1842, is £4000.

Somerset Hospital is placed on the estimates of revenue for 1842 as to bring in £350.

Late Orphan Chamber, or present *Guardian Fund*, will contribute as per estimate for 1842, £3050.

Official Fees.—The fees taken by Government in the various offices of the deeds registry, bank, matrimonial courts, police office, &c., are estimated, for 1842, at £3122.

Land Rents, or quit rents, arise from the rents imposed by Government on all lands alienated by it, and which have been fixed in proportion to the value of the estates at the time of the original grant. These rents are perpetual. The Dutch name for this tax is "Heeregt"—the lord's right—being in other words an acknowledgment of the sovereignty of the seignior or government. In 1840, the quit rents produced £12,092, and are estimated for the present year at £15,165, including arrears; and there is not the least doubt this item of the public revenue could be greatly augmented by a more careful collection, for it is allowed to fall into woful arrear, and there is a very large number of estates, which have been occupied for the last fifteen to twenty years, paying no rent whatever, for want of completion of the title deeds. A considerable part of the settlers of 1820 are still without their titles, and of course are not liable to the exaction of this tax.

Fines and Penalties.—An ever varying branch of the colonial revenue. In 1839, £828; in 1840, £1397; and estimated for 1842 at £880.

The legislators of the Cape colony, as has already been remarked, have no real control over the apportionment of the

revenue thus collected. It is true they complain whenever the estimates are introduced, but the expression of their grievances on this head soon melts away into thin air, and they feel, whatever may be their wishes to do justice, that their rulers in Downing-street are only using them like puppets to cry "Ay" whenever the affirmative is required. "It is all nonsense to make fine speeches about economy, when we know that, as these things are settled at home, we may just as well hold our tongues," such was the frank and true, but perhaps not the discreetest observation of the president of the legislative council, Sir G. Napier, in 1841, when discussing the budget of the year.

At the close of 1841, a deficiency between the revenue and expenditure of £5000 was publicly declared in council, which awoke a spirit of inquiry "why such things were" among the public, outside the walls of that august assembly, and at the same time a demand for a representative assembly, who should have the power to open or shut the purse strings of the colonists, as justice and prudence required, without intervention of irresponsible authorities. In an analysis* of the proportion of the colonial revenue, distributable for the various exigencies of the state, laid before a meeting to petition for the assembly referred to, it appeared that

The judicial establishment of the colony absorbs	28·8	of the revenue.
The executive	20·6	"
The mixed departments	9·6	"
The revenue do.	9·6	"
The church and schools	9	"
Pensions	7·2	"
Hospitals, &c.	4·6	"
Repairs, public buildings	4·6	"
The construction of roads	3·2	"
Kafir police and diplomatic agent	1·8	"
Remittance to colonial agent	1	"
	100	

So that the executive and political, the judicial, the revenue, the repairs of public buildings, and that most questionable of all establishments connected with our Kafir relations, the Kafir police, remittance to the colonial agent, and pensions, take the "lion's share" from the revenue, of 83 parts out of 100—leaving for the purposes of religion and of public education only nine per

* This analysis was prepared by F. S. Watermeyer, Esq.

cent.! for hospitals and support of the infirm, and therefore indigent, (for poor the colony cannot be said to know) only four 3-5ths per cent.! and for the construction of roads, the very munificent ratio of three 3-5ths per cent.! Or, out of a revenue of £157,944, for the Western Province about £4754, and for the Eastern, £612 10*s.*! and for other public works and improvements and the introduction of productive labour into the colony—just nothing whatever! The four first items in the above analysis consume sixty-eight 3-5ths of the revenue, or £108,496 out of £157,944, no trivial portion; but it is to the pension list that the colonists point the finger of dissatisfaction more particularly. On this disgraceful chapter of colonial profusion, the inhabitants, pining for want of the means to develop the resources of the country; read the name of a widow of a colonial paymaster, who only served the colony for thirteen months, set down for £300 a-year; another widow of a colonial secretary for a similar sum; a colonial secretary, a man of affluence, still living, who served the country but for a few months, £200; the widow of an English farmer, who vainly attempted to instruct the Dutch Boers in the neighbourhood of Cape Town into all the recondite mysteries of English farming, perfectly useless at the Cape of Good Hope, £150; another colonial secretary unfairly displaced from office while able and fitted to serve, £600; with many others in similar situations driven from their employments, not to save the public expenditure, but to make way for other and more costly successors; and, lastly, the sum of £700 per annum to a lieutenant-governor, a native of the Cape, repudiated by the colony and his countrymen, and dismissed because too unpopular to be entrusted with the government. In short, the pension list exhausts a sum adequate to bring to the colony 800 able-bodied labourers annually.

The inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope have, until lately, been very rarely indulged by the local government with a statement of their public accounts. But after an intermission of several years, it was gracious enough on the 15th May, 1840, to favour its loving subjects with an abstract of the revenue and expenditure for the year 1839; of which the following will be found to be a condensed account, and it has since continued the same praiseworthy course of publicity. The returns for 1841 have not yet appeared.

Cr. *Statement of the Revenue of the Cape of Good Hope, for the Years* 1839 *and* 1840.

	1839.						1840.					
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Assessed Taxes.												
Capitation	3198	10	4½				3678	18	0			
Servants	78	0	0				62	17	6			
Horses and carriages	2880	10	7½				2869	2	8			
Stock and produce	2048	15	3½				265	11	8			
Income	2075	11	0⅞				1310	11	9½			
				10281	7	4⅜				8187	1	7½
Duties.												
Stamps and licences	20603	4	10½				16719	0	10½			
Customs	51968	8	9½				41807	13	5½			
Auction	18906	17	7⅝				16385	18	7½			
				91478	11	3⅝				74912	12	11½
Dues.												
Transfer	20472	12	7⅜				16921	19	3½			
Tithes on wine and brandy	154	10	1½				136	5	6			
Tithes on grain	910	15	4½				538	19	0			
Market, Cape Town	2428	6	2½									
				23966	4	4				17597	3	6½
Total revenue from taxes and duties				125726	3	0⅞				100696	18	1½

Cr. *Statement of the Revenue of the Cape of Good Hope (continued).*

	1839.						1840.					
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Brought forward				125726	3	0⅞				100696	18	1½
PUBLIC ESTABLISHMENTS AND OFFICES.												
Port dues	2449	18	5⅜				2211	14	3½			
Post-office	5591	16	3½				6119	5	3½			
Bank, government	6709	9	11½				4732	2	11½			
Fees, government offices	3768	15	3				3573	4	11½			
Miscellaneous	1034	1	10				3192	3	11½			
	19554	1	9½				19828	11	4½			
CROWN LANDS AND FINES.												
Land rents	9893	5	11½				12092	19	6½			
Fines and penalties	828	3	2½				1397	4	9½			
	10721	9	2				13490	4	3⅝			
Total revenue not from taxation				30275	10	11½				33318	15	8⅞
Total fixed revenue				156001	13	11⅞				134015	13	9⅜
Incidental revenue				13582	13	4				31265	10	8⅜
Local revenue				5260	19	10½				5920	12	8½
Gross revenue				174845	7	2⅜				171201	16	2⅝

Dr. *Statement of the Expenditure of the Cape of Good Hope, for the Years* 1839 *and* 1840.

	1839.						1840.					
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Civil salaries	14029	15	3½				15640	0	0			
Judicial salaries	10445	0	0				10620	0	0			
Revenue departments and magistracy	16942	17	9				16846	14	8½			
Various	20100	6	9½				28675	9	2½			
Total salaries				61517	19	9⅜				71782	6	4½
CONTINGENT AND INCIDENTAL EXPENSES.												
Pensions	6066	19	2½				7642	8	1			
Post-office	3258	17	11				4435	7	3½			
Police	1036	13	0½				1068	17	5½			
Maintenance of convicts	9190	6	5¾				8737	11	5			
Expenses of criminal prosecutions	6351	3	4				6302	14	8½			
Miscellaneous	15606	16	6⅞				11388	10	0⅝			
				41510	16	6⅝				39575	9	0⅛
DISBURSEMENTS FOR MISCELLANEOUS CIVIL SERVICES.												
Repayment to bank, for advances in aid of revenue, 1831,2,3	22000	0	0									
Penal establishment, Robben Island	1253	1	0				1245	15	5			
Public works and repairs	9482	19	6½				8000	2	7			
Kafir police	2904	12	2½				2357	19	0½			
Advances public service	7626	10	0				21157	3	2			
Sundry disbursements	12999	18	2⅛				7239	1	10½			
				56267	0	11½				40000	4	0⅝
Arrears of expenditure on former years				24655	15	2				23334	18	1½
Total general expenditure				183951	12	5½				171234	18	1½
Local expenditure and arrears				8737	14	3½				9900	9	4
Gross expenditure				192689	6	9				181135	7	5½

Abstract of the Estimates of the Revenue of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, as laid before the Legislative Council for the Year 1842.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
REVENUE (Fixed)						
GENERAL DIRECT.						
Assessed taxes				4,880	0	0
GENERAL INDIRECT.						
Stamp duties	14,780	0	0			
Customs	38,900	0	0			
Auction	16,300	0	0			
				69,980	0	0
PARTIAL DIRECT.						
Transfer dues	17,515	0	0			
Tithes	1,500	0	0			
				19,075	0	0
Total from taxation and duties				93,875	0	0
FROM PUBLIC ESTABLISHMENTS.						
Port dues	2,510	0	0			
Post-office	6,597	0	0			
Somerset Hospital	350	0	0			
Late Orphan Chamber	3,050	0	0			
Government Bank	4,000	0	0			
Fees in offices	3,122	0	0			
	19,629	0	0			
FROM CROWN LANDS, &c.						
Land rents, with arrears	15,165	0	0			
Fines	880	0	0			
	16,045	0	0			
Total not from taxation or duties				35,674	0	0
Total fixed revenue				129,549	0	0
INCIDENTAL.						
Sale of Government property	13,849	0	0			
Permits to cut timber	337	0	0			
Pound fees	715	0	0			
Sundries	2,374	0	0			
				17,275	0	0
LOCAL REVENUE.						
Public tolls, &c.				3,096	0	0
Total gross revenue				149,920	0	0

Abstract of the Estimates of the Expenditure of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, laid before the Legislative Council for the Year 1842.

ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
WESTERN DISTRICTS.						
Governor and Private Secretary	5,300	0	0			
Colonial-office	3,120	0	0			
Council-office	527	0	0			
Treasury	1,650	0	0			
Registry of deeds	880	0	0			
Audit-office	1,260	0	0			
Stamp-office	245	0	0			
Surveyor general and civil engineer's-office	1,655	0	0			
Secretary to the land board	200	0	0			
Custom's Department, throughout the Colony	4,115	12	6			
Port-office, Table Bay	1,092	10	0			
Tax and Tithes' Departments	702	0	0			
Government bank	1,347	10	0			
Printing-office	385	0	0			
Post-offices	921	15	0			
Somerset hospital	663	0	0			
Pauper establishment	155	0	0			
Vaccine institution	50	3	9			
Supreme court	6,510	0	0			
Master's-office	1,970	0	0			
Attorney-general's-office	1,390	0	0			
Sheriff's-office	750	0	0			
Police-office and Town gaol	1,401	10	0			
Civil establishment, Cape division	2,101	10	0			
Stellenbosch, do.	1,130	0	0			
Worcester, do.	1,468	0	0			
Clanwilliam, do.	635	0	0			
Swellendam, do.	1,335	0	0			
George, do.	935	0	0			
Beaufort, do.	715	0	0			
Gaols in the country	2,413	10	0			
Church establishment	5,471	0	5			
Free schools throughout the colony, (fixed allowance)	2,500	0	0			
Pensions	10,473	2	7			
Colonial agency	200	0	0			
				65,668	4	3
FIXED CONTINGENCIES.						
Conveyance of mails and other post-office expenditure	4,618	11	6			
Somerset hospital	2,270	0.	0			
Carry forward,	£6,888	11	6	65,668	4	3

Expenditure brought forward,	£6,888	11	6	65,668	4	3
Pauper establishment	856	0	0			
Leper institution						
Police department, for provisions clothing and transport of convicts	7,070	0	0			
Transport and lodging of judges on circuit	1,100	0	0			
Expenses, witnesses in criminal cases	910	0	0			
Horse-hire, serving summonses	482	0	0			
Inquests	140	0	0			
Expense of carrying into effect corporal punishments	112	0	0			
Stationery, newspapers and other small items	4,563	3	3			
				22,112	4	9

UNFIXED CONTINGENCIES.

Governor's travelling expenses	300	0	0			
Printing, &c.	580	0	0			
Surveyor general, for resurveys	1,100	0	0			
Civil engineer's department, for repairs alterations, &c.	2,357	17	6			
Somerset hospital, clothing, &c.	200	0	0			
Sheriff's-office, summoning juries £1,654						
Expenses, criminal punishments, &c. 203						
	1,857	0	0			
Police department, town prison, house of correction, &c., for bedding, &c.	1,125	2	6			
Robben Island, establishment for convicts	1,565	2	0			
School establishment	1,150	0	0			

MISCELLANEOUS.

Aid of schools not on the government establishment £1,000						
South African College, annual contribution 200						
Allowance to Griqua Chief Waterboer, &c. 155						
Sundries 1,350						
	2,605	0	0			

SUNDRIES.

Cape division	526	0	0			
Stellenbosch	522	10	0			
Worcester	525	0	0			
Carry forward,	£14,413	12	0	87,780	9	0

Expenditure brought forward,	14,413	12	0	87,780	9	0
Clanwilliam	245	0	0			
Swellendam	445	0	0			
George	251	10	0			
Beaufort	258	0	0			
Conveyance of gazettes to field-cornets, &c.	742	0	0			
				16,960	12	6
Increase of salaries and allowances to ministers of new churches				2,481	0	10
Four temporary magistracies				1,483	1	3

EASTERN PROVINCE.

ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.

Lieutenant-Governor's establishment.	2,000	0	0			
Civil establishment, Albany division	1,500	0	0			
Utenhay, do.	1,804	0	0			
Somerset, do.	785	0	0			
Cradock, do.	390	0	0			
Graf Reinet, do.	1,080	0	0			
Colesberg, do.	410	0	0			
Post-office establishment	161	0	0			
Gaols and police, do.	1,557	0	0			
Church, do.	2,832	6	6			
				12,599	6	6

FIXED CONTINGENCIES.

Transport for circuit judges	459	0	0			
Police depart., maintenance convicts and paupers	4,050	0	0			
Transport for Lieutenant-Governor	200	0	0			
Do. convicts and prisoners	625	0	0			
Do. of functionaries	480	0	0			
Expenses witnesses in criminal cases	980	0	0			
Horse-hire summoning do.	500	0	0			
Maintenance, &c., lepers	520	0	0			
Stationery	500	0	0			
House-rent for Lieut.-Governor	300	0	0			
Do. other functionaries	489	0	0			
Sundries	806	1	0			
				9,901	1	0

UNFIXED CONTINGENCIES. ALBANY.

Repairs gaols and other buildings, &c. &c.	£525	0	0			
Part payment for new offices	877	18	0			
Presents to native tribes	200	0	0			
Sundries	319	0	0			
				1,921	18	0
Carry forward,				£1,921	18	0 43,425 2 3

Expenditure brought forward,	£1,921	18	0	43,425	2	3
Utenhay, sundries	571	10	0			
Somerset do.	135	0	0			
Cradock do.	265	0	0			
Graf Reinet do.	450	8	0			
Colesberg do.	279	0	0			
Post-offices rent	30	0	0			
Sundries, printing, repairing roads, water-pipes, &c.	1,000	0	0			
Conveyence of gazettes to field-cornets	311	0	0			
				4,963	16	0

SUPPLEMENTARY EXPENDITURE.

Albany, salaries for extra clerks and allowances, &c.	935	2	6			
Utenhay, do.	632	12	0			
Somerset, do.	158	15	0			
Cradock, do.	418	5	0			
Graf Reinet, do.	403	15	0			
Colesberg, do.	462	15	0			
Post-offices, do.	143	0	0			
Engineer for repair and formation of roads	200	0	0			
				3,354	5	3
Kafir police, provision, pay and cl.	1,300	0	0			

KAFIR DEPARTMENT.

Salary to agent-general	£150	0	0			
House-rent	50	0	0			
Clerk	100	0	0			
Interpreter	100	0	0			
Assistant, do.	50	0	0			
Agent to Gaika tribe	300	0	0			
Slambie & Congo	300	0	0			
Tambookies	150	0	0			
Creili's Kafirs	150	0	0			
Interpreter to agent to Gaika tribes	27	0	0			
Kafir interpreter at Graham's Town for forage	18	15	0			
				1,395	15	0
Cost of Kafir relations				2,695	15	0
Total expenditure				142,229	6	6
Western Province	£108,705	3	0			
Eastern Province	33,524	3	6			

The nominal military expenditure of the Colony is paid by the Home Government, being spent to guard British interests from aggression in our vast Eastern Empire, it therefore does not figure in the colonial accounts. The cost is said to be £206,000 a-year*. But they are garrisoned here in a more healthy climate than England, are gradually seasoned to the Indian heat, and cost the nation one-half they would in England. The last contract for supplying the barracks at Graham's Town and outposts with one pound of bread, one pound of beef or mutton, and the usual quantity of fuel and candles, was taken at fourpence per diem; the nation, therefore, considerably saves by the Cape. In conclusion we quote the words of the late Marquis Wellesley, containing enough of political wisdom and foresight to outweigh the chivalrous tender to withdraw all the British forces from the Cape. Sir Home Popham, in 1804, not only talked of "withdrawal" from the Cape, but actually left the colony undefended and sailed to Buenos Ayres. For this withdrawal Sir Popham was arrested and impeached in the Commons House by Lord Howick, now Earl Grey; but notwithstanding an able defence, Sir Popham, by court-martial, was found guilty of dereliction of duty, and severely reprimanded. And if there be spirit in the House of Commons of the present day, and the public virtue in the son as in the father, the present Lord Howick will produce articles of impeachment for the "withdrawal" of the troops from Natal, and for afterwards sending an inadequate force overland to retake the place.

THE MARQUIS OF WELLESLEY'S LETTER.

"Before my arrival here, I had formed very high ideas of the intrinsic value of the Cape as a colony; but I had not estimated so highly its value with reference to the defence of our trade to the East, and of our territories in India.

"You must consider it as a possession which cannot furnish

* The Hon. Mr. Ross—"They (Home Government) keep the Cape merely for military and political purposes, and we should not be obliged to maintain their officers." His Excellency the Governor, Sir G. Napier—"Will you allow me to ask whether you can maintain the colony yourselves? If you are willing to pay the £206,000 which it costs the Home Government for defending and looking after, *I have no doubt the Government will consent to our withdrawal.*"—Speeches in the Hon. Legislative Council, 20th April, 1841.

the means of maintaining its own expenses*, and you must look for its value in the positive advantages it would afford to the enemy as a military and naval station for offensive purposes against you, and in the relative advantages which can be imagined, to a power compelled to maintain a large European force in India. The climate is remarkably healthy; so much so, that the appearance both of the officers and soldiers stationed here bears striking testimony to the fact. You will hardly see regiments in England of so healthy an appearance as those which have been here for some time. The heat is, however, frequently very severe, so that a soldier who has been here for a-year or two is well accustomed to be exposed to a very ardent sun, and receives a sort of preparation for the climate of India. The advantage of this circumstance has lately been proved in India, where the regiments which had passed through the seasoning of this climate have arrived, and continued in much better health than those which proceeded thither directly from Europe, or which remained here but for a very short period of time. As a depôt, therefore, for the maintenance of a military force in India, the Cape is invaluable; and to the enemy, in this view, it would furnish easy means of pouring in troops either upon the coast of Coromandel or of Malabar, in such a state of health, as to be able to encounter at once all the inconveniences of our Indian climate. With this opinion you may judge with what serious apprehensions I should see this place in the hands of the enemy, to whose political consideration in India such a possession would always be a powerful accession; but at no time so formidable as in the present disturbed state of the native powers.

"As a naval station I look upon the Cape to be still more important. Many ships in the Indian and China trade make the land upon the outward, and all upon the homeward-bound

* In this the Noble Marquis was in error; however, he wrote in 1798, since which things have greatly changed, and the resources of the country have gradually developed themselves in such abundance as amply to sustain for it the highest position as an emigration field, by an excess of revenue over the expenditure. We refer to the preceding tables and also to the Appendix for proof of its progress, particularly in the Eastern division of the colony, Algoa Bay, founded since the Marquis's visit.

passage. The course of those, even, which keep furthest to the southward, never is more distant from the Cape than two or three degrees of latitude. An enemy's squadron, stationed at the Cape, could not fail to intercept the greater part of our trade to and from the East, without being under the necessity of making any very distant cruizes. We should find it impossible to check the operations of such a squadron, unless we could continue to send out with every trading fleet from Europe a convoy of such considerable force as must compel us greatly to increase our present naval establishments. The expense of fitting out such large fleets of ships of war, victualled and stored for the whole voyage to India or China, would be enormous; and here, in my opinion, is the point of the question upon which the whole argument must turn—which would be the heavier expense? To retain the Cape, keeping up a large naval and military establishment here, and using it as an outpost to your Indian empire; or to leave the Cape in the hands of the enemy, and, by so doing, incur the necessity of increasing, to a vast amount, the protecting naval force requisite for the defence of your Indian and China trade? The expense of the Cape in our hands, however large, must not be estimated as so much positive loss. There are two points of view in which that loss may be considered to be compensated by a proportional diminution of expense in other establishments. The army stationed at the Cape might always be looked upon as a part of the Indian force, and a corresponding saving ought to be made in the expense of your European army in India.

"Your India and China ships might, under proper regulations, be victualled at the Cape at a much cheaper rate than in Europe; consequently, their valuable cargoes, both outward and homeward, might be increased in proportion to the smaller quantity of tonnage occupied by their provisions. Instead of taking six months' provisions from Asia or Europe, they need not take more than three, and the vacant tonnage might serve for an augmentation of their cargoes of merchandise. In this view, a great advantage would result to the East India Company from the possession of the Cape. The whole of this comparative statement might be reduced to calculation; and it would not be difficult for you at once to estimate the several articles of expense which

must be incurred by the public, in either event of retaining the Cape, or of abandoning it to France.

"But I doubt whether, with the Cape in the hands of the enemy, it would be possible for you to maintain your Indian trade or empire, unless you could acquire some other settlement on the southern continent of Africa. This I know to be Lord Macartney's opinion; and if this opinion be just, the question of the expenses of maintaining the Cape will be materially varied.

"On reading over my letter, I find that I have omitted to state one consideration relating to the value of the Cape as a military station. I believe the necessity of retaining Ceylon is now admitted universally. With the Cape in the hands of an enemy, would it be possible to retain Ceylon for any long period of time?"

SECTION II.

LAW.

THE laws of the colony are those of Holland, founded upon the Roman Dutch code, which are extracted by the patient student out of the ponderous tomes of Grotius, Voetius, and Vander Linden. The Batavian Regulations issued by the Dutch East India Company, collected in 1715, and known by the name of the Statutes of India, are often also dexterously brought into play by the forensic gladiators; and what with the more recent introduction of some parts of British law and practice, since the establishment of the new Supreme Court of Justice, suitors in civil cases are rather at a loss to know by what law or combination of laws their own especially important case is to be determined. The Supreme Court, appointed by the Royal Charter 4th May, 1833, holds its terms in Cape Town four times in the year, and is presided over by three judges, two English and one Scotch. It sends out its circuit through all the districts of the colony every six months, which is attended by several talented advocates, well able to conduct their clients' cases.

In all criminal suits a jury of nine persons, whose verdict must be unanimous, is impannelled; but civil actions, for some strange

reason unexplained, have not yet been admitted to that privilege. A man's neck may be entrusted to the uncertain judgment of nine country bumpkins, but his purse is more carefully guarded by the bench alone.

In the western division of the colony there is a Grand Jury, the qualification being the possession of £3000 in landed property; but although there are many men of the same amount of property in the eastern division, the institution has not been extended.

On the Petit Jury all persons between the ages of twenty-one and sixty, and paying 20*s.* taxes in Cape Town, and 15*s.* in the country, are liable.

The circuit terms usually take place in March and September.

Besides the Supreme Court and the Courts of Circuit, there are subordinate local jurisdictions established in every district, called Resident Magistrates' Courts, presided over by the civil commissioner in the chief towns, and in some others by an especially appointed functionary, in which petty offences are summarily punished, and civil actions involving the amount of £10, can be decided almost *die in diem*. A more extensive power with regard to civil cases in these courts has been called for by the inhabitants, in consequence of the rapid growth of the colony, and it is probable that very shortly cases where sums to the extent of £40 are at issue will be allowed to be pleaded before these limited tribunals, subject (as even the present confined jurisdiction is) to review or appeal before the higher courts.

A court of Vice-Admiralty, for the trial of offences committed on the high seas, and other maritime matters, sits occasionally at Cape Town only.

The law of succession to property is unquestionably one of the deepest interest to an emigrant from Britain. It is particularly simple in the colony, being founded on Dutch law, and unlike that of England, recognises an equal division of property, both real and personal, among all the children.

The practice in this state of the law is as follows:—

All persons who do not marry under an "ante-nuptial contract" are supposed to have entered into that state in "community of goods," and on the death of either head of the family without a will, the property then existing, whether originally

brought into the marriage, acquired during its continuance, or inherited by either party, is inventoried and appraised, and after realization, by sale or otherwise, is then divided into two portions; one-half is kept by the survivor as being his or her own proper estate, and the other half is distributed into other two equal parts, one moiety going to the survivor as inheritance from the deceased, and the remainder equally divided amongst the children. Thus A. and B. are possessed of property worth £1000; A. dies intestate, when the estate is divided

B. the survivor retains his estate of	£500	
and inherits half of deceased's	250	
		750
Five children by the marriage of A. and B. divide remainder of A.'s estate, in equal shares of £50 each		250
		£1000

If the children are majors, their respective inheritances are to be paid immediately to them; but should those be minors, their shares are either secured by being paid into the Government Guardian Fund, or lent at the option of the office administering that department, to the survivor, upon a mortgage of landed property.

The parties thus married can, however, make a joint or common will, which, although it cannot materially alter the division of the property, except by enabling them to bequeath a child's portion to the longest liver, over and above the half he or she is entitled to out of the estate of the first deceased, permits the testators to leave for the survivor's use during his or her life, while continuing unmarried, the property of the children, for which, however, a deed must be passed, protecting their interests, called in the law a "kinderbeury's," which takes preference and precedency over every other description of bond, and is secured by sufficient mortgage, and not unfrequent by personal suretyship in addition. A second marriage obliges the survivor to pay at once into the hands of the heirs, who have attained the legal age, the full amount of their patrimony.

The Dutch law does not allow the right to a parent of the total disinherison of a child without special legal reasons being

given *in judicio*. It permits, however, of restricting its amount of inheritance to be reduced to what is called "*the legitimate portion*, which, if the children are four or less in number, amounts to one-third, and if five or more, to one-half among them of the parent's property." It also grants the privilege to tie up or entail the inheritance of their children, and give to them only the usufruit during their lives, and this entail, called a *fidei commissum*, has in the colony been made to run over two generations, the principal sum left becoming payable only to the third.

The British settlers who immigrated into the colony in 1820, unaccustomed and disinclined to this rule of distribution, memorialized the Home Government in 1821, and procured a law for themselves, by which it was enacted that "all residents and settlers in the colony being natural born subjects of Great Britain and Ireland, *provided they had married in Great Britain or Ireland*, were to have the privilege of enjoying the same rights of devising their property both real and personal, as they would be entitled to exercise under the laws and customs of England."

Persons marrying in the colony have, however, the means of regulating the disposition of their property, by making an agreement previous to the ceremony, called in law an ante-nuptial contract, in which they can arrange such matters according to their wishes; but should they neglect this precaution, their property is divided as already explained, that is, one-half to the surviving spouse, and the other moiety in equal shares to the children and survivor.

Amongst some of the English colonists there is an impatience for the laws of England on this subject, for they complain of a practice which takes out of their hands the power of rewarding for good, or punishing for ill-behaviour towards themselves, or of regulating the control of their heirs over property which they may have proved themselves incapable of managing. They contend too, that this constantly recurring division of estates, occasioned by the working of the colonial law, prevents their improvement, which is more than a mere theoretical objection. No argument, however, is likely at present to convince the large body of native-born colonists, that the law of primogeniture is anything better than a fraud upon the remaining branches of a

family, and that the right of disinheriting, exercised under English law, is anything but absolute tyranny.

All original wills of persons dying in the colony must be registered in the chamber of the Master of the Supreme Court, who is obliged to see that every provision therein contained be duly carried out, and all intestate estates fall under his especial management. The property of foreign and of minor heirs is safely and cheaply protected by this very valuable institution, and the provisions of the existing law may be pronounced to be fully adequate to secure the interest of every class of the inhabitants devolving to its charge. From an intimate knowledge acquired in a three years' administration of a commission issued in 1828, to prepare the transfer of the business of the late orphan chamber, to the Master of the Supreme Court, (who now exercises the functions of the late chamber), under the new title of "the Guardian Fund," I have no hesitation in saying, that for safety sake, as well as economy, I should greatly prefer making that office the administrator of my own will, rather than appoint private executors.

Under the subject of colonial law naturally fall those of the tenures by which landed property is held, and the mode of their conveyance from seller to buyer. The tenures at present in use are—1st, Freehold; 2nd, Loan; and 3rd, Perpetual Quit-rent.

Freehold farms are rare in the Eastern Province, but there are a few near the Cape; a small number of the quit-rent estates, in various parts of the colony, have, from time to time, been converted into this description by the redemption of the annual rents, while all plots of building ground (called *erven*) in the townships, throughout the colony, continue to be alienated under this tenure.

Loan farms are such as were originally granted on an annual rent of twenty-four rixdollars (or £1 16*s.* of present money,) but a large number of these have since become quit-rent estates, by agreement with Government, the rent in no case exceeds £18 15*s.*

Quit-rent. By far the large majority of farms are held under quit-rent tenures, and the amount these pay to the state is dependent upon the quality of the lands, and the circumstance of their proximity, or distance, from markets, and other essential

points, which are reported to a land board by the civil commissioner in whose district the property lies, and fixed by that board, at whose head is the surveyor-general, subject to the consideration and approval of the Governor, *at the time the property is first granted.* The rent then determined can never be increased, although instances are not rare wherein the original assessment, having subsequently been found to be too highly rated, a *reduction* of the tax has been made*. The extent of these estates vary from 2000 to 10,000 acres, but the general area is about 6000. It is, perhaps, impossible to average the amount of the quit-rent of the colony, but it may be very roughly stated, as at about 1*s.* 4*d.* per 100 acres.

On the subject of transfer or conveyance of landed property, it may be observed that it is easy, expeditious, and cheap, if we make one exception, and that is the payment or duty to Government of four per cent. on the amount of purchase money. The transfer is also perfectly secure, and free from all possible dis-

* Since 1828 the regulation of the quit-rents has been more uniform and fair, but for those rated in former and not remote periods, it has justly been stigmatized as partial and unequal; favouritism in many instances has no doubt pitched the amount of rent.

The rule now upon a government inspection of an estate previous to its sale or grant is, to estimate it, as follows:—

Capable of being used as garden ground . . .	6s. per acre.
Good arable land	9d. "
Grazing ground	⅛d. "

So that farms of 6000 acres pay the respective quit-rents of 7*l.* 10*s.*, 9*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*, 9*l.* 15*s.*, and 12*l.* per annum.

The Civil Commissioner whose duty it is to inspect the lands in order to their being rated for quit-rent, has to report:—

1. The quantity of land.
2. The quantity of arable land.
3. The quantity of garden land.
4. The quantity of grazing ground.
5. The quantity of stock that can be kept during the whole or part of the year, and what part of the year.
6. Distance from Cape Town.
7. Distance from nearest town.
8. Supply of water at different seasons.
9. Timber.
10. What objections exist against the cession by government?
11. Whether the cession would be consistent with the interests of the government?
12. What conditions should be inserted in the title?
13. What in the Commissioner's opinion would be a fair annual quit-rent?

pute or doubt, as all original titles are lodged in the surveyor-general's department, and every transfer of the same, as well as every mortgage thereon, are obliged to be registered in the land registry office, otherwise no mortgage, not so registered, can be pleaded in the courts, so that no legal conveyance can be effected without the knowledge both of the proprietor as well as of the mortgagee; and thus a complete check is secured against all fraud. This institution is one on which the colony has real reason to pride itself, for none can be more perfect. Every deed connected with land and its incumbrances can be traced in this office, from the very establishment of the colony in 1652, up to the present moment.

In concluding this brief view of the laws of the colony, it may be stated, after a twenty-two years' experience of their operation, and especially of their administration by the present authorities, that the impression is, upon the whole, favourable, although they are susceptible of many valuable reforms.

"In no part of the world is the administration of justice more pure than in this colony, or have the judges and magistrates of the country exhibited a higher tone of independence, or more inflexible integrity. The great complaint is, that from the widely scattered state of the inhabitants the laws are inoperative, and that from the distance at which they reside from the district towns, offences are committed with impunity which, under a better and more stringent system would be either prevented or punished. Another grievance of which the inhabitants justly complain is, the ruinously lax system, which obtains, with regard to the important relations between master and servant. With abundance of *labourers*, the great want of the colony is labour. The mass of the coloured classes is just emerging from a state of degrading barbarism, and yet the Government is so weak and impolitic as not to see the imperative necessity for measures which shall prevent vagrancy, and counteract that habitual slothfulness and dishonesty which are the strong characteristics of a people so circumstanced. The inhabitants have in vain petitioned the Government on this subject; a false philanthropy has interposed to thwart all their efforts, and thus capital and labour have been separated, to the great injury of the colony by the stoppage of public improvements, and the serious deteriora-

tion of much valuable property."—*Sketches of the Eastern Districts of the Cape of Good Hope.*

It may, perhaps, be useful to some inquirers to note that the marriage laws are substantially the same as those of England. Parties inclined or obliged to rush into that blissful state can do so by a special licence procurable either from the governor or the lieutenant-governor for £18 only; which prevents the publicity of banns, and gains three weeks' time; perhaps it may be also satisfactory to repeat the observations made so long ago by the celebrated Abbé Raynal in his work on the Indies, that, "*married life is very happy at the Cape.*"

SECTION III.

RELIGION.

With much truth we may describe the inhabitants of the Cape colony at large as a serious and religious people, and especially with reference to that portion forming the most considerable part of the community, the Dutch Boers, who are deeply imbued with strong sentiments of genuine piety, and are consistent members of the Christian church. In the towns and villages the strictest attention is paid to a close and regular attendance on public worship, as well as to the catechetical instruction of the youth, and no young person in any part of the country is considered eligible to enter into the married state (and they all marry at a very early age) unless he or or she has first undergone the ceremony of admission into the church, and been admitted at the sacramental table.

In the country districts, where churches are "few and far between," the opportunities to wait upon the public ministration of religion are difficult, but the private altar every morning and evening is duly served by the head of the family, and four times in each year the Lord's Supper is attended at each of the various towns and villages, and many other places were buildings for worship have been erected by the private subscriptions of the inhabitants, to which by far the greater part of the popula-

tion, rural and urban, make a point of resorting, with all the members of their families, although the distance to be traversed for the purpose often exceeds 200 miles.

The established church of the colony is Calvinistic, or the Dutch reformed; and there is a place of worship and minister for the administration of its services, at least for each district, and a larger number in the most populous. The clergy constantly itinerate through their respective cures, preaching at such farm-houses as are most conveniently situated, and they deserve high commendation for the zeal and industry, with which they exercise their sacred calling.

The doctrine and discipline of the church of Scotland, agreeing so closely with that of the reformed community, the Cape Dutch church has been of late years chiefly supplied with ministers from that establishment; but several colonists, brought up for the pulpit, and who have studied in Holland or Scotland, have latterly been inducted into the colonial churches of the reformed persuasion, and proved bright ornaments to their profession, as well as an honour to the country to which they owe their birth.

Although recognised by law as the established church of the colony, it is not invested with supremacy. There are no exclusive privileges enjoyed by its professors. Every sect possesses full and complete freedom of worship and liberty of conscience, and no man is excluded from the government or any other service, in any capacity, on account of his religious creed.

A Lutheran congregation assembles at Cape Town, in the most beautiful Christian temple of the colony; but this denomination, although a very large body, has not erected any place of worship beyond the walls of the western metropolis.

The Episcopal Church of England, next to that of the Dutch reformed church, numbers the largest congregation as a community of Christian worshippers. At present this establishment is considered, as it regards its government, under the diocese of Calcutta*; but the consecration and appoint-

* This is somewhat questionable, and requires a settlement, which the appointment of a local bishop will put to rest. It is believed that the Bishop of London has the right of jurisdiction, while the Governor claims to be the ordinary.

ment of an independent bishop to be resident in the colony, is anxiously desired by all its well-wishers, as indispensably requisite for its perfect efficiency. The apathy and neglect shewn by the parent government to the colonial members of the church in this colony, especially to those upon the frontier district, the settlers of the great emigration of 1820, chiefly members of the church of England, has naturally resulted in a large secession from her pale. The heads of the English episcopal population, bereft of the privileges of the church of their childhood on their arrival in this colony, and naturally and conscientiously alarmed at the fearful consequences of the absence of all religious instruction, were thus forced, by a sense of religious duty, into the places of worship of the Wesleyans and Independents, who with feelings of true Christian charity, seconded by their well-known zeal, have covered the Eastern Province with their chapels. Thus the large majority of the youth have been brought up under a dissenting ministry, and now possibly may not return to the time-hallowed church of their fathers. This evil so long deplored is now acknowledged in high quarters, and it is hoped that the efforts now making in England will supply the urgent desires of so many of her sons, ardently attached to their venerable church and its primitive liturgy.

An episcopal church cannot subsist without a bishop, and an establishment containing above 10,000 members ought not to be deprived of the services of its directing ecclesiastical pastor. The plain common sense of the Cape colonists has already called for such an appointment. The members of the Church of England "want the means of carrying their church ordinances and discipline into effect. They want a centre of authority to which the elergy could refer in matters of difficulty, and to which laymen would defer in matters of dispute; they want the means of ordaining, as circumstances may require, additional labourers for the vineyard, and the means of confirmation of their children*." It is now six years since a bishop last performed that

* The above quotation is from a very well written article on the subject of the report of the Council referred to, and published in the "Albany Magazine for March, 1842." The writer, evidently well acquainted with his subject, recommends that the bishop should not permanently fix his residence in Cape Town, both because the greatest

ceremony in the colony, and as the visits of prelates for India are only occasional, and restricted to Cape Town, the Eastern Province is effectually excluded from the performance of that ordinance. Of the 5000 members of the Church of England, resident in the Eastern Province, perhaps not 1000 have been confirmed.

The Roman Catholic community, until these few last years, were a proscribed, though not a persecuted people. By an old law of India, Jesuits and Roman priests were to be forcibly apprehended, and immediately deported. "The Catholic Relief Bill" has set these matters in a new view, and the Cape has several Roman clergy zealously exercising their vocation. A bishop resides in Cape Town, where a splendid cathedral is building. The county of Albany and Utenhay also have their appointed pastors, and that of George its preachers. Proselytism is making quiet but considerable strides through this essentially Protestant colony. A Kafir mission is also said to be in contemplation; what effect this may have on the barbarians already under the instruction of the Wesleyans, Independents, Moravians, Scotch, French, and German missions, it is not difficult to predict.

The Church of Scotland has a place of worship in Cape Town, a chaste and elegant building, and well attended.

MISSIONS.—To all the various societies of Christian missions* in this colony, unbounded prise is due for their attention to the spiritual wants of all the inhabitants, especially of the coloured races, and of the heathen beyond the colony, among whom,

increase of congregations may be reasonably expected to the eastward, where the English population preponderates, and because it seems now less improbable than ever, that circumstances may sooner or later cause the seat of Supreme Government to be transfered to the Eastern Province, as creommended by Sir Benjamin D'Urban, probably to Utenhay ro Graham's Town, which places being nearly equi-distant from Cape Town on the West, and from Natal, now to be permanently occupied on the East, would form a central position at a convenient distance."

* To the missionaries of the Wesleyan body we are indebted for two excellent grammars of the chief languages spoken over the vast interior of South Africa. The Kafir by the Rev. W. Boyce, and Sechuana by the Rev. Jas. Archbell. Mr. Moffat, the very talented missionary of the London Society, long resident at Littakoo, has translated a great part of the New Testament into the latter language. These gifts to Christianity are deserving of all praise.

nearly as far as the tropic on one side, and 200 miles from the eastern frontier on the other, they have established promising institutions. These bodies have at least fifty-five stations within the colonial boundaries, and fifty-four dispersed over the north and south-eastern interior.

The following return will indicate the date of the commencement of their labours in South Africa, their respective spheres of usefulness, and the extent of their missions :—

SOCIETY.	Date.	In the colony.	In Kaffraria.	In the Sechuana country.	In Namaqualand.	In the Griqua country.	Total of each society.
Wesleyan .	1820	20	13	8	2	—	43
London . .	1795	21	4	2	1	3	31
Rhenish . .	1837	4	1	—	3	—	8
United Brethren or Moravians . .	1736	6	1	—	—	—	7
French . .	1838	1	6	—	—	—	7
Church of Scotland . .	1820	—	5	—	—	—	5
Berlin . .	1837	2	2	—	—	1	5
South African	1799	1	—	—	—	—	1
Total .		55	32	10	6	4	107

At all these institutions day, Sunday, and infant-schools are established, which doubtless are effecting great progress in the important branches of education, religion, and morality.

An attempt has been made by some few of the members of the London Missionary Society in South Africa, to impress upon the minds of the people of Britain, that a general prejudice exists against the missionary cause, and against missionaries themselves, on the part of the colonists, especially the Dutch farmers or Boers. Nothing can be either more unjust or more untrue, and within these few weeks a public and most positive denial has been given to the accusation by the Rev. W. Hodgson, the superintendent of the Wesleyan Mission, who, as a body, have more extensive opportunities of forming a calm and correct judgment than any other community of missionaries. It is true, indeed, that there is a strong feeling afloat against the present superintendent of the London Society's missions in South Africa, whose proceedings and incredible evidence against

the colonists have caused one universal sentiment of disapproval against that individual; but it is confined to him alone, and the colonists regret that the usefulness and interests of the noble society which he represents, should have been so greatly endangered in the colony by his conduct, and religion maligned in consequence.

It has also been recently charged against the colonists, by a writer in an Irish periodical, that a spirit of indifferentism in religious matters is generally prevalent, a libel more than sufficiently refuted by the anxiety displayed by all classes for increased opportunities of religious worship and instruction, and by their efforts for the conversion of the surrounding barbarous and heathen tribes. In few, if any other portions of the Christian world, is there existing a greater spirit of cordiality between the ministers of all religious professions, or a higher sense of their duties, than is evinced by the respective congregations.

It is difficult to arrive at the extent of the church and chapel accommodation of the colony, from the very defective state of the returns on this head, as well as that of almost every other statistic paper collected by the Government, but it is assumed that there are at least 100 places of worship, including those of all Christian denominations, forty-four of which are in the Eastern Province, wherein perhaps 50,000 persons can be assembled, leaving the large remainder of the Christian population without the means of public devotional exercise.

The following return will shew the number of religious denominations, churches, and ministers, established in the Colony:—

Return of the Number of Religious Denominations, Places of Worship, and Clergy in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

DISTRICTS.	Extent in square miles.	Dutch Reformed.			English Church.			Scots Church.			Roman Catholics.			Lutherans.			Protestant Dissenters.			Mahommedans.	Heathen
		Population.	Churches.	Ministers.	Population.	Churches.	Ministers.	Population.	Churches.	Ministers.	Population.	Churches.	Ministers.	Population.	Churches.	Ministers.	Population.	Churches.	Ministers.	Population.	Population.
Western Province :—																					
Cape Town	9½	15000	1	3	4500	*3	3	750	1	1	676	1	2	1800	1	2	2069	4	6	6492	Not known with any certainty; probably from 60,000 to 80,000.
Cape District	3584	7900	4	4	1260	3	3	—	-	-	97	-	-	—	-	-	1535	3	6	400	
Stellenbosch	2280	4982	4	5	550	-	-	—	-	-	40	-	-	—	-	-	3000	4	7	268	
Swellendam	7616	8500	5	4	160	-	-	—	-	-	30	-	-	—	-	-	700	5	13	20	
George	4032	6056	2	1	40	-	-	—	-	-	75	-	1	—	-	-	5881	3	3	100	
Worcester	20000	3192	2	2	10	-	-	—	-	-	—	-	-	—	-	-	600	2	4	300	
Clanwilliam	22111	5000	1	1	30	-	-	—	-	-	10	-	-	—	-	-	900	6	6	—	
Beaufort	13050	2714	1	1	20	-	-	—	-	-	10	-	-	—	-	-	30	-	-	—	
Total W. Province	726821/4	53344	20	21	6570	6	6	750	1	1	938	1	3	1800	1	2	14715	27	45	7580	
Eastern Province .—																					
Albany	1792	1000	2	2	2500	†3	4	—	-	-	700	1	1	—	-	-	7800	15	16	50	
Utenhay	8960	4268	1	1	1000	2	1	—	-	-	50	‡1	1	—	-	-	2900	8	11	150	
Somerset	4000	4500	2	2	60	-	-	—	-	-	5	-	-	—	-	-	100	1	-	—	
Graf Reinet	8000	3250	2	2	90	-	-	—	-	-	5	-	-	—	-	-	100	1	1	50	
Cradock	3168	2541	1	1	112	-	-	—	-	-	8	-	-	—	-	-	50	2	2	—	
Colesberg	11654	3530	-	-	102	-	-	—	-	-	4	-	-	—	-	-	20	2	2	—	
Total E. Province	37574	19089	8	8	3864	5	5	—	-	-	772	2	2	—	-	-	10970	29	32	250	
Grand Total	110256	72433	28	29	10434	11	11	750	1	1	1710	3	5	—	-	-	25685	56	77	7830	

*Including a chapel of ease and the military chapel. † One church building at Utenhay. ‡ One church building at Elizabeth Town.

This Table includes, under Churches and Ministers, in the column of Protestant Dissenters, those established and appointed for the conversion of the Heathen

SECTION IV.

EDUCATION AND SCHOOLS.

THE deplorable and inefficient state of public instruction at the government schools, throughout the whole country, for many years attracted the attention of the friends of the colony, and more especially that of Colonel Bell, late Secretary of the Government, and the celebrated philosopher and astronomer, Sir John Herschel, who visited the Cape in pursuit of scientific objects in the year 1832. To the efforts of these gentlemen we owe the present reformed and satisfactory state of our educational system. Their views having been communicated to his Excellency Sir G. Napier, shortly after his arrival to assume the government of the colony, that officer immediately represented the defective nature of the existing institutions, to the home authorities, and received directions to place the public schools in charge of men professionally qualified to undertake the important office of public instructors. These orders were promulgated on the 23rd May, 1839, and on the same day "a superintendent-general of education" was appointed under whom the public instruction of the colony was placed.

The gentleman very judiciously selected for this office was Dr. James Rose Innes, who originally arrived in the Cape in 1822 with a number of instructors that were sent out by the British Government, to several of the country districts, in order to promulgate the English language, which it had been determined to introduce into all legal and official proceedings. Mr. Innes was stationed for several years in the town of Utenhay, where he conducted one of the most numerous and efficient seminaries in the colony, and subsequently accepted the offer of a professor's chair, in the South African College, a very valuable institution established at Cape Town by public subscription, and which, under the care of the Reverend Mr. Faure, the Reverend Dr. Adamson, Mr. Innes, and Mr. Changuion, has educated a considerable mass of the colonial youth, some of whom have since deservedly earned distinguished honours at British and continental universities.

The superintendent of education, finding, after a tour made

through the different districts, that the greater part of the incumbent teachers were unqualified to carry out the new course of education, made a visit to Scotland, and brought out to the colony a number of young men calculated for the purpose, besides providing for further supplies as they may be required.

The system of instruction adopted by these schools will be found by reference to the government memorandum in the appendix, where it will be seen that a normal seminary, for the purpose of training young men to the office of teachers, was also contemplated, thus making the colony self-dependent, and which was formally established on the 27th January, 1842.

The following précis of the progress of the new system during 1841, was published at the commencement of the present year:—

"Ten government schools have been established on the new system, under the superintendence of the teachers sent from home. These schools, during the last six months, have had an average attendance of 1169 pupils. The branches taught are:—

"A. English language, reading, orthography, grammar.

"B. Dutch language, reading, grammar, translation.

"C. Arithmetic; abstract and commercial.

"D. Geography, elements of history, chronology.

"E. Elements of natural history and physical science.

"F. Writing, and the first principles of drawing.

"Religious instruction is given daily from the scriptures.

"Besides these branches, which are embraced in the elementary course, and in which instruction is given free of charge, the senior pupils, in six of the schools, have commenced Latin and elementary mathematics.

"At three of the stations, boarding establishments have been formed by the teachers, which afford accommodation to some fifteen or twenty pupils.

"In addition to the schools now alluded to, there are seven others of a more elementary character in the establishment, which are attended by 396 pupils, making the aggregate attendance in the government schools during the last six months, to be 1565. It ought to be observed that the attendance is steadily on the increase.

"The normal seminary for the training of future teachers will

be opened with its model schools, in Cape Town, under the superintendence of the Rev. Mr. Buchanan in the course of the ensuing month.

"Besides the schools in the establishment there are eleven others which receive aid from Government, on the following conditions:—

"*Memorandum of Conditions upon which Allowances will be granted from the Colonial Treasury, in aid of the Funds of Mission, and certain other Schools, not on the Government Establishment.*

"1. Every such school shall occupy some district of the town not otherwise provided for, or be removed to a district of which Government shall approve.

"2. The aid afforded shall be in a shape of a grant, renewable annually (reckoned from the 1st July of one year, to the 30th June of the succeeding year), should the school be conducted to the satisfaction of the superintendent-general of education, and should the necessary funds be voted by council for that purpose.

"3. The government grant shall be exclusively appropriated to the support of the teacher or teachers as the case may be.

"4. The superintendent-general of education shall have the right to inspect all schools receiving aid, and to call for such returns as will enable him to ascertain to what extent and with what efficiency the schools provide for the education of the district in which they are placed.

"5. The schools shall be accessible to all, and the religious instruction given to the pupils during the ordinary school hours, shall be confined to the scriptures. This condition has no reference to the Sunday and evening schools, which may be opened in the several districts, in connexion with the schools receiving aid.

"6. The English language shall form a branch of instruction in all schools thus aided, and, where practicable, it shall be used as the colloquial language of the school.

"7. Though the first object of such schools must be the religious education of the poor, yet such objects of a secular character as are laid down in the elementary course of the government school shall be gradually introduced, to a greater or less extent, as circumstances may admit.

"By his Excellency's command,

(Signed) "J. MOORE CRAIG."

These schools have been established, chiefly by missionary and other benevolent associations, for the religious instruction of the poorer classes. They are at present attended by 1710 pupils. Of these 940 belong to Cape Town—they are all day schools; but there are also very extensive Sunday and evening schools for the instruction of adults, in connexion with most of them.

The Eastern Province has already established at Graham's Town, Utenhay, Port Elizabeth, Graf Reinet, and Somerset schools under the new system, where instruction in the elementary branches is imparted gratuitously, and to which are invited all classes and colours, who come clean and decently clothed.

For the higher studies, as the classics, mathematics, and natural philosophy, the low sum of 21*s.* per quarter is charged to each pupil, a rate which opens the most important branches of education to all classes.

The salary of the superintendent, Dr. Innes, is £500 per annum. That of the teachers varies from £100 to £200 a-year, with £40 allowance per annum for house rent. They have all been selected in Scotland, are all Presbyterians, and belong to that well-educated people; are able and zealous young men in their vocation, of high moral reputation, and appear to be perfectly adapted to the arduous task they have undertaken.

Besides the Government institutions, there are in every village and town a number of private schools, so that education is attainable and pretty well diffused, and most of the elegant accomplishments may be acquired in the principal towns. Lectures on science are also now regularly given in Graham's Town and Utenhay.

In conclusion, we may say with the "Graham's Town Journal," "On the subject of education, the Government has shewn an earnestness of intention that is beyond all praise, and though in matters of detail there has been much that is objectionable, yet we are bound in justice to award to the authorities due credit for purity of motive and for a sincere desire to benefit in this particular the people at large."

SECTION V.

THE PRESS AND PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

THE arrival of the British settlers of 1820 found the Government in the most despotic form, and opposed not only to all change, but to everything in the shape of discussion and inquiry. The first ship with emigrants brought out a printing press; but no sooner was this noised abroad (while the vessel still lay before Cape Town), than significant hints were given that it would be better to sell it to the Government, as it could not be allowed to be used if carried to the frontier, and it was sold accordingly. By a singular order of events, several years afterwards, having been sent to Graf Reinet, merely for the purpose of printing Government notices there, it found its way round to its original destination and proprietor, and sent forth the first number of the first newspaper ever issued in the Eastern Province of the colony, which was the "Graham's Town Journal," published on the 1st of January, 1832.

In 1823 the late Thomas Pringle, Esq., projected a journal to be published in Cape Town, permission for which was refused by the Governor, who, for very substantial reasons, was jealous of the establishment of an independent press. The idea was then abandoned; but in 1824 the secretary of state, through the advice of the commissioners of inquiry, authorized the publication of a literary periodical, "provided that nothing appeared in it detrimental to the peace and safety of the colony." The "South African Journal" was then commenced, as well as the "South African Commercial Advertiser." Within four months after the appearance of the latter publication, under alarm at the free tone of some of the articles, a censorship of the press was ordered by the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, which was very properly resisted by the editors and proprietors of the paper. Resistance, however, was unavailing for the time, and the paper was suspended, soon followed by another victim, the "Literary Journal." In 1825 the newspaper was re-established, to be suppressed in 1827 by order of the Colonial Secretary of State, Lord Bathurst. In the following year, however, it was restored to the colony upon the safe and sound footing of legal responsibility,

and has maintained its course from that period to the present. The credit of the establishment of a free press, therefore, is justly due to Messrs. Pringle, Fairbairn, and Greig, aided by the powerful influence of the inhabitants of every portion of the colony. Mr. Fairbairn was very properly rewarded by the public presentation of a very handsome piece of plate for his exertions in the good cause, nearly two-thirds of the subscription for which was raised among the Cape Dutch slave-holders—a sadly maligned people.

The periodical press of the colony at present in existence is as follows* :—

Published in Cape Town.

1. The South African Commercial Advertiser, printed on Wednesday and Saturday of each week; its cost on the frontier is 15*s.* per quarter.

The management and talent of this journal is highly creditable;

* The first three periodicals are printed in the Dutch and English languages, and the three following in the English only.

The Editor has given a practical hint to the inhabitants of Elizabeth Town to start a newspaper, by printing and sending from hence, as a specimen, the "Algoa Bay Gazette and Elizabethan Chronicle." In England the Eastern Province is called Algoa Bay, and therefore a paper ought to exist with that title. Information will be always early acquired from Cape Town, as well as from vessels calling there; and however small the sheet, it will act as a purveyor of the news received at that thriving port for the perfection of the existing journals published in other places.

The "Algoa Bay Annual Almanac and Directory" is unaccountably delayed; it should be sent home extensively to friends of the colony. The "Cape Town Almanac" cannot be excelled, but the Editor is persuaded, if sent home, many would be sold to the great benefit of the colony. The colonists, indeed, should support these publications, and send them as annual presents to their friends at home. Is an agreeable remembrance of distant friends not worth half-a-dozen shillings?

Occasional publications, such as pamphlets, are issued to serve the occasion required, and the records of the colony, now in course of publication by Mr. Moodie, are bringing to light facts of great importance for an extended and faithful history of the colony; and it is to be hoped that due assistance and reward will be extended to him for the completion of his undertaking. The "History of the Kafir War and the Account of the Eastern Province," published by the editor of the "Graham's Town Journal," are such creditable productions as to excite the hope that the Western Province will find in its old patriotic editor an advocate worthy of the country of his adoption. Expensive works reach not the parties who are wanted in the colony; a cheap, popular publication is, however, sadly called for.

its advocacy benevolent almost to excess, its influence considerable.

2. The Zuid Afrikaan, a highly respectable paper, published every Tuesday and Friday, at 10*s.* 6*d.* per quarter.

3. The Government Gazette, principally advertisements and Government intelligence, without being political; every Friday; 13*s.* 6*d.* per annum.

4. The Cape Town Mail every Saturday, at 7*s.* 6*d.* per quarter; a new and very valuable publication, reporting with great care and fidelity cases before the law courts, proceedings of council, the municipality and public meetings, &c.

5. De Verzamelaar, Dutch and English, published every Tuesday, at 4*s.* 6*d.* per quarter, a useful paper for the Dutch.

6. Silberbauer's Price Current, 16*s.* per annum.

7. Silberbauer's Shipping List, 30*s.* per annum.

8. De Höning Bij, a religious periodical, 1*s.* per month.

9. Van Der Sandt's Almanac and Directory, a work of great industry, replete with useful and interesting information, and would do credit to London itself; 6*s.* 6*d.*

Published in Graham's Town.

1. The Graham's Town Journal, every Thursday, at 6*s.* 6*d.* per quarter; a well written newspaper, on whose information respecting frontier affairs and occurrences beyond the colonial border the utmost reliance can be placed. It is edited by one of the first party of British settlers of 1820.

2. The Cape Frontier Times, every Thursday, at 8*s.* per quarter; conducted with much spirit, and also a well written periodical, containing much useful intelligence.

3. The Albany Magazine, a monthly journal devoted to literature and science; 1*s.* A very interesting and respectably conducted work.

SECTION VI.

AGRICULTURE.

THE Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope is particularly well adapted for the production of all descriptions of grain, fruit, vegetables, and farming stock. It is a fact well known that samples of Cape wheat, weighing 65 lbs. and upwards the

bushel, and exhibited in Mark Lane, have been pronounced to be equal, and even superior, to the growth of any other country*. The same reputation attaches to this produce at Mauritius and Calcutta, to which places considerable quantities are annually shipped. For several years after the settlement of the colony, the wheat crops in the frontier counties were severely injured by the occurrence of a disease called the rust, but this has been declining in virulence, and for some time past the harvests have been prosperous, the crops this last season (1841) have been most heavy and abundant. There is no question but the Cape generally, by the introduction of more effective labour, or by rendering that *steady* which the colony at present possesses, could be made an extensively exporting country for grain; barley, oats, rye, maize or Indian corn, and millet are successfully grown in very large quantities.

In Albany, the Winterberg division is the most fertile grain district. The lofty mountain range which intersects this neighbourhood is frequently capped with snow for several months in the year, and from this source are fed numerous streams, or spruits, as they are here called, which enable the agriculturist,

* The following is from a highly respected house, the fathers of the Corn Exchange. It may, however, be mentioned, that in the commencement of the year, 1842, a parcel of Cape wheat sold at 74*s*., and the highest Essex that day was 68*s*:—

London, 6th April, 1840.

SIR,—In answer to your inquiry, we beg to say that we consider the quality of the finest Cape of Good Hope wheat to be equal, and in some respects superior, to the *best English, or any foreign wheat*, which we have seen.

It is very rarely that English wheat weighs 64 lbs. per bushel, but we have had Cape of the finest quality which weighed upwards of 65 lbs. per bushel.

In October, 1831, we sold Cape wheat at 75*s*. and 81*s*. per quarter, and our highest quotation for the best English white at that time was 74*s*. per quarter. In May, 1832, fine Cape sold at 80*s*., and at the same time the top price of English white was 76*s*.; and in August, 1835, fine Cape sold at 52*s*., whereas the best English white did not realise more than 48*s*. Since this last mentioned period, owing to high duties, the English markets not offering a remunerating prospect, scarcely any wheat has arrived in London from the Cape.

We remain, Sir, your obedient servants,

DANIEL AND JOHN BIRKETT, & Co., Corn Factors.

Mr. J. S. Christophers.

by means of irrigation, to counteract the summer's drought. This county, including the sources of the Kat River, on which the Hottentot settlement is formed, is calculated (if the inhabitants be but protected against the incursions of the Kafirs) to be one of the most fertile and valuable districts in the whole colony. Many parts of Somerset county are also well adapted for the production of grain, and in fact a considerable quantity is yearly sent from thence to the Graham's Town market. The next county to the northward, namely, Graf Reinet, as well as the counties of Cradock and Colesberg, produces grain equal in quality to that grown in any part of this country. It is, however, never sown except in situations which will permit of irrigation. No farmer in the interior districts thinks of attending to tillage where he has not a supply of water available for this purpose. Nor can he indeed, without it, cultivate with any degree of success, even a garden for the use of his own family. Along the coast the case is different. Here irrigation is but seldom resorted to; gardens and vineyards flourish, and tillage is extensively carried on in exclusive dependence on the rains and on the humidity of the atmosphere, peculiar to the tracts of country bordering on the sea. The farmer, at the commencement of his operations, has very little labour in clearing. He has seldom to do more than to remove a few mimosa bushes, a work comparatively light and trifling; and it is found invariably that new land, if of average quality, will always produce the best and surest crops. The course of agriculture is extremely simple. Nothing is known of compound manures. The field is generally at a convenient distance from the cattle kraal, from whence he procures a dressing for his land whenever it may be required. Little attention is paid to change of crops. Oats, for instance, are frequently sown upon the same land for many years in succession. Sometimes, when the seasons are favourable, two crops of the same grain are produced the same year, and it is by no means an uncommon procedure immediately a crop of oats or barley has been harvested, to plough up the land for Indian corn. This grain is unquestionably one of the most valuable that the colony produces. It is usually sown about the month of October, and even until Christmas, and the return, under favourable circumstances, is very large. Sixty bushels per acre

are frequently gathered, and even as high as eighty is not an extraordinary crop. Though by an English palate this grain is not approved in the shape of bread, yet on a farm it is invaluable. When bruised and boiled in milk, which is generally plentiful, it makes a nutritious article of diet, and when made into thin cakes and baked, it is an excellent substitute for wheaten bread, and, with pumpkins, forms the chief vegetable food of the coloured classes in this province*.

Fruit is produced in the greatest profusion in most parts of the colony, at an extremely reasonable rate, and where care is taken, which is but too seldom the case, the choicest descriptions may be grown. Of those peculiarly British, we have plums of every kind, apricots, almonds, peaches, pears of great variety, apples of most sorts†, strawberries, mulberries, nectarines,

* The above judicious remarks on this subject are quoted from the editor of the "Graham's Town Journal," who thus counsels the new immigrant—"Having given this brief outline of the state of agriculture in this colony, we may now observe, that to the farmer there is here abundant room for the exercise of all the industry and knowledge which he may possess. Not that we would recommend him to come hither with very high opinions of his own superiority over the old colonist. We have known many who have come amongst us in this temper, who, by following their own long established notions, have, in the end, been grievously disappointed. The method of agriculture must, necessarily, depend greatly upon soil and climate, and a perfect knowledge of these can only be the result of observation and experience. Hence, though the agriculture of this colony is doubtless capable of great improvement, yet, perhaps, the simplicity of the mode of operation, which is so peculiar to this country, but which is calculated to excite a sneer in one who has been used to the finished and complex system at home, may constitute its great excellence. The newly arrived immigrant should be chary of introducing innovations upon established customs; let him take advice from those who, from long residence, are best able to afford it, and he will escape much loss and vexation. In one sentence, we would say, let him improve upon the system in operation as much as he pleases, but do not let him attempt to subvert it. We have known many indulge in fancies of this kind, but we never knew one who did not pay dearly for his experiment, or who was not constrained to confess that he had formed opinions which, in practice, he discovered to be extremely erroneous."

† It has hitherto been found impossible to prevail upon the Dutch farmers of the highland estates to attempt the manufacture of cider, a drink in much repute and very highly prized on the frontier, and constantly imported, although the fruit in those places is so abundant as to be allowed to waste. A press was some time ago introduced into the Lange Kloof for this purpose, but not one Dutch farmer would take the trouble of trying the experiment, and it was therefore sent back to

quinces, medlars, figs, raspberries, grapes of every description, cherries, currants, and gooseberries, are raised on some of the highland farms of the colony; I have had all three at once on my own table, but these events, though very rare, still prove what the country is capable of.

Besides these we have the fruits of the warmer climates in great perfection; Chinese and Seville oranges, lemons, pamplemousses, shaddocks, limes and citrons, melons and water-melons of every species, pomegranates, jambos, loquats, guavas, bananas, plantains, pine apples, and that abundant and delicious fruit the *Physalis Peruviana*, called here the Cape gooseberry, or Appel de Liefde.

The wild fruits, indigenous to the country, are also incredibly numerous, and many of the most excellent kinds might perhaps with culture be capable of much improvement; among these are the wild grape (*Vitis Capensis*), the brambleberry of several kinds (as *Rubris Mundii, R. fructicosus, R. Chrisocarpus, R. Ludwigii*), wild plums (*Pappea Capensis*), cranberries, two kinds (*Flacourtia rhamnoides* and *Protea rotundifolia*), olive or wild plum (*Evelynia sylvatica*), myrtle apple (a new species of Eugenia), wild pomegranate (*Hamiltonia Capensis*), quarri (*Euclea undulata*), num num, the Hottentot name, (*Ardunia Ferox*), duin berries (*Mundia spinosa*), with a great number of others by far too many to enumerate in the limited space of this work.

Vegetables of all sorts common to Europe, with several tropical kinds, are also raised in considerable quantities and excellent n quality; in many instances they greatly exceed the size of those of colder climates. The want of steady and constant labour, however, renders them somewhat dear in the markets. There are several indigenous kinds, among which the wild asparagus, everywhere common, is the most plentiful, and is much more highly flavoured than the cultivated kind; the edible portion, instead of being short, as in the last named description, is a foot or eighteen inches long, perfectly eatable, quantity and quality are combined.

Cape Town, where it lies packed up in a warehouse. Thus in possession of one of the finest colonies, the old inhabitants have neglected one interest after another, thereby accounting for the slow development of its great resources.

It is a singular circumstance, which cannot escape the observer, that the Cape colony should be so rich in native fruits and bulbous food, while the Australian continent, on the contrary, is so poorly supplied. Perhaps this may partly account for the difference in the relative amount of their aboriginal population and its animal races. Whether for the purposes of civilisation this bounteous gift of Providence to our colony is a blessing or not is doubtful, for to this fruitfulness we owe, under imperfect laws and a lax discipline, the idle habits of the native races, who, by a few days' labour, and the abundance of field food, are enabled to sustain a barbarous but not perhaps a miserable existence.

Floriculture has not yet secured much attention in the Eastern Province, and indeed where the whole country is only an immense parterre, it seems a work of supererogation to imprison the beautiful and free inhabitants of our splendidly variegated fields within the narrow space of a flower bed or nursery. A few fine gardens are, however, to be found, especially those of the Baron Van Ludwig*, a prince in liberality, and the Hon. Mr. Van Breda, in Cape Town, where, among the beautiful and curious vegetable productions, collected from all parts of the world, flourish a number of our British species, whose simple charms forcibly call back the memory of our native land.

During the Dutch possession of the colony, a Government garden was supported; thus described by Sir William Temple: "It contained nineteen acres, was of an oblong figure, and divided into four quarters by long cross walks, ranged with all sorts of orange trees, lemons, limes, and citrons. Each of these four quarters is planted with the trees, fruits, flowers, and plants, that are native and proper to each of the four parts of the world, so as, in this one enclosure, are to be found the several gardens of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. There could not be to my mind a greater thought of a gardener, nor a nobler idea of a garden, nor better suited or chosen for the climate." Premare said of it, "It is one of the most beautiful spectacles in the

* It is somewhat strange that the fame of these establishments, particularly the first, has not reached Mr. Loudon, and figured in his account of African gardens; they fully deserve the distinction.

world." This splendid garden has now, for want of Government support, gone to decay; oak and myrtle hedges being the principal ornaments of the place.

Perhaps no circumstance relating to the Cape could so well exhibit or bring home to the mind the beauty of the Cape climate.

The above describes the formal Dutch garden of squares and parallelograms; and now a few words are due to the wild beautiful luxuriance of the unenclosed unoccupied country.

The vegetable productions of the country surrounding Algoa Bay are, in many respects, different from those of the vicinity of Cape Town. The heaths and proteas almost disappear, and in their room are various species of aloe and euphorbia. These, for the most part, garnish the rocks and precipices, the aloe perfoliata alone occupies the plains, and with its superb scarlet spikes, resembles, at a distance, skirmishing parties of British soldiers. The candleberry myrtle (*Myrica quercifolia*), grows along the coast on dry sandy plains, exposed to the sea air, where hardly any other plant will vegetate. The wax is in the form of a rough crust, investing the berries, and is extracted by boiling them in water, straining the decoction, and suffering it to cool. It is of a greenish colour, and possesses the hardness, without the tenacity of bees' wax. When made into candles it gives a very fine light. If labour were cheap we should say that the great quantities of cactus or Indian fig, now used for hedges, might easily be converted into sugar. The *Acacia vera* and capensis are often loaded with large lumps of very good and clear gum. When the tree is wounded the gum exudes. The River Gariep, 1000 miles long, produces it in its whole extent, and if collected by the natives, sufficient would be produced for the whole consumption of Britain. The indigo plant has been tried near Graham's Town, and thrives well. But these short references must conclude before a thousand other plants are referred to, persuaded that no description can adequately portray the beauties of this garnished land. Mr. Burchell said, "All that I had pictured to myself respecting the riches of Cape botany was far surpassed by what I saw in one day's walk. At every step a different plant appeared, and it is not an exaggerated description of the country, if it should be compared to a

botanic garden neglected and left to grow in a state of nature. As I walked along I could not divest myself of feelings of regret that at every step my foot crushed some beautiful plant."

The great drawback to successful cultivation in this colony is its occasional droughts, to which it is, however, not so subject as New South Wales. This evil is greatly lessened by the system of dam-making, which is becoming very general; and many estates, formerly only employed as pastoral farms, are now smiling with rich harvests and adorned with spacious and beautiful gardens, through the adoption of this very simple remedy. The process is effected by merely stopping up some conveniently situated ravine with a mound of solid earth run across it during the dry weather. The first rains of spring or summer, which fall with great force and in large volume, completely fill the chasm, whence a stream can be drawn off for the irrigation of the land, the washing of sheep, or any other purpose. The late lamented Major White was the first to set the example to his brother settlers of Albany; and on his estate, where formerly a rivulet ran not thicker than a man's finger, there are now three large dams, each capable of floating a considerable sized vessel.

Stock.—The cattle of the colony are a fine breed, and when improved by a Dutch or Devon cross, of which there is a considerable number, become excellent milkers. The meat they produce for the table may compete with the best of that popular British viand triumphantly sung as

> "Oh! the roast beef of old England,
> And oh! the old English roast beef,"

being fully equal to that generous food; and if we may judge of the young scions of the settlers houses, is able to strengthen "thews and sinews" which need not shame "a true-born Englishman." The average weight of an ox is from 500 lbs. to 600 lbs. English, but some attain to from 800 lbs. to 1000 lbs.; the average of cows is 350 lbs. to 400 lbs., some to 600 lbs.

"The Cape graziers have been the pioneers of the country. Sometimes prompted by inclination to remove, but more frequently so by the annoying incursions of the Kafirs or the failure of water and pasturage, they have wandered further and

further, until we find at the present time a large number of them actually in the Natal country, whilst a party, consisting of about an hundred persons, have traversed the extensive wilderness to the north and east, with their waggons and cattle, until the survivors of the rash enterprise arrived at length at the Portuguese settlement at Delagoa Bay, from whence they have recently been brought to Natal by their countrymen, who have more lately established themselves in that country. Many of the frontier graziers are in opulent circumstances. Their flocks and herds increase prodigiously. The butchers of Cape Town send their agents to the most distant points to purchase slaughter cattle and sheep, and which when obtained are driven overland 600 miles to their destination."

The sheep are of two descriptions, the old Cape or Barbary breed, with hairy fleeces and large fat tails, and the improved or Saxo-Merino kind. The former are rapidly disappearing; for however excellent and delicate for the table, they are surpassed in the same quality by the new kind, which bear heavier carcases, have the fat more generally distributed through the meat, yield more tallow, and what is more important than all, furnish an annual produce of that invaluable export, wool. The Cape sheep averages from thirty-six to forty pounds weight of consumable food, while the crossed breed attain that of from forty-five to sixty pounds, and not infrequently seventy-five pounds. The quantity of sheep in the Eastern Province is nearly 2,800,000*, and can be increased almost indefinitely, from the peculiar capabilities of the grass and climate for this description of stock. An account of South African sheep farming will be found under the article Wool, as an exportable commodity.

Goats are a very numerous and useful kind of animal, increasing with astonishing rapidity in favourable situations. They produce good meat and abundance of hard fat. They require a bushy country, and are not so extensively encouraged as the sheep.

* The return of sheep of all kinds in the colony for the year 1841 is as follows:—

Western Province	1,029,870
Eastern Province	2,800,000
	3,829,870

Horses are bred in considerable numbers; there were 27,611 in the Eastern Province in 1841, and at the same time 41,382 in the western division of the colony. Great pains have been bestowed on the improvement of the breed of horses, particularly by the late Governor, Lord Charles Henry Somerset, to whom the colony is much indebted. The horses of the country are of a very useful description, and are well adapted to the colony. They are capable of undergoing almost incredible fatigue, upon a very small modicum of food; a journey of 120 miles in two consecutive days, on the same animal, is a common occurrence.

The following is the average quantity of land in the Eastern Province considered requisite to depasture stock:—

Black cattle,	8	to	10 acres each	Communibus annis.
Sheep .	1½	to	2 "	
Horses .	4	to	5 "	

But each county and each part greatly varies. The circumstances of the colony do not as yet hold out inducements for the introduction of artificial grasses or other food. We are careful here not to represent the land better that it is in reality; indeed in this average we disparage the quality, but exaggeration is to be avoided.

Mules are propagated to a considerable extent in the Western Province; but very few farmers have, until of late, turned their attention to this branch of agriculture in the Eastern Province. It would, however, amply rep ay the outlay required, as theyare more hardy even than the colonial horse, less liable to the distemper, which occasionally ravages the studs of the farmers, and moreover, will always find a constant market in the Isle of France, which is considerably nearer to Algoa Bay than to Table Bay.

The importance to the colonists of breeding horses and mules may be judged of by the fact, that the average value of the exports for the last seven years has been, for horses £9447, for mules £1438.

Swine.—A great number are raised, but not yet sufficient for export.

Poultry.—All descriptions of poultry reared in England thrive equally well in the Cape colony, and

Bees, with their delicious stores, are to be found upon almost every farm.

Prices of Agricultural Stock, &c., in the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, 1842.

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d
Oxen, draught, trained	2	5	0	to	3	15	0
" slaughter, average weight 550 lbs.	3	7	6	"	4	2	6
Cows, heifers					1	10	
" milch, ordinary	2	5	0	"	3	0	0
" superior breed	5	0	0	"	7	10	0
" slaughter, average weight 400 lbs.	2	5	0	"	2	12	6
Sheep, Cape slaughter, do. 40 lbs.	0	6	0	"	0	7	6
" crossed do. do. 60 lbs.	0	7	6	"	0	9	0
" breeding merino ordinary ewes	0	10	0	"	0	15	0
" " " superior	1	0	0	"	2	0	0
" rams	3	0	0	"	30	0	0
Goats, weathers, average weight 60 lbs.	0	6	9	"	0	7	6
" ewes					0	5	0
Pigs, average weight 120 lbs.					3	0	0
Horses, ordinary	7	10	0	"	10	0	0
" superior	15	0	0	"	25	0	0
" " high bred	30	0	0	"	50	0	0
Mares	4	10	0	"	7	10	0
" superior	10	0	0	"	20	0	0
Turkeys					0	6	0
Geese	0	3	9	"	0	4	6
Ducks					0	2	0
Fowls					0	1	0
Bullock waggon, complete, new					60	0	0
Cart					15	0	0
Plough					6	0	0
Spades per dozen					1	16	0

Timber, &c.—The Cape is not considered to be a well-wooded country. Yet there are parts of it rivalling the forests of the Malabar coast. The frontier of Albany is girt with woods or copse; and the whole eastern district resembles a series of noble parks, with their clumps of trees and bush, set by nature on the noblest scale. The border clothing of every streamlet, and of the bold kloofs made by the ancient rents of nature, is formed of noble trees. Between them we have the open ground ready for sheep walks or tillage. Government retain several forests

which will yield invaluable timber. In the county of George is the forest of Lange Kloof, about thirty miles long, and five miles broad, with timber unrivalled in length and diameter. But from the very foundation of the colony, planting has been forgotten. Timber or firewood is wanted, and the nearest forest furnishes

Cape Fuel Venders.

the supply without a thought of planting. Forests of oak might be raised and renewed in moist situations in a short space of time. Round Cape Town itself, when the colony was settled 200 years ago, timber abounded; but, as usual, the Dutch think not of their posterity, so that their wants are supplied without thinking of those who have to follow them. This should, however, no longer be the case, either with individuals or the government. The neighbourhood of the Knysna, in the county of George, is famous for fine scenery and inexhaustible forests, supplying not only Cape Town, but also a great part of the inland districts with timber for building and other purposes. It is sent thither by sea, and carried by land even to the county of Beaufort, and other unwooded districts. In these forests, whence flow numberless rivulets, a creeping plant grows in great plenty, whose interior bark, drawn off in fibres of forty or fifty feet, is an excellent substitute for hemp, the natives making a good cordage out of it. But as it is impossible to give every tree a particular notice, we are contented to refer to the annexed tables.

Statement of the various Woods growing in the Western and Eastern Provinces of the Cape of Good Hope.

Names.	General Height without Branches.	Size Diameter.	Quality.	Uses.	Linnean Names.
Ash (Essen Hont)	20 ft.	1 to 2 ft.	Tough	Plank	Ekebergia Capensis.
Assagai Wood*	20 to 40 ft.	3	Very tough	Waggon work	Curtisia faginea.
Alder, white (Witte Els)	10 12	3	Tough and soft	Plank	Wienmannia trifoliata.
Alder, red (Ronde Els)	15 25	2	Tough and hard	Mill work	Cunonia Capensis.
Black Bark (Swaile Baste)	12	1 6 in.	Hard and tough	For poles	Royena Lucida.
Buckan	15 25	2	Tough	Wagon wheels	Roemeria Sp.
Buffalo Horn	12 14	9 in.	Hard and close	Firewood	Zizyphus Bubalinus.
Black Wood	20	1 to 2½ ft.	Hard and tough	Waggon fellies	
Bush Bean-tree	—	—	Hard	Bark for tanning, fire-wood	Schotia, or guiacum new species.
Coyatta†	12 20	1 to 6 in.	Tough	Staves for small casks	
Chesnut, wild‡	20	1	Tough	Do. yokes	Callodendrum.
Candle Wood	12	1		Used only for fire-wood	Kiggelaria Africana.
Cedar	12 20	1	Like fir	Chests, drawers, &c.	Thina, new species.
Gomassie	12 15	1 9 in.		Veneering	
Hoenderspoor	12 14	9 in.	Hard and close	Not much used	
Hottentot's Bean-tree§	12 20	1 to 3 ft.	Hard	Not much used; but a fine wood	Schotia speciosa.
Iron Wood, black	25 45	4	Very hard	Ploughs and Axles	Sideroxylon Melanophelos.
,, white	25 45	3 6 in.	Very hard and tough	Do.	Sideroxylon (?)
Karroo Wood	6 8	10 in.	Tough	For bows	Euclea (?)
Keur	20	1 2½ ft.	Light and soft	Spars and rafters	Sophora Capensis.

Kocha	10	12	7 to 9 in.	Hard and tough	Carriage poles	
Massanie	20	25	3 to 5 ft.	Like Iron Wood		
Milk Wood‖	12	25	1 2	Free grained, hard, and tough	Waggon purposes	Sideroxylon Inerme.
Olive Wood	6	10	1	Very hard	For furniture and tools	Alea Capensis.
Pear, white	15	20	2 3	Hard and tough	Principally for fellies	
" red	20	30	3	Do.	Axles, waggon poles	
Red Wood	12	15	1½ 2	Do.	Not much used	Achna.
Sage	15		8 to 10 in.	Hard and heavy	Waggon yokes	Budleia salvi folia.
Saffron¶	10	15	1 to 2 ft.	Close and hard	Fellies and general work, bark for tanning	Ilex crocea.
Silk Bark	10	12	7 to 9 in.	Tough bark, like silk	Carriage poles	Celastrus.
Sneeze Wood	15		1 to 2 ft.	Very hard, stands water well	Very handsome for furniture a bright gold colour	
Stinkwood	20	35	3 5	Like dark Mahogany	Furniture	Laurus Bullata.
,, Camdeboo	12	15	3	Soft and porous	Little used	
Stone Ash	20		8 to 10 in.	Hard and short	Do.	
Thorn (Mimosa)	8	10	1 to 3 ft.	Hard and tough	Gum, bark for tanning, firewood	Mimosa Karroo.
Wild Pomegranate	12		8 in.	Short	No particular use	Burchellia Capensis.
Wilde Vier	10		7 in.	Hard	Chairs, table feet	Chilianthus Glabra.
White Ash	12	15	3	Close and soft	Plank	
Willow	6	10	1 to 6 in.	Like the Willow	Little used	Salix Babilonica.
White Bush Wood	20		2 ft.	Light and soft	Light fellies	Olea Sp.
White Wood	15	20	1 to 2 ft.	Do.	Spars, rafters, &c.	Sophora Capensis.
Yellow Wood, Autinequas	20	50	2 7	Not unlike deal	Balks, beams, planks	Taxus Elongatus.
,, proper	20	50	2 7	Do.		Taxus.

* Notwithstanding this name, the assagai wood is not used by the natives for their assagais or lances—these are usually made of a species of salvia.
† A species of the teak. ‡ Splits well, clean grained. § African Lignum vitæ—when large the heart is quite black. ‖ Known only to the eastward.
¶ A strong astringent in cases of dysentery.

Cape Hucksters.

SECTION VII.

TRADE AND COMMERCE.

It has already been noticed that previous to the arrival of the settlers on the eastern frontier, in 1820, there was little or no trade, and that any transactions to be dignified with the name of commerce were utterly unknown. A single establishment in Algoa Bay had attempted to carry on the business of salting provisions; but, owing to many complicated circumstances, this well arranged speculation, supported by a large capital, proved a failure. A small quantity of butter was occasionally shipped on which enormous profits were realized; but little of any other commodity, in the way of produce, was transmitted from the frontier districts, coastways, to Cape Town,—at that period the only port whence exports were made from the colony direct. Even the troops assembled on the frontier were often obliged to be supplied from Cape Town. *Hides* were only used to be converted into harness or clumsy shoes (*veldt schoen*) for native use, on the spot of their production, or were allowed to perish where the animal was flayed. Sheep and goat skins were cut into clothing; for every farmer and his family, not excluding the

females, in those unsophisticated (but not arcadian) days, were equipped cap-à-pie in leather, which an honest Scotch lieutenant, fresh from the Orkneys, called the "claith o' the country;" the luxury of duffels, the splendour of second cloths, or the elegance of superfine, being then confined to the aristocracy of those more refined districts nearer the metropolis of Cape Town. *Horns* even, for a long time after the settlers came into the land, were thrown upon the dunghills to rot, until a keen sighted merchant adventured a few to England, and the trial proved successful. That "huge leviathan," the black whale, annually swam into Algoa and the other bays, and sportively floated its unwieldy carcase out again unmolested. The very scaly fry themselves seldom were ensnared "by hook or by crook," nor attempted to be entrapped in the net of the wily fisher. The stately elephant roamed the lordly and undisputed sovereign of his own forests, without suffering the impertinence of being called upon by the daring rifleman to shed his teeth. *Wool* was never exacted from the unresisting sheep, because at that time, in spite of all importunity, he could impart *hair* alone. It was only after the settlement of Albany that the frontier commerce commenced its existence, the rapid growth of which, and its present state, will be seen by the accompanying return at the end of this section. The Eastern Province can vie with, and surpass most, other colonies of Great Britain in the value, importance, and variety, of its native articles of export. They are as follow:—

Aloes.—This is literally and physically "a drug" on the frontier, and is capable of being gathered in such abundance, that millions of pounds could be obtained for export; but labour, or rather *industry*, the great want among the native races, prevents its preparation, which is exceedingly easy. Even at the missionary institutions, where hands, especially of the juvenile coloured population, are plentiful to excess, the collection of the gum, which is simple in the extreme, is, unfortunately, not sufficiently encouraged. The export of this article in 1841 from Port Elizabeth was 242,714 lbs., value £4646.

Salted Provisions.—The beef and pork of the colony is admirably fitted for salting for domestic purposes, as well as for navy stores. Beef prepared in the Eastern Province has been

sent home to England, and brought out, and taken home again, and then found to be excellent. It has been and continues still an article of export to Cape Town, Mauritius, and St. Helena, with both of which islands there is a contract for the supply of the troops. Much depends upon the judgment and skill employed in curing. Samples have been sent from Port Elizabeth to the victualling agent at Simon's Bay, and to the Board of Admiralty in England, and in both instances highly approved. Salt, as has already been remarked, is produced in abundance in the colony, and is gathered from natural pans in the immediate neighbourhood of Port Elizabeth. The export of this article from Port Elizabeth in 1841, was 412 casks, valued at £1269*.

Butter.—The choicest butter prepared in the whole colony is shipped from Algoa Bay. That which is exported for the use of Cape Town is less salted than for long voyages, and fully equal to the celebrated "*Epping*." Mauritius provides a ready and constant market for this valuable commodity; it is generally shipped in small casks of about 50 lbs., and costs at the place of export about 9*d.* per lb., exclusive of casks and charges. The exports for 1841 were 264,405 lbs., valued at £9806.

Hides, Horns, and Goat and Sheep Skins are continually increasing articles of commerce, and form at present, with wool, the staples of the Eastern Province. Could settled relations of peace be established with the restless Kafir clans, this export would be immensely increased in number. The tough envelope of the elephant, the bullet-proof hide of the hippopotamus, the scaly vestment of the rhinoceros which sits "like a lady's loose gown" on the huge animal, the spotted skin of the "pard," and the shaggy covering of the sovereign of the woods, the lion, are

* One house at Port Elizabeth (Messrs. Cawoods) holds the contract to supply salted beef to the respective governments of St. Helena and Mauritius, to the extent of 150,000 lbs., one-half of which has been delivered and approved. The contract price, exclusive of the expense of the tierce, or 300 lbs. cask (which costs 13*s.* 6*d.*), is a fraction more than 2¾*d.* per lb., delivered on the beach at Algoa Bay. The same establishment has now a contract for 70,000 lbs. for foreign ports, to be sent *viâ* England.

The cheapness of provisions at Port Elizabeth, in Algoa Bay, render it a favourable spot for refreshments, fresh beef being procurable at 2*d.*, and vegetables very reasonable.

continually to be met with in our frontier markets, among abundant other extraordinary productions of the African continent "always offering something new."

Ivory.—This very valuable commodity varies very much in its supply, and as the elephant, except in some few sequestered portions of the colony, has been chased by our intrepid hunters far beyond our boundary, it can only be expected to be procured by our traders from the native tribes, or from the new settlement at Natal and the north of that country. The value of this export in 1841 was 12,359 lbs., value £1937.

Whale Oil and Whale Bone.—The bays of the colony are frequented by the black whale (*Balæna Australis vel Antarctica*) between the months of June and September, and fisheries are established in several of the bays of the Western, as well as of the Eastern Province, especially at Algoa Bay, where the most complete establishment in the colony is to be found. These fisheries have been very successful, but of late years have rather declined, owing, it is supposed, to the large number of foreign whalers on the coast, who, it is imagined, intercept the whales on their way to calve in the bays. No less than 60 to 100 vessels, principally American, are said to have been fishing off the South African coasts at one time during the last few seasons. There is little doubt that a successful rivalry of the foreign fisheries might be made by the colonists in the neighbourhood of our coasts, provided they sent out vessels to fish at sea, instead of confining themselves to the bays. The colony also affords, by the conveniences of the regularly established fisheries, such as tanks and all the other requisites, extraordinary facilities for South Sea whalers, to make it an entrepôt where the oil and bone could be stored for transmission to Europe, as freight offered, instead of sending the ships direct, and thus sacrificing a large portion of very valuable time*. The produce of the Cape whale fishery in 1832 was £11,548 sterling.

* And why might not foreign whalers be allowed to land and store their oil, taken in the southern seas, at licensed places in the colony, to be transshipped to the respective countries which sent them out. There need be no fear of smuggling it as British taken, for the declaration on oath is stringent enough. The supply, and this accommodation to foreign whalers, would bring much money into the colony.

The following list shews the number of whales captured in Algoa Bay, at one fishery alone, from 1819 to 1841 :—

Year.	Fish.	Year.	Fish.	Year.	Fish.
1819	9	1827	3	1835	3
1820	20	1828	6	1836	3
1821	12	1829	18	1837	0
1822	8	1830	14	1838	5
1823	12	1831	12	1839	1
1824	6	1832	5	1840	3
1825	0	1833	6	1841	4
1826	0	1834	2		

Grain and Flour have hitherto formed but a small item in the return of frontier exports, principally owing to the want of labour; but the capabilities of the country for this description of produce are unquestioned. Mr. Prince, a gentleman of the Western Province of the colony, at a recent meeting held in Cape Town, thus expressed his opinion of the subject :—

"That this colony, adequately peopled and governed, is capable of becoming a great agricultural and commercial country, can be no matter of doubt to any one acquainted with the extent of its resources. The quantity of corn annually grown is somewhere about 90,000 muids; but scarcely one-fiftieth part of the corn-lands, even in the Cape district, are yet brought into cultivation. Of 1,675,000 acres of land which have been granted away in this district alone, 1,510,000 acres have never been brought under any kind of cultivation; 130,000 are used for pasturage, and 35,000 only are cultivated and in crops. Looking, then, at the quantity of grain now produced, it is obvious that, supposing only one-half of this land to be susceptible of cultivation, and that sufficient labour could be obtained, the Cape district alone could produce quadruple the quantity of corn now grown throughout the colony. What would be said of 5,000,000 muids' worth, when it leaves the shore, at £1 10*s.* per muid, or £7,500,000? And when it does leave these shores, what is it?—the best corn in the known world! He had frequently sold a bag, containing 100 lbs., of Cape flour, for the same price as a barrel of American flour, weighing 180 lbs. Then, again, before any wheat or flour can reach these latitudes from countries now in the habit of supplying us, the wheat is musty, and the flour is both musty and

sour—that from Dantzic and Hamburg invariably so; while we have the harbours of Rio de Janeiro, the Mauritius, and Australia, which will take off hundreds of thousands of barrels, and thank you for it."

Tallow and Candles are rapidly growing exports. Candles are manufactured at Port Elizabeth, in large quantities, of a very superior kind, fully equal to the best descriptions made in England. They are exported to Cape Town, Mauritius, and St. Helena, or supplied to the shipping frequenting Port Elizabeth. In 1835, the amount of this species of produce was estimated at £2237, while for 1841 it was £7090.

Fish.—No part of the world is more plentifully stocked with fish than the great bank of Agulhas, which skirts the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, from Cape Town to beyond the Great Fish River. The curing of fish for export has been commenced very recently, but as there is a ready market in the neighbouring

Cape Fish Venders.

island of Mauritius, and still greater in Brazil and Southern Europe, and there being an inexhaustible bank to draw upon, the colonists, though manfully and successfully rivalling every other colony in wool, should never forget to plough the seas and draw the riches there! The Newfoundland fisheries were not thought of, or not followed, when the Cape was discovered, and in some years she has exported 950,000 quintals of cod fish; the Cape has as fine a bank, but as yet does not ship one-hun-

dredth part of this quantity. During the past year, it is true, one individual at Cape Town salted and shipped a quantity, declared at the official value of £4000; and at Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, several fisheries are at the present moment engaged in this enterprise. The fishery, however, falls yet very far short of its true extension. They have only to let down their nets for a draught, and the colonists would enclose a great multitude of fishes. No production of the colony need excel this in importance, but it depends on the colonists themselves. The descriptions of fish taken in the colony, and the season in which they abound, may be seen by the following table. It may properly be here remarked that fishing is free to all men, there being no exclusive right as regards either locality or season. Every person who can make or can afford to purchase a net or procure a boat has the unrestricted freedom to all the waters of the colony, fresh or salt.

Fish found on the Coast of the Cape of Good Hope.

Colonial Name.	Season.	Description.
Crab . . .	All the year	Very common; but the finest are found in the salt water estuary of the Zwartkops river. English gastronomes pronounce them equal to the celebrated crab.
Cray Fish . .	Dec. to Sept	Abundant and an admirable substitute for Lobsters, which they resemble, only found on the West Coast.
Dageraad . .	. . .	One of the choicest of fishes.
Galleon Fish .	February .	The most delicate and delicious of Cape fishes, but more plentiful in the Western than Eastern waters.
Geelbek, yellow mouth . .	May to July	Rather dry and firm, well suited for salting.
Harder, Herring	Sept. to Mar.	A very delicious fish.
Hottentot, [a] Clupea	All the year	Two kinds, delicate but watery, confined to Table Bay and the North Coast.
Jacob Evert . .	June & July	A very fine fish.
Kabeljauw, Cod	May to July	An excellent table fish, especially when young; the larger kind fit for salting.
Klip Kous, Halcotes . .	All the year	A shell fish, most delicious, but requiring much trouble in the preparation.
Klip Fish, Rock Fish .	. . .	Very delicate small fish, resembling smelt in flavour and transparency.

Fish found on the Coast of the Cape of Good Hope.

Colonial Names.	Season.	Description.
Koning Klip Fish, King Rock Fish	. . .	Scarcer than the preceding, very considerably larger, and less delicate, but in much repute.
Leer Fish . .	. . .	A species of Pike, affording considerable sport to the angler.
Mackarel . .	Jan. to Aug.	A very rich fish.
Maasbank . .	June . .	Like Mackarel, but stronger, not always wholesome.
Muscles . .	All the year	There are two kinds, both perfectly safe to be eaten; the coasts are covered with them in innumerable quantities. Millions of bushels can be gathered on watching the tide.
Oyster, Rock .	Jan. to Aug.	Most delicious, esculent, and plentiful.
Pous Kop		
Rog, Skate . .	June . .	The small are equal to those of Europe, but they here attain an enormous size.
Roman Fish, Perch .	Dec. to Oct.	An admirable fish, found chiefly on the southern coast.
Stomp neus, red	All the year	A most delicious fish.
Stomp neus, white	November .	Excellent fish, but not found in Algoa Bay.
Steenbrass, red .	All the year	Very good.
Steenbrass, white	Aug. to Nov.	Very good.
Sole . . .	All the year	Rare, but nearly equal to those of Europe.
Springer . .	February .	A very delicious fish, and can be propagated in fresh waters.
Silver Fish .	May to July	A good fish, but from its being so plentiful, is little esteemed.
Stock Fish . .	June to Sept.	A watery fish, but if corned, equal to the stock fish of Europe.
Bastard Silver Fish .	May to July	A much superior fish to the foregoing, seldom found in Table Bay, being chiefly confined to the south coast; both these kinds are the most plentiful in the Cape waters.
Sardinias . .	Oct. and Nov.	When fried, equal to Sprats, and when properly pickled they form a good succedaneum for Anchovies.
Snoek . .	May to July	The most favourite food of the colonists.
Speering, an Antherina	. . .	Similar to Smelt but not very plentiful.
Shrimps and Prawns .	At all times	Plentiful, but more particularly Shrimps.

Penguin and other sea-birds' eggs are brought in from the islets of the coast in great numbers, and retailed at about 3*s.* per hundred. Turtle, too, are occasionally found in the bays; but for the aldermanic luxury an excellent substitute is found in the water tortoise, which abounds in all the colonial rivers, and makes soup requiring the practised palate of a connoisseur to detect from its royal rival. There is also a great variety of shell fish, as the razor, perriwinkle, cockle, &c.

Original Cape Breed of Sheep.

WOOL.—An attempt to introduce fine-woolled sheep into the Cape colony was commenced by the Batavian Government in 1724, together with many other improvements in that eventful period of colonial enterprise, but the jealousy of the Chambers of Holland, which controlled the colonists, soon induced them officially to direct its discontinuance, and an order to that effect was put in force in 1736. The old records of the colony mention, that great success had been attained in the cultivation of this article, destined in the next century to become the staple produce of the settlement*.

* It appears from the journal of Captain Cook, the celebrated navigator, that in 1776 Lieutenant-Governor Henning had tried to introduce Spanish sheep into the colony, "but was frustrated," says Cook, "by the people, who thought the fat tail" of the native breed "could not be compensated by wool."—*Vide* "Cook's Voyages," page 41.

Another experiment was made in the year 1785, when the Dutch East India Company sent out to Colonel Gordon, its commander of the forces, a number of Merino sheep; but that gentleman dying in 1793, his family sold the stock to some settlers touching at the Cape on their way to New South Wales, and thus the golden fleece was, in part, wrested from this colony to enrich a new and rival settlement. These valuable animals luckily fell into the hands of John McArthur, Esq., to whose memory the Australians most certainly ought to erect a statue. This gentleman immediately began to cross them with his coarse-fleeced breed, originally consisting of seventy Bengal animals, and in ten years his flock, by judicious management and great care, was augmented to 4000. A few of the rams of Colonel Gordon were, however, fortunately preserved from expatriation by the family of the Van Reenens, who commenced converting the hairy breed of our colony into fine-woolled sheep.

In 1803, General Jansens, the Dutch governor, who took a great interest in the welfare of the colony, which at that period was in a wretchedly declining state, called about him the agricultural interest, in order to concert measures for the improvement of the exportable articles, and he then recommended wool as the most important object of colonial enterprise, An agricultural and sheep breeding society was consequently formed; some government farms, as well as money, were placed at its disposal, and a number of the crossed-breed purchased from the Van Reenens. After a lapse of one year, the committee resolved to distribute the young rams gratuitously to the breeders, for the improvement of their stock, and General Jansens on his part did everything in his power, as governor, by freeing the wool, the produce of the improved stock, from the customary imposts.

A few of the farmers who procured these rams did their duty; but the majority having a prejudice against the new animal, because, to make it profitable, it required the additional labour of washing and shearing, and more particularly as it would not produce the much prized fat tail* of the indigenous breed,

* The fat-tail is a very useful article in household affairs at the Cape. Salted, it is used to lard the venison of the colony, which is somewhat dry; for frying and pastry, it is excellent, and it is often employed as a substitute for butter. The tips of the tail, when melted down, give a very pure and transparent oil.

castrated the young rams, and stopped the progress of this promising experiment. Another, and perhaps the strongest, reason for the unwillingness of the Cape farmers to increase this valuable breed, was that the stock was actually forced upon them by the society; and they were led to believe, by the zealous but injudicious patrons of wool farming, that government would ultimately compel them to discontinue raising the common animal, and restrict them to the new kind. Coercive measures defeated then, as they will ever do, the end, excellent and patriotic as it was, which the friends of the colony had in view.

About the year 1812 Mr. J. F. Reitz commenced breeding Spanish sheep at Soetendals valley, near Cape Agulhas, in the Western Province of the colony, and in 1817 was joined by the honourable Michael Breda, the present member of the legislative council, an account of whose very successful management has been published in the Cape Almanac for 1830.

Several of the British settlers who arrived here in the great immigration of 1820, brought with them some of the superior breeds of sheep; but these flocks were either depastured upon lands unfitted for them or were not properly tended, and they ultimately dwindled away. It was not until the year 1827 that the value of this important branch of farming came to be thoroughly appreciated in the Eastern Province. Lieutenant Daniell, of the Royal Navy, and Lieutenant (afterwards Major) White, were the first gentlemen to introduce the pursuit, and since that period the efforts of the sheep farmers in both divisions of the colony, but especially in the eastern, have never relaxed.

It is difficult to estimate the number of farmers engaged in this business, but it is undoubtedly very large, and has been considerably augmented of late in the Western Province, by the accession of several Indian capitalists and others, who have settled themselves in the districts near the Cape. In the Eastern division too, especially in the districts of Albany, Utenhay, Somerset, Graaf Reinet, and Cradock, within the last seven years a considerable number of immigrants have arrived, expressly to prosecute the raising of wool, and of the whole it may be said that they express themselves not only satisfied with their measure of success, but anxious for new labourers in the

field. An inclination has also been of late manifested among the breeders in the Western Province, to settle themselves in the broader and better lands of the Eastern division.

Many of the native-born Dutch farmers have also devoted their attention to the rearing of fine-woolled sheep, despite the natural prejudices acquired from their forefathers.

The following is the officially declared quantity of fine wool exported by the colony from the year 1816 to 1834, after which the accounts of the exports of the Eastern and Western Provinces being kept separately, we are enabled to shew the quantities respectively exported by each province, exhibiting how rapidly the Eastern division is gaining ground on the Western in the growth of this important article:—

Exports from the whole Colony.

	lbs.		lbs.		lbs.
1816	9,623	1823	23,631	1830	33,407
1817	62,083	1824	25,199	1831	47,868
1818	14,481	1825	27,619	1832	83,257
1819	20,665	1826	4,192	1833	93,325
1820	13,869	1827	44,141	1834	141,706
1821	12,153	1828	39,320		
1822	49,028	1829	37,619		

Exports, distinguishing the produce of the Eastern and Western Provinces from each other.

		lbs.	Value.	Total lbs.	£
1835.	Western Province	136,020	£11,925		
	Eastern Province	79,848	4,261	215,868	16,186
1836.	W. P.	256,629	18,816		
	E. P.	116,574	7,353	373,203	26,169
1837.	W. P.	227,833	15,954		
	E. P.	123,991	6,218	351,824	22,172
1838.	W. P.	286,246	16,555		
	E. P.	204,508	10,072	490,754	26,627
1839.	W. P.	377,639	19,257		
	E. P.	208,338	10,933	585,977	30,190
1840.	W. P.	509,597	24,962		
	E. P.	401,521	21,023	911,118	45,985
1841.	W. P.*	406,029	20,981		
	E. P.	610,778	27,858	1,016,807	48,839

* The exports from the Western Province by Table Bay, up to the year 1840, include the wool sent coastwise to Cape Town; but in 1841 the exports of this article coastways have been deducted, so that the returns for that year shew the actual amount produced in each of the two provinces of the colony respectively.

If attention be now directed to the exports of the article from the Eastern Province alone, from 1830 to 1841, it will be at once seen how fitted that portion of the colony must be for its growth, and how encouraging is the result to fresh capitalists to embark in so profitable an undertaking.

Exports direct from the Eastern Province alone.

	lbs.	Value		lbs.	Value
1830	4,500	£222	1836	116,579	£7,353
1831	10,600	551	1837	123,991	6,218
1832	19,700	935	1838	204,508	10,072
1833	44,896	2,649	1839	208,338	10,933
1834	59,266	3,279	1840	401,521	21,023
1835	79,848	4,261	1841	479,828	21,856

to which sum of 479,828 lbs. must be added 130,950, being wool produced in the Eastern Province, but shipped coastwise to Cape Town, as has just been shewn; thereby magnifying the exports of the Western Province to the disparagement of Algoa Bay, so that in truth the quantity of wool produced in the Eastern Province in 1841 was 610,778 lbs. Dutch weight, or 659,634 lbs. English, worth £27,848 sterling*.

The clip of the present season, November, 1841, to February 1842, a great part of which is already shipped from or stored at Port Elizabeth, is estimated at the lowest rate as likely to exceed 1,000,000 lbs., worth at the same proportionate valuation of the preceding year £34,146, and it is even conjectured that there will not be sufficient shipping to take it away in time for the usual London sales. Sixty-four additional flocks have come in to clip this season, and there has been several large importations of fresh stock direct from Europe, with a number of married immigrants and servants to carry on this branch of agriculture. The clip of the whole colony will, there is little doubt, reach this season to 1,660,000 lbs.

* The quantity of wool imported into the United Kingdom from the British colonies and British possessions abroad, in 1839, is stated thus:—

	lbs.		lbs.
1. North American colonies	1579	7. Malta	32,918
2. Sierra Leone and the river Gambia	1583	8. Port Phillip	273,572
3. Mauritius	2884	9. Cape of Good Hope	636,214
4. West Indies	3360	10. East India Company's territories	2,103,546
5. St. Helena	6292	11. Van Diemen's Land	3,212,698
6. Swan River settlement	21,213	12. New South Wales	6,621,291

The qualities of Cape wools greatly vary, but the relative prices obtained at the wool sales in London, in August, 1841,

Improved Cape Sheep.

when in competition with Australian fleeces, will best shew the opinion entertained of their value :—

	s.	*d.*	*s.*	*d.*
Australian flocks	1	8½ to	1	9
Cape, superior	1	5 to	1	10

Of the Cape wools put up at these sales, the following are the quotations :—

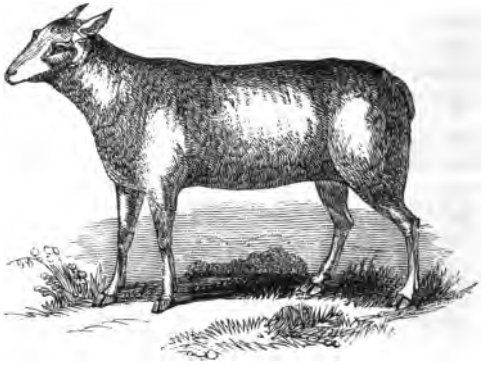
	s.	*d.*	*s.*	*d.*
Superior	1	5 to	1	10
Fair	1	1 to	1	4
In grease	0	6 to	0	10

In former years, however, during a more favourable state of the British market, as high prices as 2*s.* 7*d.* to 3*s.* have been realised; and, indeed, last year, some of the wool of the Messrs. Smiths, of Welcomewood, in the Albany district, fetched 2*s.* 1*d.* per lb.

Several intelligent visitors, who have carried on sheep farming in Australia, have declared themselves convinced of the superiority of the Cape over New South Wales as a wool growing colony, from the relative distance of the two colonies from the manufactories, in the Cape possessing a more equal climate, a superior description of pasturage, and the greater cheapness of

land; and that the Cape is at least as well adapted for the successful production of wool may be gathered from the fact that, taking the starting points when this branch of farming was commenced by the two countries, the Cape has reached an equal amount of clip in a shorter period of time.

New South Wales, be it remembered, began its career in sheep breeding in 1795, and it took 19 years (*i.e.* 1795 to 1814) to produce 33,000 lbs.; 18 years (*i.e.* 1812 to 1830) for the Cape colony to produce 33,407 lbs. Again, taking a longer period, it took 35 years (*i.e.* 1795 to 1830) for New South Wales to produce 899,750 lbs.; 28 years (*i.e.* 1812 to 1840) for the Cape colony to produce 911,118; and taking the increase for the last eight years' it appears she is progressing in this article at the rate of sixty-four per cent., while New South Wales, on its own shewing, does not augment her quantity beyond sixteen per cent.



Improved Cape Ewe.

The Cape, therefore, appears to be a decidedly successful rival of her sister settlement, and that in defiance of every imaginable difficulty; for while New South Wales has had the benefit of an abundant supply of European labour sent out at government expense, and its nascent energies previously fomented for many years by free convict labour and an illimitable field over which her flock masters could safely roam unchecked by her government, the Cape colony has had to put up with the scanty and insufficient service of the natives, and not only has been kept

confined to her own territory by the savage tribes surrounding the settlements, but also plundered by them.

To put this matter in a clearer light, I shall borrow the testimony of Mr. T. Southey, London, wool broker, who gives the following official return of the imports of wool into British ports from Australia and South Africa, for ten years, ending in 1838 :—

	Sydney and Tasmania.		*Cape of Good Hope and Algoa Bay.*		
	lbs.	per cent.	lbs.		per cent.
1829	1,838,642		37,619		
1830	1,967,309	7	33,407	Decrease	12⅝
1831	2,493,337	35¼	47,868	Increase	27¼
1832	2,377,057	29⅝	83,257	"	121⅞
1833	3,516,869	91½	93,325	"	140¼
1834	3,558,091	93⅞	141,707	"	276⅝
1835	4,219,310	129	191,624	"	409⅜
1836	4,996,645	171⅜	331,972	"	755⅞
1837	7,060,525	284	468,011	"	1146¾
1838	7,837,423	326¼	422,506	"	1023

Messrs. Simes and Co., who sold last year 4500 bales out of the 5957 bales from the Cape, continue the return as follows :—

	Sydney and Tasmania.	*Cape of Good Hope and Algoa Bay.*
1839	8,601,339 lbs.	689,495 lbs.
1840	8,642,321 "	742,604 "
1841	11,668,376 "	1,062,315 "
1842	40,656 bales	5,957 bales*

which tallies with the expectation of the author. Each bale weighing about 200 lbs., gives nearly 1,200,000 lbs. of wool from the Cape for the past year. It would be well for Cape wool-growers to give attention to the instructions for the good management of wool, which appear in the appendix by those gentlemen. In Sydney, &c., they receive more deference with a good result. The effect of such attention is as follows :—The highest price obtained in 1841 for Sydney wool was 2*s.* 7½*d.*; in 1842, 2*s.* 2*d.* In 1841 for Van Diemen's Land was 2*s.* 2*d.*; in 1842, 2*s.* 2½*d.* In 1841 for Cape was 2*s.* 3*d.*; 1842, 1*s.* 11½*d.*

Not to mislead, these prices, it should be mentioned, were for the finest and best qualities, and necessarily for small quantities. For lower qualities prices are stated elsewhere. These results must be encouraging to the Cape growers, whose wools, generally, continue rising in the estimation of consumers, particularly some of the larger flocks, the growth, washing, and management

* The Custom House returns for 1842 gives the following result Sydney and Tasmania, 13,069,936 lb.; Cape and Algoa, 1,382,665 lbs.

of which have, in a great measure, overcome that flimsiness of texture, dryness and huskiness, too frequently met with in Cape wool, which might be entirely obviated wherever there is a sufficiency of water for washing, and *proper care is taken to restore animal perspiration before shearing*. Wool growers and wool packers must be careful to avoid false packing. Bad packing and sorting the Cape is by no means free from, though improving in this particular; but *false* packing, such as lately has been detected from another colony, by the addition of heavy stones in the bags, it is to be hoped the Cape will never practise; character, and the certainty of detection, will surely prevent it.

The following short review of the wool trade for the last ten years may be interesting and shew the extent to which the colonies may extend the growth of this important staple, secure of finding an ever increasing market.

In 1831 the total quantity of sheep and lambs' wool imported from foreign countries, and from our own colonies, amounted to 31,652,020 lbs.

In 1841 the total quantity amounted to 56,179,641 lbs.

The increase of imports, therefore, in ten years, has been 24,527,642 lbs., or 77 per cent.

An increase of trade, however, does not always bring a profit of trade; but in the case of the wool trade, the nation has not only increased her activity, but increased her profit.

Notwithstanding the total increase in the ten years' imports amounts to 24,527,642 lbs., yet the increase from foreign Europe is only 1,360,205 lbs.

And seeing that in 1841 we re-exported 2,554,455 lbs. and in 1831 only 1,025,962 lbs. (making a difference of 1,528,493 lbs.), in effect we imported less wool from foreign Europe in 1841, than in 1831, by 168,288 lbs.

The increase of the wool trade, therefore, does not result from trade with foreign Europe. From whence, then, does it come?

In 1831 the quantity of wool imported from the River Plate, Chili, and Peru, was only 13299 lbs.; in 1841 it amounted to 9,173,931 lbs., an increase in ten years from those countries of twenty-nine per cent., of our total increase of imports of seventy-even per cent.

This is a profitable trade for the nation, being with countries which in no way have rivalry with England, being producing, not manufacturing countries. In 1831 the value of our total exports to those countries was £1,400,490; in 1841, £2,748,911.

The trade of no country can be so good to us as with our colonies, but this trade approaches nearest to it; the link of Spain is broken, and these are the colonies of the world—fertile in raw materials, naked of manufacturing power.

And now for our colonies.

In 1831, our imports from them amounted to 2,541,956 lbs. weight; in 1841, 16,498,85 lbs., an increase of 13,956,895 lbs. weight, or more than *five-fold* in ten years.

We received no wool from India till 1833, when the importation was 3,721 lbs. only; in 1841, we received 3,008,664 lbs.

From all the Australian settlements and New Zealand, the import, in 1831, was 2,493,337 lbs.; in 1841, 12,399,362 lbs. This is more than *five-fold* in ten years.

From the Cape of Good Hope, the import, in 1831, was 47868 lbs. only; in 1841, it was 1,079,910 lbs. This is more than *twenty-three fold* in ten years.

The trade with all these colonial wool countries is invaluable. The export of woollen manufactures alone to the Cape of Good Hope amounted last year to £55,185; that is to say, about the half of the wool brought to this country from that colony in its raw state, or any other colony that consumes in like proportion, is clear profit, English labour investing the same material with a double value on its re-exportation to the Cape, or other colony.

Summary of Sales of Cape Wool sold in June, 1842.

	s.	d.		s.	d.		s.	d.		s.	d.
Superior . .	1	8½	to 1	11½		Inferior . .	0	11	to 1	2½	
Good . .	1	3	to 1	7½		Low and in grease	0	6½	to 0	11	

Other Colonial Wools in the same Sale.

	s.	d.		s.	d.
The lowest Australian fetched .	0	8	the highest .	1	11
" Van Diemen's Land .	0	7	" . .	1	8½
" South Australian .	0	7	" . .	1	6½
" Port Phillip . .	0	8	" . .	2	0½
" Swan River . .	1	3	" . .	1	6½
" East Indian . .	0	3	" . .	0	8½

The total number of sheep of the coarse-hair and fine-wooled kinds in the colony may be estimated at close upon 4,000,000, and were these all converted into wool bearing animals, a simple and rapid process, and gave an average fleece weighing one-and-a-half pounds each only, the amount of our wool exports would then nearly equal that of all our present exportable articles put together (except wine), and more than double that, at present, our most important staple produce*.

A reference to the official returns will shew how rapidly the last is gaining ground upon the former.

	Wine.	Wool.		Wine.	Wool.
1834	£93,744	£9,806	1838	£102,583	£26,627
1835	96,027	16,186	1839	96,995	30,190
1836	83,147	26,169	1840	78,533	45,985
1837	99,633	22,172	1841	67,832	48,839

It may be fairly estimated, at the present rate of increase, that within three years (*i. e.* 1846) the quantity of wool shipped from the colony will be at least equal to 7,300,000 lbs., in sterling value £365,000.

The improvement of the native breeds of sheep has been generally effected by the introduction of Merino or Saxon rams; but of late years a decided preference has been shewn to the Saxo-Merino, reared in Australia, as being already acclimatised, a considerable number of which have been imported into the colony, both for the Western and Eastern Provinces. The average cost of foreign stock, either Merino, Saxon or Australian, landed at Port Elizabeth, may be stated as follows:—rams, £15 to £20 each; ewes, £10 to £15 each. Several rams of

* The usual prices of stock demanded by the flock masters on the frontier are:—

Australian rams, warranted pure blood			£10	0 0
1st class selected, by Australian rams			5	0 0
2d " " Saxo-Merino ewes and Aus. rams.			3	0 0
Terms Credit:—Bills on purchase	£150	9 months		
" "	80	6 "		
" "	30	4 "		

Memorandum of the cost of and charges upon ten of Lord Western's flock, landed upon the beach at Port Elizabeth for Messrs. Korsten & Co., in 1837.

Paid Lord Western for 7 rams and 3 ewes	£52 10 0
Gratuity to Lord Western's shepherd	1 0 0
	£53 10 0

the Leicester breed have been introduced under the idea of lengthening the staple, but it is now generally believed that they will not answer, as they require a richer pasturage than the colony affords, and are not able to travel so far in quest of food as the Saxon Merino. The breeds from England most esteemed, are Lord Western's and Mrs. Dorien's; and from Australia, Mr. Riley's or the Raby flock, and the South Australian Company's. No one has done more for the colony than Lord Western, who, by supplying his fine Merino sheep, has enabled the colonists so greatly to improve this important staple.

The greater portion of the colony is adapted for sheep. In the Western Province, the counties of Swellendam, Clanwilliam, Worcester, a considerable part of Beaufort, with the Western portion of George; while almost the whole of the Eastern Province is admirably suited for the purpose.

Taking the average capability of farms in the colony, many of which are much covered with scrub, 200 acres may be considered amply sufficient for the pasturage of 100 sheep.

The average loss by death, theft, careless herding, and wild animals, is rated high at seven per cent.

One thousand ewes, in usual seasons, will produce 900 surviving lambs, or nine-tenths of increase.

The average weight of a common Cape sheep is forty pounds,

Brought forward			£53	10	0	
For hay, oil cake and salt for the passage			21	4	0	
						£74 14 0
Carpenter of the *Condor*, for fitting up the long boat			£3	10	0	
Entry and duty			0	8	6	
Petty charges			0	8	6	
Freight 50*s.* each, primage five per cent			26	5	0	
Wharfage and shipping			0	12	10	
Insurance on £150 at 25 guineas per cent.	£39	7	6			
Policy	0	10	0			
Del Credere, for solvency of underwriters	0	7	6			
			40	5	0	
Commission			3	13	2	
Landing charges			0	11	0	
						75 14 0
						£150 8 0

Say each £15 0 9½

while that of the crossed-breed is from sixty to seventy-five pounds.

The months of March and April are chosen as the best adapted for the ewes to drop their lambs in, as at that time the light showers and still continuing warm weather, brings forward the grass to strengthen the young animals, before the winter rains set in. November is the period in which the shearing season commences, the lambs having then acquired sufficient strength to be weaned and the hot weather about to begin. The greater part of the wool comes to market and is shipped off during the first quarter of the year.

Instead of laying before the reader a supposititious statement of what *might* be done by wool farmers in this colony, it is considered preferable, in this place, to exhibit in a condensed form what has *actually been performed*, and the following statements are given under the authority of the respective parties themselves; they are made up to the end of 1839, since which the progress of the several establishments, has continued in the same successful ratio.

No. I. The first is the statement of Robert Hart, Esq., of Glen Avon, county of Somerset, of a flock of sheep belonging to the late lieutenant-governor of the Eastern Province of the colony; and being under the charge of the above named gentleman, almost all the items of receipts and expenditure passed through his own hands. The farm is stated as not of the very best description, lying high, at the same time rather marshy, and extremely cold and bleak in winter. The bread consumed in this establishment is raised on the farm, and has not, therefore, been charged; but the expenses of raising it, as well as that of a quantity of wheat sold, is charged; that sold paid for waggons and oxen, which items do not appear in the account. The superintendent on the farm (a late slave) receives five per cent on the sales of the wool, over and above what appears as wages, &c., in the balance sheet—not an uncommon system of remuneration, and found to be advantageous, being a great incentive to attention and care. Shepherds very commonly have an interest also in the increase of their masters' flocks.

Balance Sheet of Capt. Sir Andries Stockenstrom's Sheep Farm, at Swager's Hock, County Somerset, Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, from 1832 *to ultimo, December,* 1839 :—

Dr.

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1832	Cost of original Stock, 114 rams, 700 wethers, and 700 ewes	731	6	0			
1834	Do. 10 rams and 20 ewes imported	459	8	6			
					1190	14	6
	Passage of Shepherd from Europe				30	14	6
	Wages, Provisions, and Clothing				224	2	9½
	Bagging and Shears				37	19	10½
	Sundry Implements				15	8	2½
	Building a walled Sheep-pen				30	5	4½
	Quit-Rent and other Taxes				50	3	3
	Interest on Purchase-money of the Estate 375*l.* at 6 per cent. per annum				157	10	0
	Incidentals				68	9	0¾
	Profit and Loss				818	19	0¾
					£2624	6	7½

Cr.

Amount of Sales of Stock				923	17	6
Do. do. Wool				1700	9	1½
				£2624	6	7½
Value of Stock, &c. remaining :—						
49 rams at £8	392	0	0			
1227 wethers at 9*s.*	552	3	0			
1611 ewes at £1 5*s.*	2013	15	0			
986 lambs and hoggets, 17*s.* 6*d.*	643	0	0			
3873 sheep worth	3600	18	0			
Add value of Sheep-pen	25	0	0			
Profit and Loss	818	19	0¾			
Result of Seven Years	£4444	17	0¾			

The second is that of Messrs. Smith, of Welcomewood, Albany:—

Balance Sheet of Messrs. Smith Brothers, of One Flock of Sheep depastured at Welcomewood, Bushman's River, District of Albany, Cape of Good Hope, from* 1837 *to* 1839:—

Dr.

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1837	Cost of 400 old ewes	£400	0	0			
	Hire of rams for the season	8	0	0			
1838	Cost of 5 rams at £10	50	0	0			
					458	0	0
	Do. of two years' management				138	0	0
	Interest on purchase of Farm, £450 at 6 per cent.				54	0	0
	Cost of waggon and oxen				100	0	0
					£750	0	0

Cr.

Amount of Wool sold					260	0	0
Profit and Loss					490	0	0
					£750	0	0
Value of Stock remaining:—							
311 ewes (old), at £1	£311	0	0				
300 do. (young) at £2	600	0	0				
301 wethers, at 12*s.*	180	0	0				
912	1091	0	0				
Waggon and oxen	80	0	0				
	£1171	0	0				
Deduct Profit and Loss	490	0	0				
Result of Two Years' Farming	£681	0	0				

* The flocks on this farm amount to above 4000 in number; but as the account of the above flock has been more distinctly kept, it has been chosen, being also the first purchased. The others have been equally successful. Considerable cultivation, as well as breeding black cattle, is carried on on this estate. Some of the wool of this flock has been sold at 2*s.* 1*d.* per lb. in the London market by the editor.

The next balance sheet is that of Messrs. Korsten, Scheubles, and Chase, whose establishment is situated about four miles from Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay. This sheep speculation was commenced in 1831, by the late F. Korsten, Esq., and the original stock, of first-rate character, imported by the late Major White, was sold under peculiar circumstances, at a very low rate, to Mr. Korsten. The flock has been greatly improved by continual introduction of fresh and pure blood, and is at this moment equal to any within the colony. The farms on which the animals depasture are near the sea, and are well adapted for sheep, the proximity to the place of export also causes a considerable saving in the cost of transport, but at the same time a higher rate of wages. The extent of the pasture lands used for this stock, including bush, is 14500 acres.

Balance Sheet of Messrs. Korsten, Scheubles, and Chase's Establishment, at Cradock's Town Estate, near Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, Eastern Province Cape of Good Hope, from 1831 *to* 1839 :—

Dr.		£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
1831	Stock purchased, 700 Merino ewes, including 15 rams	259	17	6			
1834	Do. do. 4 Saxon rams	84	15	3			
	Do. do. 10 Australian do.	277	19	6			
1836	Do. do. 12 do.	156	0	0			
1837	Do. do. 5 do.	68	0	0			
1838	Do. do. 10 Saxon do.	150	0	0			
1839	Do. do. 7 do. ewes and 3 do. rams	160	19	6			
	Stock purchased, 692 ewes and rams				1157	11	9
1835	Passage-money for two German Shepherds, their families and dogs				157	10	0
1831-39	Wages, clothing, and provisions				1809	0	0
	Shedding, shepherds' houses, &c.				235	14	0
	Interest at 6 per cent. on original cost of three farms, in extent 14,500 acres, £942 *				452	2	8
	Two waggons and oxen				200	0	0
	Quit-rent and Taxes on Stock				114	0	0
	Bagging and implements				127	2	0
	Incidental expenses				287	18	0
	Profit and Loss				404	8	4
					£4945	6	9

* Instead of charging this account with the purchase-money of the estate on which the sheep depasture, interest alone is debited, because, if the present value of the landed property were brought into account

Cr.	£	*s.*	*d.*
Sheep sold from 1832 to ult. 1839	1494	11	6
Wool sold do. do.	3428	11	0
Sale of Sundries, do. do.	22	4	3
Value of Stock, &c. remaining this day, 21st Oct. 1840	£4945	6	9

50 rams, at £10	£500	0	0
45 do., £1 17*s.* 6*d.*	84	7	6
1332 wethers, 12*s.*	799	4	0
7 imported ewes, £12	84	0	0
1611 do. £1 10*s.*	2416	10	0
1300 lambs, 17*s.* 6*d.*	1137	10	0
100 young rams, £1 17*s.* 6*d.*	187	10	0
1090 hoggets, 17*s.* 6*d.*	953	15	0
5535 sheep, worth	£6162	16	6
Value of shedding	200	0	0
Do. of waggons and oxen	120	0	0
Add Profit and Loss from Balance Sheet	404	8	4
Result of Eight Years' Sheep Farming	£6887	4	10

KORSTEN, SCHEUBLES, AND CHASE.

Port Elizabeth, 21*st Oct.* 1840.

Cape Wine (*Laus Deo!*) is not an article of export from the Eastern Province, nor is it likely to be introduced in the present depressed and declining state of the trade, which threatens ruin to the unfortunate small Dutch farmers of the Western division; who, from the very moderate extent of their landed property, and its unfitness for any other purposes, cannot, like their more fortunate Eastern fellow colonists, turn from the pursuit of a profitless employment to one of a more propitious character. The latter, if grain is low in the market, transfers his industry from the field to the cattle kraal; and if kine become too cheap, he diverts and concentrates all his attention on the fleece, a never failing refuge. But the wine farmer is confined within the quince-hedge of his vineyard, from which there is no escape but at an

on the credit side, an amount of profit would be shewn, in which the wool speculation has no concern, landed property in the neighbourhood of Algoa Bay having risen very considerably. Indeed, a proportion only of the interest ought to be charged against the sheep, the estates being besides employed for depasturing and breeding of cattle, and several other purposes.

awful sacrifice. The capital embarked in wine cultivation is nearly £2,000,000 sterling, of which a very small portion can ever be redeemed. Its export, from 1,548,085 gallons in 1829, has fallen to 781,600 gallons in 1841; but the introduction of the last new staple, wool, is rapidly filling up the blank.

The *Coasting Trade* of the Eastern Province is carried on between Table and Algoa Bays, chiefly by vessels of from 70 to 150 tons, which make the passage of 500 miles upon an average of seven days. There are at present five of these vessels, exclusive of English ships, which frequently ply between the two ports. In 1839, a fine steam-boat of 307 tons, called the *Hope*, commenced running along the coast, but owing to mismanagement, she proved a very unprofitable investment for the shareholder, until about the commencement of 1840, when a more fortunate turn took place in her affairs; but, unluckily, in the month of February of that year, she was most unfortunately allowed to run ashore on the rocks of the Zitsikamma, in the county of Utenhay, and became a total wreck. This loss was severely and extensively felt by the colonists; for, in spite of her want of success in a pecuniary point of view, her value was generally appreciated, from the accommodation she afforded the public by the certainty and celerity of her passages, at most three days; cabin berth passages were £8 8*s*., while the slow and miserable coasters charged £6. The benefit she was doing the Eastern Province by bringing it closer to Cape Town, and more particularly by making its situation, its people, and its resources better known, was of great advantage. Within a few days after the accident, lists for additional shares were opened to repair the loss, and a new vessel of larger dimensions and improved character, now building at Greenock, is expected shortly to arrive upon the coast. The following are the advantages which the new vessel, it is said, will have over her predecessor: first, she will carry 100 tons more cargo; secondly, she will not consume more fuel; thirdly, she will require only the same number of hands as the *Hope;* fourthly, she will carry coals for both up and down voyages without replenishment; fifthly, she will be of stronger build; and sixthly, will stand as a first-class for two years longer than the *Hope*. She is called the *Phœnix*, and has already sailed, but as the *Hope* was lost by water and not by fire, I must

confess I do not see the propriety of the name. The period of her arrival is looked to with great anxiety, as by the aid of this vessel, the completion of the jetty at Port Elizabeth, and the light-house of Cape Reciffe, it is expected an entirely new era will dawn upon the fortunes of the Eastern Province of this colony.

The *Circulating medium* of the colony is British specie, and notes issued by two private banks, payable on demand in the legal coin of the empire; but the large majority of the inhabitants, especially in the country districts, still retain in their business calculations the nomenclature of the old paper money, called in some years back. This consists of the *rix dollar* whose value has been fixed by the Home Government at one shilling and sixpence each, or thirteen one-third to a pound sterling; the *schelling*, eight of which go to the rix dollar, of the value of twopence farthing each; and the *stiver*, six of which make up the *schelling*, of three-eights of a British penny.

It is unnecessary in these pages to go into the subject of the monetary system of the colony, on the merits and demerits of which, indeed, few persons are agreed; but should information be required, the reader is referred to the work of Mr. R. M. Martin, to that of the "Civil Servant," and of others who have descanted largely on such matters, or to the published records of our legislative assembly. It will be sufficient for the purpose of the writer of this volume, to indicate where money may be securely deposited, and the means of cash accommodations procurable for the use of the trader or emigrant. For this end, then, there are three establishments in the colony, as under:—

First—The Cape of Good Hope Bank, established 1837, by 1500 shares of £50 each, of which £40 has been paid up on each share; these shares are now saleable in the market at £70, and pay an annual dividend of £5.

Second—The South African Bank was established in 1838, chiefly by the Dutch interest of the colony, with 2000 shares of £50, on which is paid up £30; these are shares quoted at £56, and pay an annual dividend of £3.

Third—The Eastern Province Bank, whose locale is Graham's Town, established in 1838, upon 1600 shares of £25, on which has been paid up £16 13*s.* 4*d.*; the present value is £35, and the dividend declared at £1 10*s.*

For the purpose of cash remittances to England, the commissariat issue bills on the British Treasury for colonial notes or British coin, at one and a half per cent; while emigrants, who may choose this colony as the country of their adoption, have the facility afforded them of transmitting their capital from England to the Cape through the medium of the bankers or merchants connected with the colony. The legal rate of interest in the colony is six per cent. per annum, or half per cent. per month. The capitalists of the colony, whether public boards or private individuals, who desire security and do not require large profits, invest their surplus cash upon hypothecation or mortgage of landed property, the usual mode of effecting which is as follows: a valuation is made by competent sworn appraisers, upon the full amount of whose valuation, two-thirds upon property in Cape Town and one-half on country estates is usually advanced. As a further security the buildings are obliged to be insured against loss by fire, and the policy is ceded to the lender. Personal securities were formerly demanded; but this ruinous and unnecessary practice has very properly fallen into abeyance. The money thus lent, is generally made payable at the option of the mortgagee or mortgager, upon three months notice being given or received, and the interest made payable half-yearly. To the monied community a funded debt would offer great convenience, by the circumstance of the lender having a stated time and place when and where he could receive his money; but the colonial method is assuredly by far the more secure.

Cape of Good Hope Joint Stock Companies.

	Established.	No. of Shares	Nominal. Value.	Amount paid up.	Present price.	Annual Dividend.
			£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Exchange Buildings	1819	159	37 10 0	37 10 0	18 0 0	
South African Fire and Life Assurance Company	1831	200	100 0 0	10 0 0	135 0 0	
South African Association for Administration and Settlement of Estates	1834	24	375 0 0	375 0 0	437 10 0	
Cape of Good Hope Trust and Assurance Company	1835	850	25 0 0	19 0 0	30 to 31	2 0 0 Feb. 10.
Cape of Good Hope Joint Stock Company	1835	50		20 0 0	27 10 0	
Cape of Good Hope Steam Navigation Company	1836	2000	10 0 0	10 0 0	$4\frac{1}{8}$ to $4\frac{3}{8}$	
Cape of Good Hope Bank	1837	1500	50 0 0	40 0 0	70 0 0	5 0 0 Feb. 1.
Port Elizabeth Jetty Company	1837	600	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0	
South African Bank	1838	2000	50 0 0	30 0 0	56 0 0	3 0 0 Feb. 15.
Cape of Good Hope Marine Assurance Company	1838	1500	50 0 0	10 0 0	13 15 0	0 12 0 Feb. 1.
Board of Executors	1838	50	200 0 0	200 0 0	200 0 0	
Commercial Wharf Company	1838	2000	10 0 0	4 0 0	2 10 0	
De Protecteur Fire and Life Assurance Company	1838	2000	20 0 0	5 0 0	7 to $7\frac{1}{2}$	
Eastern Province Bank	1838	1600	25 0 0	16 13 4	26 13 4	1 0 0 Feb. 1.
Eastern Province Fire and Life Assurance Company	1839	400	50 0 0	5 0 0	11 0 0	
Albany Steam Navigation Company	1841	350	20 0 0	5 10 0	5 10 0	
Boating Company						

Rates of Freight.

PORT ELIZABETH.

TO LONDON.

Hides (wet) Aloes, &c. per ton, 20 cwt.	50*s.* to 70*s.*
Do. (dry) tallow, gum, elephants' tusks, &c.	70*s.* to 80*s.*
Wool per lb. 1½*d.* to 1⅔*d.*—Skins per 1000	160*s.*
Horns, per 1000	50*s.*

ST. HELENA.

Butter, salt, provisions, &c. per ton (2000 lbs.)	55*s.*

MAURITIUS.

Butter, fish, &c. per ton (2000 lbs.)	20*s.* to 25*s.*

PORT NATAL.

Heavy goods, per ton (2000 lbs)	60*s.* to 70*s.*
Measurement do. per ton (40 cubic feet)	60*s.* to 70*s.*

CAPE TOWN.

Hides, (wet and dry) butter, tallow, aloes, gum, &c. per ton.	15s. to 20*s.*
Measurement goods per ton. (40 cubic feet)	15*s.* to 20*s.*
Wool per lb., ½*d.*—Horns per 1000	15*s.* to 20*s.*

Primage at Cape Town five per cent.

Rates of Premium of the Cape of Good Hope Marine Assurance Company.

FROM TABLE BAY.	Guineas per cent.
To Port Elizabeth	1¾
Mossel Bay, or Plettenberg's Bay	1¾
To or from Knysna	4
" China	2½
To Port Natal	5
Batavia	2
Calcutta and Madras	2½
Madras and Coromandel Coast	2
Bombay and Malabar Coast	2
Ceylon or Singapore	2
Mauritius, (from 1st May to 1st November)	2
Ditto, (from 1st November to 1st May)	2½
Swan River or South Australia	3
Hobart Town and Sydney	2½
Sydney	2½
St. Helena (Winter)	1½
Ditto (in Summer)	1
England	2 to 2½
France	2 to 2½
Hamburgh	3
Amsterdam	3
Rotterdam	3

Half per cent. addition for each additional Port.

Weights and Measures.—Notwithstanding the change made in the denomination of the circulating medium, the weights and measures of the colony remain the same; and, perhaps, unless recourse were had to the wiser and more comprehensive system of decimal divisions, it would be inconvenient to disturb it.

The weights are of the standard of Amsterdam, and were introduced by the Dutch government. They consist of pounds, subdivided into sixteen ounces, or thirty-two loods each. The proportion generally made use of here, in comparing Dutch with English weight, is 92 pounds Dutch to 100 English; the true proportion, however, is considered to be 91 80-100ths, pounds Dutch to 100 pounds English, or Avoirdupois.

The pieces of weight admitted to assize are from fifty pounds down to one lood, or the thirty-second part of a pound, which is regarded equivalent to half an ounce English, though slightly exceeding that in proportion, as above shewn.

MEASURES.

Liquid Measures.

A Legger is equal to	152	Dutch gallons or about	126	7-11ths	Imper.
A half do.	76		63	7-22nds	"
A Pipe	100		91	7-11ths	"
A half do.	55		49	9-11ths	"
An Aum	38		31	2-3ds	"
A half do.	19		15	5-6ths	"
An Anker	9½		7	11-12ths	"
A half do.	4¾		3	23-24ths	"
A Flask	0 19-32ths		·4946		"

Three is no fixed proportion between the gallons and bottles in use here, but generally a gallon is reckoned equal to 4½ bottles.

Corn Measure.

		Imperial.
A Schepel is equal to	82-107ths old Winchester bushel, or	743-1000ths
A Muid is four Schepels, or	328-107ths " " or	2972-1000ths
A Load is ten Muids, or	3280-107ths " " or	2972-100ths

Thus, 107 Dutch schepels are equal to eighty-two Winchester bushels; or four schepels are about three imperial bushels, and eleven schepels are about one quarter.

Cloth Measure.

One Ell is equal to 27 Rhynland inches.
One Yard " 34 17-20ths "

The proportion between Dutch ells and English yards is generally taken at three yards to four ells, but the real proportion is 100 yards to

129 2-27ths ells. Thirty-six Rhynland inches are equal to thirty-seven English.

LAND MEASURE.

A morgen is generally reckoned to be equal to two English statute acres, but the true proportion is considered to be 49 71-100ths morgen to 100 acres.

One morgen contains 600 square roods; one square rood 144 square feet; one square foot 144 square inches, Rhynland.

A Table of the Duties of Customs payable on Goods, Wares, and Merchandise, imported into the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, as regulated by an Order in Council, 10th August, 1840, and 10th May 1841.

INWARDS.

	£	s.	d.
COFFEE.			
Produce of British possessions, per cwt.	0	5	0
Produce of Foreign possessions, per cwt.	0	10	0
Flour, wheaten, not being the manufacture of the United Kingdom, per barrel of 196 lbs	0	3	0
Gunpowder, per lb.	0	0	3
Pepper, per cwt.	0	4	0
Rice, per cwt.	0	1	6
SUGAR.			
Not refined, the produce of any British possession, per cwt.	0	2	3
Not refined, the produce of any other place, per cwt.	0	4	6
Refined or candy, not manufactured in the United Kingdom, per cwt.	0	6	0
Refined or candy, the manufacture of the United Kingdom, per cwt.	0	3	0
SPIRITS.			
Brandy, the produce of France, not exceeding the strength of proof by Syke's hydrometer, and so in proportion for any greater strength, per imperial gallon	0	0	1
All other spirits, not being the manufacture of the United Kingdom, or of any British possession (as before), per imperial gallon	0	1	0
Spirits of all sorts, being the manufacture of the United Kingdom, or of any British possession (as before), per imperial gallon	0	0	4
Tea, per lb.	0	0	4½
TOBACCO.			
Not manufactured, per cwt.	0	12	0
Manufactured (not cigars), per cwt.	1	0	0
Cigars, per 1000	0	5	0
WOOD, MANUFACTURED.			
Mahogany, rosewood, and teakwood, per cubic foot	0	0	3
All other wood, not the produce of the United Kingdom, per cubic foot	0	0	2

WINE.	£	s.	d.
In bottles, each not of greater content than six to the imperial gallon, per dozen bottles	0	4	0
In do., each not of greater content than twelve to the imperial gallon, per dozen bottles	0	2	0
Not in bottles, per imperial gallon	0	1	6

GENERAL MERCHANDISE.

On the declared value of all goods, wares, and merchandise, (except casks, staves, hoops, &c., used in the preparation of wine casks only, which are free from duty), the growth, produce, or manufacture of Great Britain, or of British possessions abroad, other than the possessions of the East India Company, and imported for consumption	5 per cent.
On the declared value of all articles, the produce or manufacture of any of the possessions of the East India Company, or foreign states, with the exception of certain articles	12 per cent.
On the importation for consumption, by foreign vessels, belonging to countries in amity with Great Britain, of all goods the growth, produce, or manufacture, of such countries, (except arms, ammunition, and certain other articles), on the declared value thereof	12 per cent.

FREE.

Bottles of common glass, imported full; Bullion; Casks, staves, hoops, and coopers' rivets; Coin; Diamonds; Horses, mules, asses, sheep, cattle, and all other live stock and live animals; Seeds, bulbs, and plants.

CUSTOMS' CHARGES.	£	s.	d.
For the entrance or clearance of a vessel	0	6	0
For landing or shipping cargo	0	15	0
For ditto, ditto, part cargo	0	7	6
For the clearance of a coaster	0	1	6
For landing or shipping cargo of the same	0	3	0
For manifest of export cargo	0	1	6
For permit to land or ship merchandise or stores, under £7 10*s.*	0	0	9
For ditto, ditto, ditto, above £7 10*s.*	0	1	6
Store rent charged upon bonded goods according to their bulk and value.			

Wharfage and Cranage on Goods Landed:—

On every pipe, puncheon, butt, or other cask of the capacity of 80 galls. or upwards, and containing wine, spirits, or other liquids	0	1	0
On every hogshead, half-puncheon, double aum, tierce, or other cask of the capacity of 40 galls. and under 80 galls. containing wine, &c., as above	0	0	6
On every quarter cask, barrel, anker, keg, aum, or cask of less capacity than 40 galls. and containing wine, &c., as above	0	0	3

	£	s.	d.
On every chest, case, cask, hamper, or other package, containing wine, &c., in bottles or stone jars, viz.:—			
If the quantity shall be 15 galls. or upwards	0	0	9
If 10 galls. and less than 15 galls.	0	0	6
If five galls and less than 10 galls.	0	0	3
If less than five galls.	0	0	2
On every chest, box, or other package, containing not less than 50 lbs. weight of tea	0	0	4
If less than 50 lbs.	0	0	2
On every roll or basket of tobacco	0	0	3
On every other package containing tobacco, 3 cwt. or upwards	0	1	6
On every bag of coffee, sugar, rice, sago, saltpetre, cloves, tamarinds, gall-nuts, turmeric, or pepper	0	0	2
For every quarter of wheat, barley, oats, or other grain	0	0	3
For every 100 deals, or battens, not of the growth of this colony, viz. each not exceeding 16 feet in length	0	2	0
If exceeding 16 feet in length	0	3	6
For every 1000 staves, stuckvat	0	5	0
For every 1000 ditto, pipe	0	2	6
For every 1000 ditto, hogshead or barrel	0	1	0
For every 1000 pieces of heading	0	1	0
For every 1000 bricks, tiles, or slates	0	2	0
For every ton of coals	0	1	0
For every ton of paving stones	0	2	0
For every ton of heavy goods, not otherwise described	0	2	0
For every ten bundles of rattans	0	0	2
For every load of fifty cubic feet of timber or planks, not of the growth of this colony and not otherwise described	0	2	6
For every case, bale, box, trunk, or package whatsoever, not otherwise described, containing dry goods, viz.:—			
If measuring 40 cubic feet and upwards	0	3	0
If measuring 30 ditto and less than 40	0	2	3
If measuring 20 ditto and less than 30	0	1	6
If measuring 10 ditto and less than 20	0	0	9
If measuring 5 ditto and less than 10	0	0	6
If measuring 2 ditto and less than 5	0	0	4
If measuring under 2 ditto	0	0	2
For every spar or mast not of the growth of this colony, if not exceeding 8 inches in diameter	0	0	6
If exceeding 8 inches in diameter	0	2	6
For every millstone	0	1	0
For every crate of empty bottles contg. 20 doz. or upwards	0	0	6
If containing less than 20 dozen	0	0	3
For every small jar, can, or bottle of oil	0	0	1

LANDED OR SHIPPED.

For every horse, mule, or ass	0	3	0
For every head of large cattle	0	1	0

SHIPPED.

For every article shipped, except as hereinafter mentioned, one-half of the dues levied on articles landed.

EXEMPTIONS.

1. All casks, barrels, staves, heading, or hoops, not liable to duties of customs on importation.
2. All articles being the growth, produce, or manufacture of this colony, landed from any place within the same.
3. All hides and skins shipped, being the produce of this colony.
4. All articles exported from the bonded warehouse.
5. All imported articles, shipped coastwise.
6. All public stores, naval or military baggage, and all personal baggage of passengers.

PROGRESS OF THE COLONY UNDER BRITISH RULE.

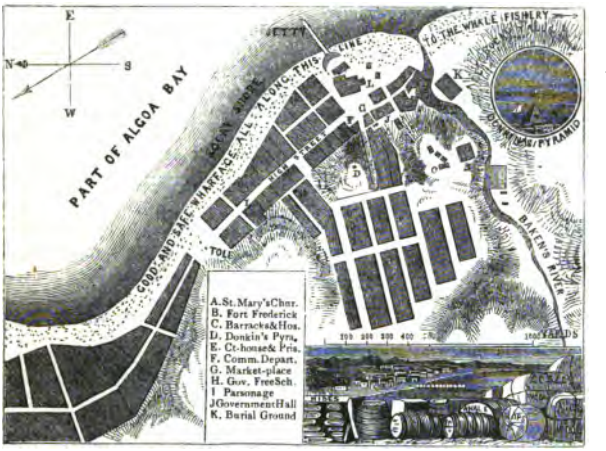
That the colony has made most astonishing progress under British rule is generally admitted; but it is my duty, in this place, to make this more apparent than by the mere simple assertion of the fact.

In 1795 the Cape was conquered by England, and the celebrated Mr. Barrow, writing in 1802, thus speaks of its resources: —"Its surplus produce, beyond what is requisite for its own inhabitants, is so trifling as to merit no consideration;" and he proceeds to shew that the whole annual average value of all its exports from the year 1799 to 1802 did not exceed £15,046.

In 1803 the colony reverted to the Dutch government, under the stipulations of the treaty of Amiens, and in 1804 had (after its change of masters) approached to almost inevitable ruin, as appears by a memorial addressed to the government in that year by Mr. W. S. Van Ryneveld, a colonist of extensive information and distinguished ability. "Corn," says he, "could not be raised beyond what was required for consumption on the spot. Wine was in the same condition. There was no foreign demand for it; it was only required for inland consumption. Other articles were trifling, and constantly decreasing. The whole reliance for being able to pay for European or foreign manufactures was in the garrison of Cape Town. If you think to supply the wants of the colony by establishing the foreign trade of Cape Town, you will, I believe, be greatly mistaken. For in what articles can we trade? What can we export? Wherewith must we pay? Van den Berg, one of the first wine-merchants of the Cape (to give only one instance), received, about two years ago, a considerable investment of linens. Last month

he brought to the Commission of Conversion about Rds.300,001 (£60,000). His stores besides are full of wine. He has thus abundance of money, and abundance of produce; and yet he may, perhaps, have the one and the other lying on his hands for five or six years."

In 1806, the Cape once more fell into the hands of the British, and the following is the result of that important event, equally



advantageous to England as to the colonists themselves. Within seventeen years the exports were nearly quadrupled:—

COLONIAL PRODUCE EXPORTED FROM 1806 TO 1824.

1806—10,	5 years	(annual average)	£58,684
1811—14,	4 „	„	115,471
1815—18,	4 „	„	249,599
1819—22,	4 „	„	218,868
1823—24,	2 „	„	220,933

Since 1824 the increase has not been so great, but still steady, bearing the sign of well-established and growing prosperity.

The following are summaries of the declared value of the imports and exports of the colony from 1831 to 1841, and of the respective amounts of the various items of colonial produce exported:—

Years.	Value of Imports.	Value of Goods entered for Colonial Consumption (included in the preceding Column).	Value of Exports.		
			Colonial.	Not Colonial.	Total.
	£	£	£	£	£
1831	345,051	345,051	184,851	28,275	213,126
1832	258,456	258,456	204,235	46,644	250,878
1833	395,889	395,889	263,327	23,962	287,289
1834	462,769	422,090	275,314	94,488	369,802
1835	541,038	432,901	250,728	110,628	361,354
1836	870,162	694,671	269,007	115,376	384,383
1837	1,093,430	783,735	275,624	92,158	367,782
1838	1,061,034	953,330	252,034	112,780	364,814
1839	1,403,841	879,260	241,309	534,750	776,059
1840	1,496,419	663,320	239,084	867,878	1,106,962
1841	748,000		245,356	189,759	*435,115

Table of Exports from 1834 *to* 1840.

Description.	1834.	1835.	1836.	1837.	1838.	1839.	1840.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Wine and brandy	93744	96027	83147	99633	102583	96995	78533
Hides, horns, and skins	83435	52050	74246	48712	47769	45646	41787
Wool	9806	14596	26169	22172	26627	30190	45985
Grain and flour	33070	34199	23301	36604	21148	18153	15975
Horses and mules	8263	12770	13100	17520	10515	8269	5764
Butter	5077	5611	11087	9620	5805	6518	7803
Tallow & candles	12066	6424	10784	7218	4220	709	4789
Beef and pork	3488	3389	6683	6919	4868	3512	4411
Fruits	1394	3259	2931	4213	3750	4401	4725
Fish	,,	,,	2193	1854	5497	2444	7202
Oil and bone	7337	3786	3620	1824	1273	1748	881
Ostrich feathers	2576	1930	1942	1797	2032	1049	3301
Aloes	2727	2191	2153	1181	1158	2224	4082
Ivory	1847	1075	2719	236	2702	362	1523
Other articles	10484	13421	4933	16122	9807	18421	12325
Totals agreeing with Gazette Mar. 9, 1841	275314	250728	269008	275625	252035	241309	239086
Value of goods entered for colonial consumption as per ditto	422090	432901	694671	783735	953330	879260	663320

* The apparent decrease of trade arises from the cessation of the shipment of foreign coffee for the Cape to be reshipped to England as if colonial produce.

The specific returns of the imports for the year ending the 5th January, 1842, have not yet been published, but their aggregate amount is stated at £748,000.

To meet this debt the following items of export are stated to be those of the year, by which it will be seen that the balance is considerably in favour of the colony:—

Exports from Table Bay,		
Colonial produce	£162,171	
Not colonial	178,567	
		£340,738
Ditto Simon's Bay, specie by the Commissariat		70,000
Ditto Port Elizabeth, colonial	83,185	
Not colonial	11,192	
		94,377
Provisions and supplies to shipping		80,000
Missionary societies' expenditure		25,000
Indian visitors		40,000
Bills drawn by new immigrants		20,000
Government expenditure, as per Sir G. Napier's statement in council		206,000
		£876,115
Imports		748,000
Balance in favour of the colony		£128,115

The last five items (together amounting to £371,000), added to the exports of the colony for any given year, will exhibit the proximate balance in favour of the colony.

Progress of the colony between the years 1798 *and* 1841.

	1798.	1841.
Territorial extent*	120,000 (square miles)	110,256
Sheep	1,453,536	3,823,371
Horses	47,436	68,993
Cattle	118,306	388,120
Population	61,947	220,000
Wool exported	500 lbs.	911,118
Hides ditto	1,000 pieces	29,438
Ships in harbour	103	607
Value of produce exported	£15,000	£239,085
Public revenue	£64,502	£171,605

While tracing the growth of the Cape colony, and rejoicing

* The territorial limit for 1798 is taken from Mr. Barrow; for 1841 from the surveyor-general's department.

at its success, it is but justice at the same time to shew of how much importance to the whole country has been the establishment of the Albany settlement and the Eastern Province, which owes its present enviable position to that politic measure.

If the reader will but impose upon himself the trouble of inspecting the following tables, he will there see how large a proportion of the chief exports are now furnished by the Eastern Province, and if he is told again that these exports date their birth only from the year 1821, he will at once notice with what steady steps this division of the colony is gaining upon the Western, which has had its commerce established for nearly two centuries. In wool it already exceeds by 200,000 lbs., and in the present season the amount of this item will be equal to three-fourths the value of all the wine exported from Table Bay. Let the Eastern Province have a fair addition of capital and labour, and, instead of merely rivalling, she will rapidly take the lead of the older colony. This, however, materially depends on the vigour with which each province promotes emigration and internal communication. Roads have been, perhaps, better attended to in the Western Province, and the legislature there assembled naturally endeavour to improve their own districts before the eastern. The small sums occasionally voted for the latter are not likely to be increased, until the legislature, moving on circuit, pitches its tent in this neglected province. The Eastern counties have commenced on a small scale of emigration, by subscribing £1200; but if the western counties carry out their plans and raise £5000, as suggested, the lead may be retained by Cape Town; for as there can be no produce to export without labour to raise and bring it to market, nor yet imports into the colony without an intelligent self-respecting population to appreciate the decencies and comforts of civilized life—so that end of the colony which imports the most productive labour per man will finally prevail. Let it be remembered there is a productive as well as a consumptive labourer. The black raven is an ominous bird, but geese may save the capital.

Table of the Exports direct to Europe and elsewhere, from Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, the Seaport of the British Settlement of Albany, from its Establishment in 1820, to the 5th of January, 1842, from the Custom House Returns.

Articles the produce of the Eastern Province	1835.		1836.		1837.		1838.		1839.		1840.		1841.	
	Quantity	Value.	Quantity	Value.	Quantity	Value.	Quantity	Value.	Quantity	Value.	Quantity	Value.	Quantity	Value.
		£		£		£		£		£		£		£
Aloes lbs.	68042	474	30808	285	13400	115	28867	306	75500	918	82478	1145	220214	4271
Beef, salted, casks	602	1155	628	2323	1250	3701	445	1745	169	625	69	193	258	657
Butter, lbs.	37882	1848	60339	2412	128931	4681	67299	4380	82420	4091	123063	4881	179815	6634
Grain, muids(180 lb.)	148	463	1503	671	1	2	63	64	99	151	5310	2921	2112	1283
Flour, lbs.	1080	7			17920	256	1820	19	5760	67	7404	103	5300	74
Hides, ox & cow, No.	26479	12450	17947	15476	16622	8346	24866	13011	16536	8579	21540	13042	15414	8427
Horns, No.	41642	1066	58571	2115	44744	1046	85361	1401	42226	674	56021	1046	20573	412
Ivory, lbs.	2969	360	20754	2546	1423	187	17101	2610	977	122	7174	1126	5327	874
Oil, whale, galls.	10114	462	6174	612			5544	540	3332	275	6192	465	824	45
Skins, sheep, calf, goat, kips, &c. No.	71716	4918	79793	5571	35202	5002	105171	7208	66466	6781	75554	7289	97488	4959
Tallow, lbs.	149965	2237	285865	4427	122271	1965	38360	1829	1108	18	77196	1576	206215	3758
Wool, lbs.	79848	4261	116574	7353	123991	6218	204508	10072	208338	10933	401521	21023	479828	21856
Sundry Col. articles		925		3516				9225				6295		6800
Not Colonial,		2672				8249				4931		9971		11192
Total		33298		47307		39768		52410		38165		70376		71242

* There are no specific returns for quantity in the years 1821, 1825 and 1830; but the value in 1821 was £1500; 1825, £5200; and 1830, £24,438.

† This return does not include all the exportable articles produced in the Eastern Province, and shipped from Port Elizabeth. To shew the real quantity and amount so produced and exported, those shipped to Cape Town, each respective year, coastways, should be added. These are either consumed in Cape Town or appear among the articles exported from Table Bay. VIDE preceding statement, where it will be seen the whole exports of the Eastern Province are in value £94,377.

Table of the Ships and Tonnage, and of the Exports and Imports at Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, from its establishment to the 5th of January, 1842, from the Custom House Returns.

Years.	Inwards.		Outwards.		Exports.	Imports.
	Ships.	Tonn.	Ships.	Tonn.	Value.	Value.
					£	£
1821	6	1000	5	962	1500	No return available.
1825	23	1870	22	1100	5200	13090
1830	50	7306	47	6902	24438	18454
1835	73	11080	63	9476	33299	39755
1836	64	8710	62	8445	47307	39407
*1837	69	9133	65	8403	39768	103077
1838	79	12607	80	12781	52410	131133
1839	85	13077	84	13140	38165	144015
1840	75	10046	73	9346	70376	88665
1841	83	11975	84	11427	71242	89296
	†9				23135	

Previous to the year 1828, there were no imports from, or exports to, Europe from Algoa Bay *direct*. The first vessel direct from England was, in that year, the *Hopeful*, Capt. Mallors, for the mercantile house of Messrs. Maynards. The following is the return of ships employed in the Algoa Bay trade for 1841 :—

Inwards—In the direct trade, 33; coasters, 48; foreign, 2.
Outwards—Ditto ditto, 31; ditto, 51; ditto, 3.

* For the three years, 1836, 1837, and 1838, the imports exceeded those of the last two years, resulting from much of the slave-compensation money being thrown into trade. The imports are now again regularly progressing, the export of produce also.

† Steamers and ships of war, inwards and coastways to Cape Town.

Statement of Articles, the Produce of the Western and Eastern Provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, Exported in the year ending the 5th of January, 1842, *(From Official Returns.)*

Articles.	West. Province From Table Bay.		East. Province From Algoa Bay.		Excess Western Province.	Excess Eastern Province.
	Quan.	Value.	Quan.	Value.		
		£		£	£	£
Aloes, lbs.	242860	4175	242714	4646		471
Provisions, salted, cks.	596	2384	462	1269	1115	
Butter, lbs.	66993	2817	264405	9806		6989
Grain, muids	10304	4536	2112	1283	3253	
Flour and bran, lbs.	855287	5817	5300	74	5743	
Hides, pieces	8141	5417	18513	9797		4380
Tallow, lbs.	28268	721	406165	7090		6369
Horns, pieces	59195	1101	32760	869	232	
Ivory, lbs.			12359	1937		1937
Oil, whale, gallons	11150	655	824	45	610	
Skins, pieces	183774	12661	127717	7604	5057	
Wool, lbs.	406029	20981	610778	27858		6877
Sundry colonial produce		33074		10907	22167	
Total amount of exports common to both Provinces		94339		83185	38177	27023
Wine, pipes	7816	67832			67832	
		162171		83185	106009	27023

Exports of colonial produce from Table Bay and Algoa Bay :—In the year 1821, from Table Bay, £130,578, and from Algoa Bay, £1500. In 1841, from Table Bay, £162,171, and from Algoa Bay, £83,185.

The Kafir Trade.—The intercourse with the native tribes for the purpose of trade was first opened in the year 1822, and at the period of their irruption into the colony in 1834 it had grown into a most important branch of frontier enterprise. Within the first twenty-two months of its establishment, produce, consisting of ivory and hides, to the declared value of £27,623, were received from the Kafirs in exchange for beads, buttons, and brass wire; but subsequently to this period, the demand for these gew-gaws on the part of the natives gave place to an inquiry for duffels, blankets, iron pots, and other articles of British manufacture. There are no means of ascertaining the value of the manufactures sent into Kafirland by the frontier merchants; but the returns of Kafir produce were not

over-rated at £40,000 per annum for the few years immediately preceding the outbreak. This traffic, which, for a long time after the war, entirely disappeared, is gradually recovering, and its value may at present be estimated at about £17,000 a-year. There is no doubt that the trade could not only be entirely recovered, but increased far beyond its extent previous to 1834; but we must adopt a wiser frontier policy than the puerile system which, unhappily for the colonist and Kafir, now prevails. Then would immense good result by inciting native industry, and teaching our savage neighbours to appreciate the blessings and advantages of commerce and civilization.

The increasing importance of Algoa Bay cannot be exhibited in a more striking manner than by adopting into the text a letter published so recently as the 2nd August, 1842, in the Graham's Town papers, written by Mr. Chase. It is as follows:—

"TRADE OF THE EASTERN PROVINCE.

"SIR,—I have much pleasure in forwarding to you the following analysis of the trade of our much favoured settlement for the last six months.

"The progress which has been made in our exportable productions, under every possible political disadvantage, and a disgraceful administration of our local affairs, is evidence of what this splendid colony is capable, if conducted by common sense, common talent, and common honesty.

"Wool, you will perceive, has already increased from £27,858, which was the declared value of the preceding year's clip, to £41,384 for the last six months alone, and a considerable quantity of the clip of this season has still to come to this port for shipment.

"The value of hides for the same period of six months exceeds by nearly £100 all that of last year. Horns and skins nearly equal. Salted provisions amount to three-fourths. Aloes are more than equal to one-half, and a large quantity is still on hand for export. Ivory keeps up its rate. Butter, as might be expected in the winter season, has fallen off; but, as the warm weather comes in after our fine rains, will soon recover its proportion.

"On the whole, it appears that the exports of the last half year reaches a value to within £700 of the preceding twelve months! The colonial produce shipped here in 1841 being £83,185, and that of the two quarters of the present £75,804."

Statement of Articles of Produce of the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, exported in the two first quarters of the year 1842, from Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay.

Articles.	Quarter ending 5th April 1842.				Quarter ending 5th July 1842.				Total Exports. for the two Qrs.	
	Direct.		Coastways.		Direct.		Coastways.			
	Quan.	Value.	Quan.	Value.	Quan.	Value.	Quan.	Value.	Quan.	Value.
		£		£		£		£		£
Aloes, lbs.	60539	1140	6600	124	72826	1340			139965	2604
Beef, casks	124	306	84	210	139	417	14	42	361	975
Butter, lbs.	19352	780	48750	1828	2577	135	17200	860	87379	3603
Candles, lbs.	3234	180	950	36	2520	79	1250	40	7954	263
Gum, lbs.			6800	64	17815	150	24000	220	48615	434
Hides, pieces	4371	2792	247	123	10770	7354	751	400	16139	10669
Horns, pieces	11310	253	17768	223	18869	313		25	47947	791
Ivory, lbs.	1830	320			2410	581	120	849	4360	926
Leather, half-hides			876	876			849		1725	1725
Skins, pieces	17730	1989	13200	990	39398	3615	9750	820	80078	7414
Tallow, lbs.	37800	750	36400	597	53705	904	34100	603	162005	2854
Wool, lbs.	142253	7156	24000	1200	575061	29928	59500	3100	800814	41384
Colonial articles, lbs.		910		230		962		60		2162
Total exports (Colonial)		16506		6500		45778		7019		75804
Exports (not Colonial)		1098		650		1806		500		4054
Total exports . .		17604		7151		47584		7519		79854

Statement of the Imports into Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, for the two Quarters ending 5th April and 5th July, 1842, respectively:—

Imports 1st Quar.	£53739	Imports 2nd Quar.	£35446	Total	£89185
Goods warehoused	2523	Goods warehoused	800		3323
	£56262		£36246		£92508

Statement of the Ships and Tonnage inwards and outwards, at Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, for the Quarters ending 5th April and 5th July 1842, respectively:

	Inwards.		Outwards.		Total.	
	Ships	Ton.	Ships	Ton.	Ships	Ton.
Quarter ending 5th April, Direct	13	2438	7	1203	20	3641
Coastwise	10	1018	11	1124	21	2142
Quarter ending 5th July, Direct	10	2204	11	2541	21	4745
Coastwise	12	1326	10	1045	22	2371
Total . .	54	6986	39	5913	84	12899

Post Communication.—The communication by post from one part of the colony to another is sure, rapid, and not expensive.

The distance between the Eastern and Western metropolis of Cape Town and Graham's Town is estimated at 650 miles of post road, running direct through the towns of Caledon, Swellendam, George, and Utenhay, to Graham's Town. A weekly post has for many years been established on this, as well as the more inland routes. It leaves Cape Town every Friday evening, and reaches Graham's Town on the morning of the following Thursday, dropping the intermediate mails by the way; that at Port Elizabeth arriving on the Wednesday morning. There are, besides, several cross posts, so that communication by letter is easy and certain. The cost of a single sheet letter from Cape Town to Graham's Town is one shilling, and the charge to the intermediate places is, of course, in proportion. Periodicals are charged, whatever the distance, at one penny each. Letters directed to Europe or other foreign parts, pay a postage of fourpence each for *ship* conveyance, exclusive of overland, and generally reach England within eight or ten weeks; the usual return of post between the Eastern Province and England is five to six months, that is, a letter may be despatched from, and its reply received in either place within that period.

The improvement in this branch of voluntary taxation, since

the arrival of the British emigrants of 1820 on the frontier, may be gathered from the following official statement:—

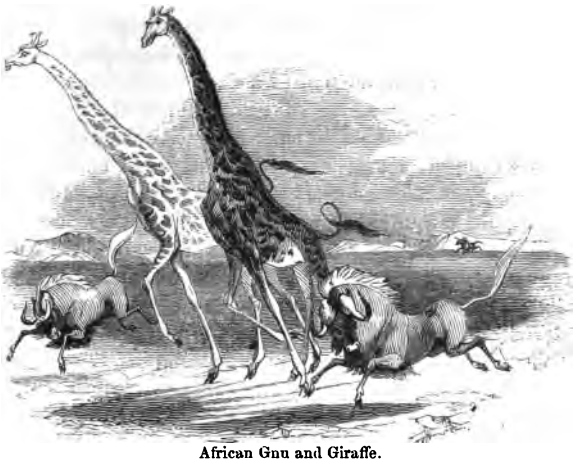
	£	s.	d.
1806, the year of the capture of the Cape, the Post Office revenue of the whole colony was	187	14	6
1811	327	6	0
1816	697	7	2
1819, the year previous to the arrival of the British settlers on the frontier	987	6	4
1820	1,414	7	9
1825	1,901	0	0
1830	3,752	0	0
1835	4,311	4	0
1841	6,643	5	7
In 1830, the Postage of the Albany settlement was	454	16	9
1841	1,286	10	5
In 1830, the Postage of Port Elizabeth was	140	4	0
1841	531	8	8

The roads are naturally good, and with proper and occasional supervision might easily be kept in repair; but Government has hitherto been negligent in attending to the advantages of internal communication, and the people themselves are unable to do so since the loss of slave labour. In former years the great post roads were annually repaired by the respective proprietors living on the route of the court of circuit; but this usage, with many others equally salutary, has fallen into disuse. It is, however, in contemplation by the government, provided the home authorities will sanction the expenditure of the colonial revenue for that purpose, to improve the line of road between the two capitals of the colony, and in anticipation of its concurrence, improvements of considerable importance have already been commenced. The engineers also have reported favourably of a line of road traversing the Lang Cloof, than which nothing can be more important for the rich county of George, which, possessing also the River Knysna, the finest harbour in the colony, will make it, in the course of a few years, the centre of a populous district. If it be true that this county alone will sustain one million of people, no excuse can be offered for so long delay in this important undertaking; and the sacrificing of public lands in this or any other part of the colony at 6*d.* an acre, is ridiculously impolitic. Good post communications between Table Bay, Mossel Bay, Algoa Bay, the Kowie, and Natal, would

give such a stimulus to the trade of the colony of which few persons have calculated the extent. What is there more worthy the attention of the executive?

RATES OF POSTAGE ON THE EASTERN POST ROUTE.

To and from	To and from Cape Town and	Somerset, (H. H.)	Caledon.	Swellendam.	Port Beaufort.	George.	Plettenberg's Bay.	Utenhay.	Port Elizabeth.	Graham's Town.	Bathurst	Graf Reinet.	Colesberg.	Somerset.	Cradock.	Beaufort.	Simon's Town.
Cape Town and Somerset (H.H.)	3*d*																
Caledon	5	2*d*															
Swellendam	7	4	3*d*														
Port Beaufort	8	6	4	3*d*													
George	9	7	6	5	6*d*												
Plettenberg's Bay	11	9	8	7	8	5*d*											
Utenhay	10	9	8	7	8	6	8*d*										
Port Elizabeth	11	10	9	8	9	7	9	2*d*									
Graham's Town	12	11	10	9	10	8	10	4	6*d*								
Bathurst	13	12	11	10	11	9	11	5	7	3*d*							
Graf Reinet	12	11	10	9	10	8	10	4	6	6	7*d*						
Colesberg	14	13	12	11	12	11	12	8	9	8	9	5*d*					
Somerset (East)	13	12	11	10	11	9	11	5	7	3	4	3	8*d*				
Cradock	13	12	11	10	11	9	11	5	7	3	4	3	8	3*d*			
Beaufort	10	9	8	7	8	6	8	5	7	9	10	6	9	8	7*d*		
Simon's Town	3	4	6	8	9	10	12	11	12	13	14	13	15	14	14	11	
Wynberg	2	3½	5½	7½	8½	9½	11½	10½	11½	12½	13½	12½	13½	13½	13½	10½	2



African Gnu and Giraffe.

SECTION IX.

AMUSEMENTS.

THE amusements of the colony are numerous and varied, and although its Western extremity bears the intellectual distinction of possessing at Cape Town the most splendid public library to be found in any other settlement, British or foreign, not even excepting the Indian metropolis itself, the City of Palaces, the Eastern division competes with it in many other enjoyments, and excels it in the pleasures of the chase. Graham's Town has recently, however, established a library, which already contains 3200 volumes, and a theatre for amateur theatrical performances is about to be re-established. Public meetings for religious, philanthropic, political, and scientific objects, occasionally relieve the monotony of money-getting life; and those delightful relaxations, pic-nics, particularly adapted to the delicious climate of the colony, under the most magnificent of skies, and amidst its untamed and luxuriant scenery, are frequently enjoyed, when childhood and age, youth and maturity, congregate for the purpose of recreation, under the cool covert of some ancient fig or yellow wood tree on the banks of a sparkling rivulet, where

mirth, music, dance, and song, are prolonged through the livelong day, and continued to a late hour beneath a dome spangled with celestial brilliants and the light of a chaste, but not cold, moon, whose light rivals in brightness the brilliant god of morn. Nor are the grave substantials of such high festivals forgotten or sparingly enjoyed; viands and wines of the best and choicest description deck the cloth laid out upon the glossy lawn, and wit, sharp but not severe, jest, amusing without coarseness, pass around, and the only sufferers from indulgence on these happy occasions are occasionally some young hearts mutually stricken by the sly deity whom all worship, and none defy successfully.

Races, and all their concomitants on the turf, with race balls and race dinners, take place annually at most of the principal towns of the colony, and winter assemblies, private card-parties and other kinds of social amusements are frequent; for the colonial inhabitants, although they may lack something of the gaiety of our French neighbours of Mauritius, are still addicted to pleasure. It is in the frontier districts, however, where the chief amusements afforded by the colony, field sports, are to be enjoyed in all their zest and excitement. From the timid hare to the lordly lion, there is opportunity for the exercise of skill, and ample scope for the display of courage. Game of the feathered tribes is abundant, and of most kinds known to European sportsmen, besides several peculiar to the colony, among which is the Pauw (a bustard), weighing from 12 to 30 lbs., and the Koerhaan, both delicious birds.

The shooting season begins the 1st of December, and ends the 29th of June. Game licences are demanded by the laws of the colony, but very few are taken out.

It is, however, on the northern borders of the Eastern Province where the huntsman revels in unbounded licence. There his attention is almost distracted between the variety of animal life which everywhere presents itself. Troops of light and elegant antelopes of innumerable kinds, with their delicate fawns everywhere enliven the plains; the bounding gnû gracefully gambols in sheer scorn of its pursuers, and the elegant zebra, and the frolicsome quagga, involve the herd in a cloud of dust as they scamper away from their persecutors. There is the stately ostrich literally "on the wings of the wind," with pinions extended, every

plume of which is coveted for some ball-room beauty, whose image is enshrined in the heart of the fearless rider; but caution! there is a stealthy panther watching the quarry which the huntsman has put up:—and stop! that sound which just boomed across his ear is the growl of the lion concealed in yonder sedgy pool, under the covert of those waving reeds, disturbed by Juno, Pero, Dido, and the whole pack of dogs with their usually euphonious names, who were wishing to slake their thirst at that rare treat "a fountain in the desert." Such are the excitements and such the perils and the pleasures of the sportsman's life in the Eastern Province of the Cape.

To those mighty Nimrods who live on horseback and seem to exist only for the chase, the vast limits of the colony are too circumscribed to restrain their affection for the *feræ naturæ*. These enthusiasts, malgré "all cape punishment bills," (in spite of all parliamentary committees on aborigines, and reckless of the rights of the ancient and undoubted denizens of the soil, the game, who, by-the-bye, were the occupants before any of the human species,) pass ever the colonial boundary and wage deadly and unremitting warfare against the innocent inhabitants of the interior plains and forests, where nobler as well as more extensive sport awaits their rifle—the sagacious elephant, the horny rhinoceros, the lovely giraffe, the unwieldy hippopotamus, the scaly boa, and the insidious alligator, alike bow beneath their all-conquering guns, and they return overwhelmed with glory, bringing, like Captain Harris*, a waggon load of trophies.

The solitary and contemplative angler too is not without his share of pleasure. There are many streams in which the finny tribe may be flattered into compliance with his insinuating invitation to feed, and the penner of these lines has himself hooked fine fish, both with live and dead bait, in the waters of Albany, weighing from three to eight pounds. Fly-fishing, there is every reason to believe, would be successful, but as yet little attention to this or any other kind of angling has been attempted.

* An Indian visitor to the colony in 1836, who has published two very interesting works. 1. Narrative of an expedition into South Africa. 2. Portraits of Game and Wild Animals in Southern Africa. Seductive books, which have already brought a number of his fellow Indians to follow the great sport in this field of nature's grandest productions.—"He hath made many sportsmen."

THE LION HUNT.

MOUNT, mount for the hunting, with musket and spear!
Call our friends to the field, for the lion is near!
Call Arend, and Ekhard, and Groepe to the spoor;
Call Muller and Coetzer, and Lucas Van Vuur.

Ride up Eildons' Cleugh, and blow loudly the bugle;
Call Slinger and Allie, and Dikkop and Dugal;
And George with the elephant-gun on his shoulder,
In a perilous pinch none is better or bolder.

In the gorge of the glen lie the bones of my steed,
And the hoofs of a heifer of fatherland's breed;
But mount, my brave boys! if our rifles prove true,
We'll soon make the spoiler his ravages rue.

Ho! the Hottentot lads have discovered the track—
To his den in the desert we'll follow him back;
But tighten your girths, and look well to your flints,
For heavy and fresh are the villain's foot-prints.

Through the rough rocky kloof into grey Huntly-glen,
Past the wild-olive clump where the wolf has his den,
By the black eagle's rock at the foot of the fell,
We have tracked him at length to the buffalo's well.

Now, mark yonder break where the blood-hounds are howling,
And hark that hoarse sound, like the deep thunder growling;
'Tis his lair, 'tis his voice! from your saddles alight;
He's at bay in the brushwood preparing for fight.

Leave the horses behind, and be still every man,
Let the Mullers and Rennies advance in the van,
Keep fast in your ranks; by the yell of yon hound,
The savage, I guess, will be out with a bound.

He comes! the tall jungle before him loud crashing,
His mane bristled fiercely, his fiery eyes flashing;
With a roar of disdain, he leaps forth in his wrath,
To challenge the foe that dare leaguer his path.

He couches! ay, now we'll see mischief, I dread!
Quick—level your rifles—and aim at his head!
Thrust forward the spears, and unsheathe every knife—
St. George! he's upon us! now, fire, lads, for life!

He's wounded! but yet he'll draw blood here he falls.
Ah! under his paw see Bezuidenhout sprawls!
Now, Diederik! Christian! right in the brain
Plant each man his bullet—hurrah! he is slain!

Bezuidenhout, up man! 'tis only a scratch!
You were always a scamp and have met with your match.
What a glorious lion! what sinews!—what claws!—
And seven feet ten from the rump to the jaws.

His hide, with the paws, and the bones of his skull,
With the spoils of the leopard and buffalo bull,
We'll send to Sir Walter. Now, boys, let us dine,
And talk of our deeds o'er a flask of old wine.

T. PRINGLE.

NAVAL AND MILITARY DEFENCE, AND RELATIONS WITH THE NATIVE FORCE.

Naval Force.—The Eastern Province of the Cape colony, during the last European war, was so little known, that, had any maritime force of a belligerant power in the Indian Ocean, with adequate means, chosen to make an aggressive move on our conquest at the Cape, it never would have contemplated it through that quarter. Twenty-six years have effected such changes, that, if the colony be really what it is considered, the key to British India, no portion of this large settlement offers so great a temptation to a hostile fleet to annoy the empire and cripple the resources of England, in the oriental seas, as Algoa Bay. It will be remembered that the two captures of the Cape, by England, were very judiciously made, not in face of the stronghold of the Dutch, the metropolis itself. The first was effected in the rear through Simon's Bay in 1795, and the last in 1806, by a landing at Blaauwberg; but if the colony should hereafter be successfully attacked, it must be in one of the Eastern landing-places, and that would undoubtedly be in Algoa Bay. This bay has for several years past been known as a safe harbour, its soundings laid down and published by authority, and the charts are in possession of every government in the world; the country is known to be well stocked with provisions along the whole road to Cape Town, while its population is not of a military character. The little peninsula on which the metropolis is situated is inclosed by three grand series of mountain passes, preventing, in the case of a safe debarkation of an enemy at Port Elizabeth, the succour of troops from the Cape; and should the invaders take possession of those passes, they could cut off all supplies from the interior, and starve the garrison of Cape Town into a capitulation. With the chances of such danger, what are the defences of Elizabeth Town?—a miserable block-house on the hill, with two or three old and scaly cannon, and a force of from sixteen to twenty-five men, including two artillery-men. The late Governor, Sir Benjamin D'Urban, intended to make Elizabeth Town the centre of the military defences of the colony, and he had marked out a fort to defend the landing and command the anchorage; but the reversal of his judicious measures prevented this and many other excellent arrangements being carried into effect, and the town,

with its newly erected and well-supplied military store-houses, is left to the risk of being plundered, burnt, and laid under contribution by a couple of privateers, or of being made the highway for the subjugation of the colony by a larger force. The present naval force on the Cape and Brazilian station consists of thirty vessels viz:—one of 50 guns; two of 26 guns; seven of 16 guns twelve of 10 guns; one of 6 guns; six of 3 guns; and one steamer.

The Military Defence of the Eastern frontier has been very materially augmented since the Kafir invasion of 1834-5, which would not have taken place had the present force been there. For several years previous to that most disastrous event, the military force, under a most mistaken and short-sighted idea of economy, had been greatly reduced, and at the time of that occurrence had actually dwindled down to 700 men. At present the military in the colony consist of the 25th, 27th, 75th, and 91st Regiments, the Cape Mounted Rifle corps, a detachment of the Royal Artillery and of Royal Engineers. The 75th is about leaving, to be relieved by the 86th, hourly expected. Of these the following are stationed on the Kafir frontier:—

Royal Artillery . .	38	Men and Officers.
Royal Engineers . .	71	„
27th Regiment . .	591	„
75th „ . .	576	„
91st „ . .	360	„
Cape Mounted Rifles .	440	„
	2076	

including 100 men on the Omzimvooboo River, (a post of observation,) and 200 men despatched to take possession of Natal.

This chapter would be very incomplete without reminding the noble duke at the Horse Guards of the high opinion entertained by his illustrious brother the Marquis Wellesley respecting this colony—the surrender of Natal to the Dutch farmers, who pretend to erect a republic in the rear of the Eastern frontier of the Cape colony, would never have had the sanction of the marquis for an instant. If the cheap defence of nations was chivalry, the cheap defence of colonies is population; let Natal be colonized as Albany in 1820, and all is safe. The opinion of the Marquis Wellesley may be ascertained at page 125; the opinion of the Dutch Boers may be ascertained by their present proceedings.

PART THE THIRD.

SECTION I.

ADVANTAGES OF THE CAPE COLONY.

"Do you think the colony of the Cape of Good Hope is suited for British emigration?" Such was a leading question propounded by the South African Land and Emigration Society in the year 1839; the solution of which is all-important to an Englishman contemplating emigration, and to the colonist who desires to see his fellow-countryman partaking of the advantages he has secured to himself by his settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. I shall attempt a reply to the query.

Some of the claims presented by the Cape of Good Hope to the serious consideration of persons about to abandon Great Britain for a British colony have already been touched upon in the preceding sections; but it is neither difficult to amplify upon those already enumerated, nor to adduce additional ones of equal, if not of superior value. In the first place, then, the superiority of the Cape must strike every inquiry as regards its—

Geographical Position.—Beyond all other settlements in the world, it is admirably situated as a central point of communication between the extreme parts of the habitable globe, whence commerce may radiate in every direction, and is thus capable of being made an entrepôt where the raw and rich produce of the less civilized portions of the earth can be exchanged for the valuable manufactures of those of more advanced regions.

On the one side is the hitherto undeveloped wealth of the states of the great American continent; on the other, the maturer riches of Hindostan, China, and the Indian Archipelago, and the African islands of Madagascar, Mauritius, and Bourbon, with the growing resources of the innumerable islets of the Polynesian range, and to the north the markets of Europe. In a mercantile point of view its situation is both enviable and unrivalled. The colony is the very terminus of Africa, and jutting

boldly into the Southern Ocean, it has almost all the advantages of an island, besides a vast back country, full of rich, varied, and yet unculled resources, capable of incalculable augmentation and great improvement. This rearward country swarms with aboriginal races, and in a few short years, under a judicious system, they might be reclaimed from barbarism, and converted into industrious contributors to the general wealth, and their minds raised to those great concerns which relate to their everlasting welfare.

It is, besides, "the key to our Eastern empire—to a maritime power like England, a jewel beyond price," and as long as she holds her vast oriental possessions, the Cape must remain a colony of paramount importance to the mother country. Fears were lately entertained that a successful opening of the Red Sea or Persian Gulf, by steam navigation, might throw the Cape out of the limits of trade and civilization, and reduce her to what she was when the commerce of Cathay and the far East was carried through its ancient overland channels by way of Venice or Constantinople. But the risk of such a communication, dependent on the caprice of the Egyptian Satrap, or of the tribes of the Euphrates, or on the murrain of cattle and camels, must always yield the preference to the open and unrestrained route by the Cape; and as a place of resort and refreshment for all the mercantile fleets which may ever trade with the Eastern world, it not only is supreme, but stands alone and invaluable.

2. *Comparison with other Colonies of England.*—It may seem invidious to panegyrize the Cape colony at the expense of other British settlements; but still it is at all events perfectly justifiable to shew in what particular points it may be compared or contrasted with those other colonies, to which the tide of emigration has so constantly flowed for the last twenty years, during which period the Cape, while silently and unostentatiously prospering, has remained unknown or neglected, through our own apathy; whilst emigrants also have gone further and fared worse.

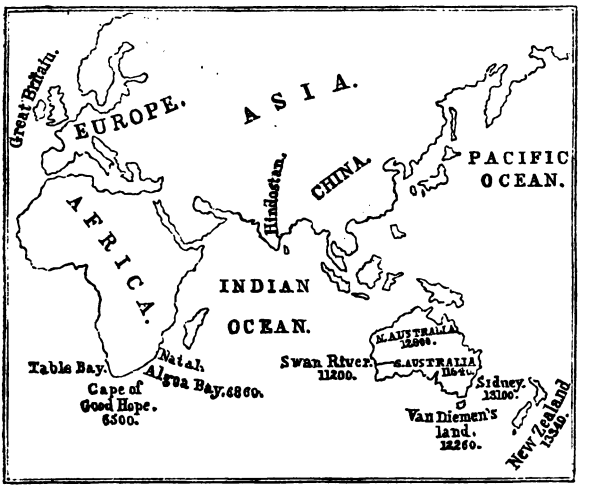
The Canadas have the advantage over the Cape of proximity to the British shores, the consequent smaller cost of transport for the emigrant and the means of frequent intercourse with home. They are also rich, fertile, and extensive, and possess internal water communication, all which capabilities promise to

transform them in process of time into a splendid empire; but Canada has a tedious and an iron winter to sustain, requiring, during the brief interval of summer, the anxious preparation of food, both for man and beast, for that inclement season. The temperature, too, is particularly trying to the European constitution, varying from 50 deg. below zero, to the extremes of tropical heat, from the effects of which changes, a great number of our poor countrymen, and especially the young and delicate, have perished before they could become acclimatised. Besides a long catalogue of other discomforts, the emigrant is subject to the initiative process of a seasoning fever, which not infrequently leaves, as the consequence of its ravages, a proneness to disease. Now, although the vicissitudes of temperature are perhaps more considerable in the Cape colony than in any other part of the globe, they do not endanger the tenure of life, or embitter its existence. The weather throughout the year is genial, and even the frail covering of a tent is quite sufficient to protect its inmates from any injurious effects, either from heat or cold. This was tested by the immigrants of 1820, all of whom resided under canvass for a considerable period, and some for full twelve months after their arrival. without suffering the least inconvenience or loss of health, and this too in the winter season, during which they arrived on their respective locations. The impunity too with which not only the natives, but new comers, expose themselves on the long journeys they are frequently compelled to make, sleeping out nightly in the open air, is a proof of the superior nature of the Cape atmosphere. Canada again demands from the emigrant the outlay of a much larger capital than is required at the Cape; there the primeval forest has to be first removed, and the soil the settler intends to cultivate must be reclaimed from the wilderness before he can expect the smallest return for the heaviest description of labour. All this is to be effected in the short season of summer, during which he has to provide for the wants of at least a seven months' cessation from external labours. At the Cape, on the contrary, small means are quite adequate; the ground is not more encumbered than is sufficient to embellish the scenery, and to supply timber and fuel: the soil is ready fitted for the reception of the plough, vegetation is rapid, and there is abundance of pasturage

throughout the year for all descriptions of stock, without having recourse to the expensive process of clearing, or laying down artificial grasses. Admitting, then, all the immense natural capabilities of the Canadian provinces, and their great promise of future national greatness, so soothing to the vanity of the emigrant, as regards the country he adopts, it cannot be concealed that he has to exercise great powers of endurance before he can overcome the difficulties of his transplantation to such a climate.

The colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land in many points resemble the Cape, but the only case in which they surpass the latter is in the possession of some few land-locked estuaries, where safe anchorage for shipping may be obtained. In climate (especially Van Diemen's Land) they are both decidedly inferior; in soil hardly equal; in pasturage, if we may judge from the testimony of competent persons, who have visited and compared the one with the other, the Cape has been pronounced much superior, more particularly for sheep, while, in the recurrence of those periodical and destructive visitations, drought, New South Wales is by far the most frequently afflicted, and for more protracted periods. New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, again, compared with the Cape, are twice the distance from the parent state, and all the hallowed associations of home; twice the distance from the country to which their most important product, WOOL, must be transmitted. This gives our colony the advantage of nearly a two months' start in the London market, the Cape being the nearest wool-growing colony to Europe of any which has yet been, or can be, established. This difference too, in respect of distance, has other disadvantages, the emigrant to New South Wales has to pay a heavier cost for all articles of European manufacture, and he incurs a greater expenditure in freight and insurance, without one farthing addition to the price he receives for his exports, besides an enormous sacrifice of time, a matter of serious consideration to the man of business. Another and more serious objection to these long and tedious passages from Europe is, that they have been found fatally injurious to infant life, and a family emigrating to the Australian or any other distant colony undertakes, indeed, a fearful responsibility, when it exposes its

young and delicate branches to the chances of destruction during such a lengthened sea voyage. In one vessel alone, the *Lloyds*, bound to New Zealand last year, no less than fifty-seven children out of eighty-one died during her voyage from London, and other cases of frightful mortality are by no means uncommon. In voyages to this colony, on the contrary, few such



Map shewing the distance in English miles to the Southern Colonies.

distressing scenes occur. In the *Chapman* transport, for instance, one of the vessels employed in 1820 to bring to Algoa Bay the first party of settlers, and which, from its lowness between decks, was exceedingly unwholesome, only eight children out of 101 died, and no adults, although there were 246 passengers, and thirty-five of the ship's company on board. The early part of the passage was in the very depth of that most inclement winter season, and the weather was particularly boisterous; a similar favourable report is known to have been made by all the other ships employed on the same emigration*. It has also been observed, that out of the 750 children sent out

* The eight dying on board the *Chapman*, were replaced by eight born during the voyage.

within the last few years to the Cape, by "the Children's Friend Society," only two died at sea, one by accident, and the other by disease contracted in England, which at once shews the advantage enjoyed by the Cape colony in this highly important particular. Adverting to the affair of the *Lloyds*, the editor of the "South African Commercial Advertiser" ably and justly observed — "In cases like the present, one feels as if violence had been committed. They resemble massacres. The poor infants cannot choose but go, and it appears to us, in such circumstances, they cannot choose but die."

There is, however, another, and by far a more serious objection to these settlements, and that is, that they are convict colonies, and though the penal system is now partly abolished, a long lapse of years must take place before the moral stain can be effaced, and all its injurious consequences cease to operate. The Cape, on the contrary, is not, and never has been, a convict colony, and the most insuperable objection exists in the minds of the inhabitants, even to the importation of a single convict labourer to be employed upon the public works; the coloured population of this and every other colony is already sufficiently vicious, and needs not the influence of evil example for further contamination, while the dense jungle, with which a considerable portion of the country is covered, would afford a dangerous covert to the bush-ranger and bandit, enabling them, by combination, to set a large force at defiance; but which no prudent government will ever do with respect to the Cape, the high road to the Australasian colonies, and the key of India and Ceylon.

It may, perhaps, be urged that at all events the Australian colonies are exempt from the serious losses and constant annoyances from depredations upon their borders, such as are suffered on the borders of the Eastern Province of the Cape colony. But it should be remembered that serious as are the occasional inroads of the Kafir tribes, and distressing their constant plunderings, they are confined to the actual frontier and its immediate neighbourhood. That these aggressions have been overlooked merely to gratify an amiable but false philanthropy, and could easily be repressed by an independent and vigorous government, unawed by a mistaken party, and determined to render equal justice, neither to do nor "suffer wrong," no colo-

nist doubts for a moment. The Australian colonies are not, however, exempt from danger and from Kafir outrage; already there appear strong indications of grievous and murderous hostilities on the part of their aboriginal tribes, while their own runaway convicts render life and property much more insecure than in any part of the Cape colony. The disproportion between the sexes in these last named settlements, too, seems a frightful source of crime, from which the Cape colony is happily free; the proportion between the two for the year 1839 in the Cape colony being as follows:—

Whites—Male,	34,934;	Female,	33,608
Coloured—Do.	40,551;	Do.	38,248
	75,485		71,856
New South Wales—Male,	55,539;	Female,	21,557
Van Diemen's Land—Do.	29,044;	Do.	12,027
	84,583		33,584

Spare land in and beyond the Colony.—It may be contended that the Canadas and the Australian colonies have the superiority over the Cape, in their immense extent of waste lands, awaiting appropriation by civilized man; but the Cape colony is not the least behindhand even in these resources. The colony itself is under-peopled, and could maintain an increase in its population to a denseness almost incalculable. It contains at the present moment more than 5,000,000* of unappropriated acres saleable

* Mr. Advocate Cloete, at a meeting held in Cape Town on the 1st July, 1839, thus speaks of the unappropriated lands at the Cape:—"Nothing short of a statistical survey of the colony would satisfy him that it contains only 5,000,000 acres of unappropriated land; and this doubt was borne out by certain rather startling circumstances in this immediate neighbourhood. It is only necessary to walk out of town, and we find ourselves on the Cape Flats; exhibiting an area of 100 square miles, still at the disposal of government, one-tenth part of which would yield any proprietor a very large income; though government will neither make use of it nor allow others. He would go further, and say, look along our western coast, where we see Hout's Bay, Saldanha Bay, and St. Helena Bay, some of the finest bays on the face of the globe, at all of which valuable tracts of land have been reserved by government. Let us also look on the bays on the eastern coast—to Gordon's Bay, St. Sebastian's Bay, Mossel Bay, Plettenberg's Bay, and other situations where settlements might be made, and cultivation carried on to a great extent."

by the government, much of which is fertile and capable of the greatest improvement, while a considerable portion of the 30,000,000 already granted could be purchased from the present proprietors, with all the establishment of houses, cattle pens, orchards, &c., at rates far below the government upset price for land as yet unreclaimed in the Australian and other colonies. Upon this area a population at least a hundred times more dense than that which now occupy it could, if English, provide themselves with every luxury and ornament of life.

Beyond the territorial limits of the colony, however, lands almost boundless extend themselves in every direction; some of these tracts are equal and in many instances are more fertile than those of the Cape settlement, some are entirely destitute of inhabitants, and others are but thinly peopled. Across the Orange River, to the north, for instance, there is a country of immense extent, containing not less than 70,000 square miles, possessing great capabilities both for grazing and for agricultural pursuits. The scenery of this region is pleasing; it is intersected by some of the finest streams in Africa, abounding in fish, and watering a soil rich in luxuriant vegetation, and is interspersed with forests producing timber of the finest growth. Large tracts might here be purchased from the native chiefs, at a very moderate rate, and without the slightest injury to the few aborigines, who would, on the contrary, derive immense advantages from the influx of capital, population and knowledge, and the spread of religious instruction and Christian examples. Those benighted regions now lie waste, unpastured and uncultivated, and nearly devoid of inhabitants. An intelligent colonist of the name of Boshoff, who travelled in this part in 1838, on his route to Natal, informs us that in one part of his journey, within the space of 100 miles, he saw but three places that exhibited any signs of occupancy, and that this waste, but fine country, also about 100 miles in breadth, abounds in pasturage and water, for millions of sheep and thousands of horned cattle.

It cannot be doubted that the colonization of such an extensive tract of the surrounding country, upon a sound system and equitable principles of equal justice to white and coloured, would give an impulse to civilization, which would cause it to extend

deep into the interior of Central Africa, and probably do more ultimately towards the extinction of the slave trade, than any other experiment which, however expensive, may prove futile in its object and wofully fatal to European life.

Exclusive of the productive, but inadequately peopled, country of the Kafirs, in extent upwards of 20,000,000 of acres, whose inhabitants would gladly admit European settlers, there are, to the eastward of the frontier line, immense tracts of land fitted for the reception of emigrants, thus described by Mr. Boyce, in his "Notes on South African Affairs," whose authority I gladly avail myself of, and can justly recommend.

"Draw a line from the Winterberg to the sources of the Umtata and thence to the Zimvubu, where it is crossed by the 31 deg. south latitude (in the map); another line extending from the Taaibosh Berg, along the Stormbergen, as far as the source of the Zimvubu River, almost parallel with the first line. These boundaries (which may be easily found on the map) enclose a fine country above 200 miles in length and 70 in breadth, which is *almost entirely uninhabited.* Near the colonial frontier, a few of Mapassa's Tambookies occupy a small portion of the country, but even there, such is the paucity of the population, that the Kraals are ten miles apart. This country abounds in water and good land both for cultivation and grazing, but is too cold for natives, and never has been permanently settled by them.

"Between the Stormberg Range and what is called Stockenstrom's River, there is a tract of country about 150 miles long and 40 broad. Its western boundary near the colony is the Stormberg River. *This country is also unoccupied, except here and there a few bushmen Kraals.*

"The immense country extending from the parallel of 29 deg. south to 25 deg. south, containing within its bounds the sources of the Caledon, Donkin, Ky Gariep, Mapoota and Elephant Rivers, *is almost entirely uninhabited;* partly owing to the country being unsuitable to native habits, partly from there being no people to occupy it, the original inhabitants having been destroyed by the Fitcani tribe, in 1822-5, and by the Zulus, under Matzilikatzi, in 1830-4. The extent of this country, which has never been properly explored, cannot be accurately estimated; it is at least 240 miles long by 150 broad.

"From the Zimvubu to the Tugela River, and from the sea to the Quathlamba or Drackenberg Range, there is a beautiful country, well watered, admirably suited for cultivation and grazing, which may be estimated at 200 miles long and 100 broad.

"On the east coast, from the Umtata to the Ungazi River, a distance of about twenty-eight miles (in a direct line) and inland about fifty miles, there is another section of unoccupied country. It is a most beautiful tract, well watered and wooded. Faku and Capi have destroyed and driven out the few inhabitants who recently occupied a portion of it near the Umtata. An European settlement, in this section of the country, would prevent Faku and Capi from making their continual inroads upon our friends and allies, the Tambookies. Faku would willingly part with the land for a reasonable consideration. It is said that the Umtata mouth forms a good harbour; if so, its situation, about half-way between the colony and Natal, points it out as a suitable intermediate port, from whence supplies could be conveyed into the interior, and the productions purchased by the traders be shipped for the colony or for Natal.

"The whole extent of the unoccupied country, which might be taken possession of without injuring a single native, partly as unclaimed by any tribe, and partly by purchase or treaty, amounts to 87,000 square miles, or 55,680,000 acres. The greater part of this land is far superior to the average of the grazing land in the colony, and is much better adapted for cultivation. If it were allotted in farms of 6000 acres, the usual, size of good grass farms in the colony, it would thus furnish room for 10,000 families of farmers, which, reckoning children and servants, is equivalent to a population of 100,000 souls. If the colony, which contains within its area so many deserts incapable of supporting any population, average *one* to a square mile; there can be no doubt but that the countries in question would, in a few years, support *three* or *four* within that space."

To these tracts may be added an immense extent from the Togala to the western skirts of the Bombo Mountains, through which run the Pongola, the Umkosie and Sordwana Rivers, where the healthy country ends, and the miasmatic basin of the Golddown, Mapoota, and English Rivers commences, where even native life becomes frequently the prey of the country fever during its annual visit.

The Cape, an established Colony.—It is not a trifling consideration, in comparing the other colonies of Great Britain with the Cape settlement, that it is an old established colony. No one can appreciate the value of this circumstance so well as those who have experienced what it is to settle in the wilderness, and who have become acquainted with the privations attendant on the want of local knowledge, and the thousand and one other difficulties the new comer, in a wild, unknown, and uninhabited country, has to endure.

"But the Cape is not a new country, where all the stock has to be imported, and all the provisions for the first, second, or even the third year. In some of the *new* colonies we read of mutton selling at a shilling a pound, and other *luxuries* in proportion. Here the people are fed on the best possible mutton or beef at from 2*d.* to 3*d.* a pound. In many places the prices are much lower.

"Up to a recent period it was objected to the Cape that in new colonies the lands were granted to emigrants, while here they had to be purchased. But this distinction has been removed by the new system of selling all crown lands; and the lowest price fixed in the newest settlements is much above the average price of occupied land in this colony."—*South African Commercial Advertiser*, 13th March, 1841.

Advantages to Immigrants with capital.—However great the capabilities of the colony, as has been shewn in the preceding pages, their further and full development is injuriously impeded by the two serious drawbacks of want of capital and want of labour, both of which could be introduced in the Western and Eastern Provinces with advantage to the immigrant to the mother country as well as to the settlement itself.

To the Capitalist.—To the mere monied man, the *rentier*, whose wealth requires a more profitable, but equally secure mode of investment as in Britain, it will be sufficient to say, he can readily, as well as safely, lay out his capital upon the best security; that is, upon first mortgage of landed property, at six per cent. per annum, the interest being paid half yearly. The usual method is to have the property valued by sworn appraisers, and the amount of cash advanced to the borrower seldom, if ever, exceeds one-half of this valuation. Personal sureties, formerly

demanded as collateral security, are no longer required; the lender contenting himself by seeing the buildings insured against loss by fire, the policy of which is ceded to the capitalist. These mortgages are further protected by registry in the "Deeds Office," before the head of which department every mortgage or conveyance must be effected; the title deeds must be produced at the same office, when the money advanced is paid, and on which the mortgage must also be inscribed, so that no conveyance or transfer of property so hypothecated can be made without the knowledge and consent of the mortgagee. When the mortgage is paid off, the original mortgage bond must be brought to the same office, to be written off in the books of registry, and the bond itself produced for mutilation before the mortgage can be cancelled upon the title deeds; so that by these wise and simple precautions, both the lenders of money and the purchasers of estates are effectually protected.

Other and more profitable investments of capital are continually offering, as twelve per cent. and upwards is frequently paid for the use of money on undeniable security; but however much benefited the colony would undoubtedly be by the introduction of capital, it would be much more so by the presence of the capitalist himself.

The immigrant, who intends to settle as an agriculturist, can have his choice either of a stock or tillage farm, and in most cases can unite both on the same spot; although cattle-breeding is a profitable and perhaps less fatiguing business, requiring also a smaller amount of means than wool farming, still I should recommend the latter in preference, as it repays the first outlay, and creates an income sooner than that of a grazing, dairy, or tillage country. At the Cape the pioneer has been before the emigrant, and thus he at once benefits by the experience of his precursor, and can set himself down to reap the products of his industry, without the loss of time or cost attendant on trials of capabilities, and without the disappointments and sacrifice which often assail the first experimentalists in a new country. In the Cape colony nothing is left to chance, every field in every division of the colony has been thoroughly beaten, and the settler can, by mere reference to returns within the reach of every one, ascertain at a glance which are the least and which the most

productive and healthy portions of the country. Elaborate reports and surveys of land for sale are rarities at the Cape; the surveying staff is most inefficient. The golden prospects, and such El Dorados as inveigle emigrants to other settlements, the Cape possesses not and needs not. "To every question of the emigrant, the Cape can give a precise and definite answer. What can such and such a district produce? A farmer in every subdivision of the district can be named, who keeps such or such a quantity of stock, cattle, horses, sheep, and disposes of such or such a number annually; or who last year harvested such a quantity of grain, or pressed such a quantity of wine; and so on." Precise information can also be given as to the expense of stocking a farm, and of supporting a family, in any place throughout the colony. And the experimental occupation of tillage farm can be given, and with much greater certainty of success, its produce being more easily brought to market, and commanding a steadier demand and less liable to fluctuation of price.

The market prices of farms of course greatly differ, according to their situations and capabilities. Arable land, from the scarcity and high price of labour, is the lowest; many tracts of this kind are unoccupied, and almost unsaleable from this cause. One shilling and sixpence to two shillings per acre may be considered the average. Sheep farms are in great request, and vary from one shilling and sixpence to five shillings per acre, the pasturage of which would graze as much stock as that of any known colony where similar and even inferior lands, at twice the distance from Europe, now bring at public sale twenty shillings to thirty shillings the bare acre, without either building or any other improvements upon them, whereas the prices above quoted generally include excellent homesteads, outbuildings, &c. In some instances, as in the neighbourhood of towns, as much as ten shillings have been paid.

The terms of payment for the purchase of farms are various, generally one-fourth or one-third on signing the agreement, and the remainder at terms ranging from one to five years, with interest at six per cent. on mortgage of the property. It is, however, a common practice to allow a considerable portion of the purchase-money to remain on mortgage at the legal interest of six per cent. per annum for a number of years.

Smaller farms than five thousand or six thousand acres can frequently be purchased, as well as spots for building near towns. Builders, carpenters, masons, &c. cannot possibly have a finer field.

The transfer or conveyance of landed property is easy, cheap, and secure. The amount of capital required for a large tillage farm, and on which cattle could be depastured, to form an additional source of profit, would be about £1500, paid, we will suppose, in cash, to be distributed as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
Purchase of farm of 6000 acres, including buildings	1000	0	0
Transfer dues to be paid to Government at 4 per cent. on fees &c. on conveyance	50	0	0
50 cows at £2 5s. each	112	10	0
A bull	5	0	0
2 horses and saddlery	25	0	0
Waggon complete, with 30 draught oxen	102	10	0
Implements, furniture, &c.	100	0	0
100 slaughter sheep and goats and 100 breeding do. for slaughter, at 6s. each	60	0	0
Seeds	20	0	0
	£1475	0	0

It is not unusual for two or three persons to combine in a purchase.

A farm exclusively adapted for cattle will return 22 per cent. after paying all expenses.

The larger the capital of the sheep farmer, of course within reasonable limits, if employed prudently, the better; but £2000 may be considered adequate for a handsome beginning, while £3000 establishes him most enviably, and with the certainty of success. A reference to the article Wool, at pp. 170 to 186, will exhibit the prospects held out to the Cape sheep farmer.

The following may be taken as an estimate of the capital required in this branch of the business:—

	£	s.	d.
Purchase of a farm of 6000 acres, with buildings	1000	0	0
Transfer dues to Government at 4 per cent., and costs of conveyance	50	0	0
1000 ewes at 10s.	500	0	0
10 rams at £5	50	0	0
5 do. of pure blood, at £10	50	0	0
Carried forward	1650	0	0

	£	s.	d.
Brought forward	1650	0	0
Waggon £45, and 20 oxen at £3	105	0	0
10 cows at £2 5s.	22	10	0
A bull	5	0	0
2 saddle horses and saddlery	25	0	0
Farming implements	20	0	0
Furniture, tools, &c.	100	0	0
Slaughter and breeding stock	60	0	0
	£1987	10	0

But in both these cases, it must be observed that the cost of the farm will not have to be paid at once, but most likely may be allowed to remain on interest for an unlimited period, as already observed. Two or three persons making up this sum are able to work such a farm to great advantage.

HINTS TO IMMIGRANT FARMERS.

In the first place, I should certainly recommend his selection of the Eastern Province of the colony for the sphere of his future labours and abode. It has the advantage of being more essentially an English settlement. Albany itself is almost entirely peopled by English-born people or their offspring. Utenhay, although not so exclusively English, has a large and rapidly-growing population of the same kind. Somerset has also a considerable proportion, scattered at no distant intervals over her large surface. Graf Reinet is, in several parts, filling up with the most intelligent of our British population, and in Colesberg and Cradock they are also becoming numerous.

Englishmen are found in almost every farm of the frontier, however remote. The English mechanic may be traced in the buildings he has reared, in the English language, which he has taught the younger children, or in some pleasant recollection his visit has left behind him; for it is gratifying to be able to record that between the Dutch and the English the greatest cordiality of sentiment prevails. From these circumstances, particularly in the Eastern Province, the language is very generally diffused. English manners, English modes of thinking, and English independence, are making rapid progress through the whole length and breadth of the land. I would recommend the new settler,

also, on his arrival, to pause before he makes a purchase, or commences his establishment. Living is not expensive, and whatever the cost, it will be well spent if the new comer employs the time to look about him and consult the more experienced; he should visit the several farms (travelling not being expensive), and make the most profitable use of his own ears and eyes for a month or two, ere he take any step which may be imprudent. Several young men, who have immigrated lately, have very prudently employed themselves on the farms of the older sheep farmers, there to learn a pursuit which is so widely different in the details of its management from the same branch of farming at home.

I should recommend him not to purchase waste or unoccupied Government lands. Many estates may be bought, already built upon, and brought into some state of cultivation, sometimes for a sum less than the original cost of the erections, and which the Dutch proprietors have been willing to part with, in order to join their countrymen at Natal, or frequently because the owner has several belonging to him. But even should the immigrant have to pay, somewhat more than it would cost him to reclaim a fresh farm from the wilderness, he would still be the gainer, in having immediate possession of a property planted on a tried spot, and in being saved the trouble, discomfort, and endless vexation of creating a new home in a waste land. An Albany settler of 1820, who has had to undergo the annoyances here adverted to, may well presume to give advice on such a topic.

In making the purchase of his estate, he need not place so great a stress upon the immediate vicinity of a market as he would in Britain. If the roads are not irremediably bad, he may put up with the difficulties of distance, the evils of which are not so great in the colony as elsewhere, and more particularly if his produce be wool, or some such article, which is of considerable value, and easily conveyed in the country waggons. In visiting the market-town, he travels in his own waggon, a vehicle usually fitted up with all the conveniences of a house; he has to pay no toll-keeper on his route, but brings the produce of his industry up to the market scales without a single impost. If he has not the enjoyment of inns on the road, he has no long-drawn tavern bills to pay and no inducements to irregularities or extravagance;

but under skies the most balmy, often amid the most beautiful snatches of scenery, he enjoys his hearty meal, cooked by his driver, at the waggon side, to which health, contentment, and appetite, give the highest seasoning. No crusty landholder threatens to send him to the cage for cutting a stake to boil his tea-kettle, or to send his hungry cattle to the village pound for intruding upon or nibbling the green sod; fuel, water, and pasturage, although protected from wanton outrage, being in general considered common to travellers. No officious game-keeper calls upon him to surrender his gun when he has shot a partridge or hare; every wild animal, by custom, is considered the property of all, from the naked savage up to the itinerant judge on circuit, or his Excellency the Governor when making his "progress" through her Majesty's colony. The luxury of this free mode of life, its exemption from restraint, from the insolence of office, the impertinencies of wealth, and the palpable manifestations of power, render a South African waggon trip enviable by the free-born Englishman.

SECTION II.

ADVANTAGES OF THE COLONY TO LABOURERS AND THE LABOUR QUESTION.

FAVOURABLE as are the capabilities of this colony for the profitable employment of a very large additional influx of capital, its chief and most urgent requirement at the present moment is, like that of our other settlements, labour, a steady and continuous supply of which would equally benefit the colony, the mother country, and the immigrant himself. Nor has this demand only grown up in these later days; the settlers of Albany, in 1825, five years after their arrival, finding the roots of the young colony had taken firm hold, and that the brightest prospects were gradually disclosing themselves, invited the home government, by a public memorial, to send out a fresh supply of emigrants to share with them the success they were achieving, and help them to develope still further the immense natural resources of this fine country. That appeal however, like many others subsequently made, fell upon deaf or unwilling ears, and

being confined to an official channel (for at that time the settlers were not entrusted with the use of a press), the said memorial seems never to have reached the ears of their countrymen, who were taught to believe, even by respectable publications, that the settlement at Algoa Bay as it was denominated, had totally failed; a part of the unfortunate people had perished from the effects of the climate, another portion were destroyed by their savage neighbours, some few by wild beasts, and the remainder dispersed to the four winds of heaven. Despite these absurd fictions, some friends and relatives of the early settlers ventured from time to time to link their fate with their connexions in the colony, without however assisting to supply the labour market, but embarrassing it still more, as they rose rapidly from servitude to be masters and landed proprietors, and then required and implored additional aid for themselves.

Previous to the year 1828 the amount of the servile population of the colony could not be rated at less than 70,000 souls, including women and children, 34,000 of whom were Hottentots, and the remainder slaves; but even this large population were inadequate to the wants of the colonists, who were in numbers about equal to the other two. By the laws then existing, the Hottentots were subjected to several very unjust restraints upon their personal liberty, among which was one obliging them, failing to shew they had any settled place of abode or ostensible means of subsistence, immediately to enter before a magistrate into a contract of service, the effect of which, with their improvident and wandering habits, was to force almost the whole race into servitude. In this year an ordinance purporting to be "for improving the condition of Hottentots and other free people of colour," was promulgated, and took the full force of law in the beginning of 1829; but this benevolent measure intended to emancipate the Hottentots from some real, but much more seeming, oppression, had an immediate evil effect upon the labour market, as well as upon the objects of its intended protection. Injudicious friends succeeded in alienating the mutual good will between the employers and employed, by representing the former as monsters of cruelty, and by stimulating the latter to the indulgence of vindictive feelings, a false estimate of their newly-acquired freedom was instilled into the minds of the Hottentots, and the

ties which bound both parties together were loosened. The immediate result of this state of things was vagrancy to an alarming and dangerous extent, a great increase of crime, and a general abandonment of all useful employments. While a small number of this unfortunate people are improving their condition, especially the mixed or creole part, the large majority form the most degraded and vicious population, "they plunge into the grossest intemperance, indulge in the most shameless debauchery, disgrace our streets by their drunken brawls, and pollute the ear by their obscene language and imprecations; they people our jails, and they wander through the country in idleness, and prey upon the industry of those who are exerting themselves to promote their own and the general welfare." This picture, dark and melancholy as it is, is drawn from the life by an individual well acquainted with the habits and manners of a race which is rapidly disappearing from the soil through intemperance and disease.

It is notorious, that for every white man that dies more than ten Hottentots pay the penalty of intemperance, a crime which, in spite of some little success of the temperance and total abstinence societies (with a large number of Hottentot names appearing as their members), is not confined to age or sex. With much humanity the colonial government takes every means to bring medical assistance to the relief of the natives, by appointing surgeons to every district where they are numerous and requiring vaccination to be extended gratuitously.

To save the colony from the dangers and inconvenience of the unrestrained excesses of the race, and themselves from the effects of their own improvidence and irregular career, a vagrant act, binding on every part of the community, black and white alike, has been frequently demanded, and as constantly refused; unless, however, this or some other judicious remedy be soon granted, the total extinction of the race will inevitably result from their own natural propensities and position.

Five years after the enactment of the Hottentot "Charter," as it has been called, another important measure affecting the labouring population was carried — the emancipation of the slaves, on the 1st December, 1834; and as the class of persons in whose favour this great boon was granted were unprepared

for the gift, a result nearly similar to that attendant on the Hottentot experiment naturally succeeded. On this occasion, however, the government, taught by the experience of the past, voluntarily came forward to pledge itself to enact some provision to restrain vagrancy*. This pledge, which was made to subserve the purpose of a peaceable reception of that truly philanthropic but abrupt measure, the local government had not the power, nor the home government the memory, to redeem. Of the 36,000 slaves, whom the act of 1834 manumitted, few, as might be expected, remained with their employers, whatever had been their treatment. The few who had been harshly used, of course, left their task-masters; and even those who had always been treated with consideration and kindness also deserted their employers, having been led to fancy they could improve their condition. Their fervid imaginations lent such glowing but hollow allurements to their new-fledged freedom, that the whole body abandoned their ancient homes to celebrate a great saturnalia, whose dying embers will witness the immolation of the race.

Ungathered vintages, fallow fields, crops rotten on the ground, unserved tables, and labour-lacking warehouses—these were some of the evils sustained by the colony and the colonists; but still more pitiable was the state of the helpless victims, bound to the horns of the altar of the great idol Liberty. The prædial slaves congregated in the towns in small, confined, and loathsome apartments, content with the scanty portion of food and

* "You will not fail to impress upon the proprietors, that the Legislature has not abolished the domestic authority of the master, or decided upon the emancipation of the slave, without, at the same time, providing for 'an efficient stipendiary magistracy,' and 'for the frequent and punctual visitation by the special justices of the peace of the apprenticed labourers within their respective districts;' and also for the enactment of laws 'for the prevention and punishment of insolence and insubordination on the part of the apprentices towards their employers,' 'of vagrancy,' or 'of any conduct on the part of the apprenticed labourers injuring, or tending to injure, the property of their employers;' and the proprietors may further rest satisfied that, long before the period of the expiration of apprenticeship arrives, other laws will be enacted, having, in like manner, for their object the prevention and punishment of vagrancy after that period, and for securing a sufficiency of labourers to the colony, by compelling, not only the liberated apprentices to earn an honest livelihood, but all others who, being capable of doing so, may be inclined to lead an idle and vagabondizing life."—*Circular, dated Government House, Cape Town, 7th Jan.* 1834.

accommodation which slight and unwilling labour could only command, in lieu of the full and generous meals afforded by their late masters. In numerous instances the emancipated slave deserted the Christian faith, in which he had been instructed on the estate of his former proprietor, for the dull, cold creed of Mohammedanism, everywhere a detestable heresy, but in this colony in particular, bereaving its votaries of the few virtues which save that and all other false faiths from execration.

The Hottentots, under the guidance of the dazzling charms of the same seductive divinity, planted themselves at the outskirts of the country villages in small pondhoks, or huts, partly covered with old rags, decayed hides, sugar bags, and occasionally a little thatch, through which the unkind winds, the unwelcome rain, and bitter cold, heedless of the suffering inmates, found ready entrance, while the smoke half suffocated the wretched occupants. I describe no imaginary state of things, but what I have seen here with my own eyes, " and not those of another."

From these miserable dens (for house, home, dwelling, shelter, or any other name they do not deserve) they resorted to the towns, picking up a casual shilling for some trifling service, the greater part of which was spent at the canteen or alehouse, and they returned oppressed, not with the fatigue of labour, but with the fumes of liquor, to sleep off the effects of their debauch.

Another change, however, soon followed the Emancipation Act—the bye-alley, the low reeking roof, and the close straw hut, were visited by disease. Intemperance had prepared the way, and pestilence followed in her rear. Measles and small-pox, diseases which had only visited the colony at distant intervals, being barred out by all the would-be effectual preventives of sanatary laws, lept the well-defined but vainly-defended limits, and stalked abroad in all their destructiveness. The rod fell chiefly on the coloured classes, but with a hundred-fold severity on the emancipated slave and Hottentot, crowded and impoverished as they were left by their sudden enfranchisement. It is impossible to arrive at the amount of mortality on this occasion. In Cape Town some return of the havoc was made, but in the country, where they died on road-sides, in the open fields, or in miserable cabins (which, in some cases, were obliged to be burnt over the mouldering remains of the dead), it was

useless to attempt the task. The violence of this visitation was considerably aggravated by the exposed condition in which the Emancipation Act placed them. Emancipated from slavery, they were also emancipated from the kindest guardianship. They were thus rendered more obnoxious to disease, which will account in no small degree for the disappearance of a very large proportion of our native labouring population, and the consequent anxiety of the colonists to fill up the void.

The diseases just alluded to were introduced by a number of negroes captured by British ships from foreign slavers. They were brought into the colony for liberation, and distributed among the farmers of the western end of the colony. This supply, which was diverted for a short period from our shores, has again been opened by the transmission from St. Helena of about 2000 of these unfortunate people, whose passage money the colonists have guaranteed to defray should the home government refuse to come to their assistance. This expense might have been altogether saved had the negroes at once been landed at the Cape instead of being cooped up in that expensive island, St. Helena, where, for want of employment, they had to be maintained in a state of complete idleness at the public cost.

The period of the apprenticeships of these people varies from one to three years, according to their degree of civilization, and their conduct is generally spoken of as most exemplary, while their treatment by the colonists is equally praiseworthy. The collector of customs, who is their especial guardian and sole distributer, has stated, so late as March last, (I take the liberty of using his words), "I have the great satisfaction in being able to say, that not a *single* case of cruel or ill treatment towards the apprentices has occurred. This reflects great credit on a colony in which slavery, with all its evils, so recently existed."

Another source of labour has been the immigration of juveniles sent out by the "Children's Friend Society," of whom about 750 have been settled in the colony. The Society is now extinct, and the supply has ceased. The majority of the children have served out their apprenticeships, while many have grown to manhood, and become valuable members of society. The whole are contented with the change they have undergone; they can command wholesome food without stint, enjoy unin-

terrupted health, and are freed from all the temptation to crime and its dreadful consequences with which their poverty and want of employment beset them in England.

The reduction of the establishments of the East India Company at St. Helena, occasioning severe distress at that place, a considerable number of the labouring population during the last four years had been induced to transfer themselves to the Cape, where they found immediate and profitable employment; but the general character of these immigrants has rather disappointed the employers, for no sooner were they relieved from the pressure of want experienced in that island, than they assumed an air and tone of independence unsuited to their condition, and evinced an unbecoming impertinence and restlessness of all wholesome control. On the whole, these people have not answered the high expectations which were formed of them but it is needless to add, there were many exceptions.

Fingo Woman.

The occasional supplies of labour for the colony thus adverted to, have been almost entirely absorbed by the Western division of the colony. A number of people called Fingos, rescued from the most abject and cruel slavery under the Kafirs, by Sir Benamin D'Urban, (when he invaded Kaffraria, to retaliate the un-

provoked invasion of 1834, and conquer a peace,) settled among the farmers and other residents near the Eastern frontier, where they have made themselves extremely useful, especially in the management of the cattle and in the tending of sheep, but seldom as domestic servants. Adults and children together numbered 10,000 souls. As savages they are a very intelligent people, extraordinarily attached to money, and temperate or rather sober in their habits. Having hoarded up their wages, they convert them into cattle, and when these accumulate into a sufficient stock, they leave service altogether, to enjoy the fruits of their labour. The possession of this provident and temperate disposition naturally causes them to be much prized by the colonists, so that even where the Hottentots lingered for a time, they have now been thrust out of the market, for if the services of the Fingos are more expensive in cash wages, their sobriety and industry are more satisfactory and profitable; in a word, there is a dependence upon the Fingo which can never be extended to the Hottentot. At Algoa Bay all the shipping work on the beach used to be exclusively performed by the Hottentots, who received 2*s*. per diem; but the Fingo, though paid 3*s*., 3*s*. 9*d*., and even 4*s*., have now entirely superseded the former, and on the shore, which they once thronged, a Hottentot is now regarded as a curiosity. The northern districts have been from time to time further supplied with labourers from the Sichuana country, or the country north of the Orange River, known by the name of Bechuanas, a mild, quiet, but rather restless race; and the Mantatees, the remnants of tribes broken up and dispersed by the Zoolah conquests in 1822 to 1824. They are chiefly employed as herdsmen, but they also visit farms in small parties, and undertake piece-work, such as the construction of dams, cattle and sheep pens, which labour they perform in an efficient manner.

The Kafir has also been introduced as a labourer, and found to be particularly well adapted to the care of stock; but as those who were in the service of the colonists on the Eastern frontier, previous to the invasion of 1834, treacherously led on their countrymen to that unprovoked attack, little confidence is placed in them; still the necessity for labour of any kind, and at any risk, is so urgent, that numbers are employed. Could the plans

of Sir Benjamin D'Urban be realized, for the incorporation of Kaffraria, these people would then afford a safe and valuable supply of servants.

The colonists, in their extreme need of labour, have not confined their search to the sources already named. Numbers of Europeans have been introduced, at very heavy charges, by private individuals from Britain and several parts of the European continent, yet, after all, in no proportion to the wants of this growing colony, which is rapidly accelerating its pace towards wealth and consideration, and is only retarded in its onward progress by the want of that labour, which in the old world is redundant.

To detail the particulars of one-half of the schemes originated in the colony, or by its friends in England, for the remedy of this crying evil, would be a heavy task. We may be contented to state some of the more modern plans, which will shew that no apathy exists amongst us on this absorbing question, or any ignorance as to the means of carrying it into effect.

To adopt the Wakefield system in a colony, wherein almost all of the choice lots and the greatest extent of lands have already been prodigiously lavished, is now of course impossible; but still the feasibility of that principle, though not exactly suited for the Cape at present, has been generally acknowledged, and as the chief remaining resource arising from land is the amount derived from the quit rents, it has been proposed that this amount (equal to about £17,000 annually, even by the present careless, ineffectual mode of collection) should be employed for the purpose of the introduction of labourers. To represent these views in the proper quarter at home, meetings were held in the middle of the year 1840, in several parts of the colony, and the expressed wish of both the Provinces was, that the proceeds of the sale of the lands yet unappropriated, and a considerable portion of the funds arising from the quit rents should be so applied. The Governor, Sir George Napier, differed with the colonists, and refused to support their prayer. He had adopted the extraordinary crotchet, that roads should be made before a population should arrive to use them; that certain other improvements, as lighthouses, bridges, jails, &c., ought to precede labour, instead of being created by it; that the colonists would not pay British

labourers suitable wages; and that the labourer once here, and feeling disappointed in the amount of those wages, would (no compliment to the morality of his countrymen) take to drinking and profligate habits. With these and sundry other strange objections, founded on premises which the colonists disallow, and on conclusions by no means justly drawn, his Excellency burked the application, or so destroyed its effect, that the Secretary for the Colonies, Lord John Russell, relying rather imprudently upon the wisdom of his Excellency, although not doubting the accuracy of his statements, returned the following reply to the infinite amazement of the colonists, who are only now recovering from their surprise,—not at the noble Secretary's answer, but at the incorrectness of Sir George's representations naturally producing such a reply:—

"*Downing-street, 26th June*, 1841.

"SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches nineteen and twenty, of the 15th of March last, reporting on the two memorials therein inclosed, from certain inhabitants of the Western and Eastern districts of the colony under your government, who pray that the principle recognised in my instructions to the Land and Emigration Commissioners, respecting the disposal of crown lands, may be acted on in respect to the Cape of Good Hope.

"It results from your report that of fifty millions of acres of land in the colony, not disposed of by the Crown, not more than five millions are in any degree fit for cultivation.

"This quantity of land, however, if really saleable in a good climate, might be quite sufficient to furnish means for the conveyance of labourers for the Cape.

"But it further appears, first, that a quit rent of sixpence per hundred acres is considered ruinously high, and that a price of five shillings per hundred acres, after paying the cost of survey, would not, in your opinion, be attained.

"Secondly, that there are no sufficient inducements to attract labourers to the Cape.

"Thirdly, that a reduction of £12,000 a year from the revenues of the colony would be a source of financial embarrassment.

"In these circumstances I cannot assent to the proposal of

the memorialists to apply the quit-rents and land revenues in the manner suggested by them.

"The real want of the colony is the introduction of capital. There can be little doubt that with roads, harbours, and many millions of acres of improveable land, capital might be employed to advantage in the colony.

"But we must not begin by crippling the executive government, which has to sustain heavy charges for churches, public works, education, and other expenses.

"The best mode of introducing improvement would be by imposing local taxes, both on existing towns and on new settlements, for local improvement, police, schools, and roads. If this were done, a considerable part of the land revenue might become available for emigration.

"You will state these views to the memorialists, and you will assent to the prayer of the memorials of the Western Districts for the appointment of a commission of inquiry to consider of the best mode of promoting the internal improvement of the colony. I am, Sir, your most obedient humble servant.

(Signed) "J. RUSSELL."

"*To Major General Sir G. Napier, K. C. B.*"

It will here be perceived that Lord John Russell bases his refusal entirely upon the information of Sir George Napier, and very adroitly places the *onus* of that refusal upon the Cape Governor, taking no responsibility on himself. Lord John, however, within a month after having been disabused by the Cape trade committee, of the error into which he had been led by his proconsul, assured that body that he "was far from thinking the Cape an unfit colony for emigration."

The main objection to the application of the amount derived from the quit rents to form a fund for the introduction of labour is that

> "Squeezed
> By public exigence, the animal food
> Fails for the craving hunger of the state;"

or in the words of Lord John Russell, that for the purpose of emigration he "objects to make the colony bankrupt." Unequally apportioned public salaries for officials appointed from

home, and undeserved pensions, over which we have no control, cannot bear reduction; and we cannot, therefore, be allowed to import labour unless we ask permission, permission being actually required to tax ourselves for that object. It has, therefore been proposed to levy a certain per centage upon immoveable property, so as to raise a sum sufficient to enable the government to carry on its public works, and the introduction of labour at the same time, under the express proviso, fortified by all the securities that a government can give, that the additional revenue so derived in each province shall be scrupulously appropriated to the said purposes in the province contributing such increase of revenue. Perhaps it might be effected thus:—

The landed property of the colony, including houses, stores, &c., but excluding government property, as forts, roads, &c., cannot be estimated to be worth less than £14,000,000; now let this be taxed at 2*s.* 6*d.* per cent., it would produce	£17,500
But pitch this tax still lower, say at 1*s.* 6*d.* per cent., or not quite three-fourths of a farthing in the pound, and it would produce	10,500
Then, as an additional source, it has been desired to add an impost of two per cent. upon the amount of our imports by British ships, which no one would feel but the consumer; and as the colony itself produces the greater part of the real necessaries of life, the poorer classes could not be affected by it. The imports for 1840, by British ships, on which duty was paid, was £1,450,950, which, even supposing the trade not to increase, and this branch calculated at five per cent. instead of three, we have an additional revenue of	29,018
Now add five per cent. additional upon the imports by foreign ships, that is, fifteen per cent. instead of ten per cent. at present enforced. The value imported in 1839 was £42,257; this would produce . . .	2,110
Making together*	£31,628

* Since this was written two per cent. on British and two per cent. on foreign goods additional duty has been imposed by an order of council, and is concluded in the seven per cent. on British goods, and twelve per cent. foreign goods, as mentioned at p. 111.

Thirty-one thousand one hundred and twenty-eight pounds of this additional revenue, raised by indirect taxation, would be collected by the customs department, without the necessity of one additional collecting officer or one penny of additional charge. The other 10,500, levied on the landed interest, could be brought to the Exchequer just as easily, and almost as cheaply; for, after a general assessment of the value of all lands, the civil commissioner of each district would only add to his annual bill for quit rent and other rates the 1*s.* 6*d.* per cent., or 2*s.* 6*d.* as the case might be; and if he did his duty without fear, favour, or prejudice, it would be regularly paid.

This surplus revenue ought then to be divided into equal moieties, one to be appropriated to the improvement of the roads and harbours, the providing lights upon our coast, additional church establishments, and the further extension of education; and the other moiety to the importation of labour, which it would effect to the extent of above 5000 annually.

We are, however, underrating the financial resources of the colony. The quit rents, if honestly and sedulously collected, would produce above one-third more than at present, and if all the titles to lands under that tenure were prepared and delivered, nearly double the amount would be realized. To accomplish this a little more vigour is required in our surveying establishment, as conducted now a great draw-back to the colony. Were government also to insist upon a just and strict enforcement of the present low rate of stamp duties, those two branches of the revenue would yield fully £30,000 more to be added to the above £31,128; and thus, instead of a colonial secretary anticipating a bankrupt exchequer, we should have a surplus, after paying an extravagant civil list, and after providing for all the local improvements at present imperatively demanded. With all these accumulated means, we could invite, receive, shelter, provide for, and raise from a state of abject penury to independence above 5000 of our distressed and starving countrymen annually.

I shall now address myself to the labourer, and my tale to him shall be short, plain, and unvarnished. I ask him to look and think upon his changeful native skies, his bitter winter and his poor accommodations—his periodical winter complaints, and "other ills that flesh is heir to," with his wife and children

starving for the support which is dependent upon his labour—the attendant apothecary's bill, the stern looks of the relentless tax-gatherer; and then there is the landlord. I appeal to his spirit of independence, deadened by habitual suffering, in a land where all the privilege his *free* birth has left him is probably to give his suffrage to elect a Member of Parliament, whose face he never may see, and then "to ask his fellow man to give him leave to dig," and be refused—or should that gracious boon be accorded, then the

> "Blessed prospect!
> To slave while there is strength; in age the workhouse—
> A parish shell at last, and the *little* bell
> Tolled *hastily for a pauper's funeral.*"

I then beg him to cast his frenzied vision hither—to a celestial climate and bright heavens, with their very excess of light; whose sun-beams shed no baneful influences on the human frame, where sickness is the exception, and uninterrupted health almost too general to be gratefully appreciated. Where doctors pine for want of practice, or take to farming, vastly more profitable; where apothecaries become poor, lean, and as transparent as the colours in their show bottles, and drugs are drugs indeed; where the ink-horn and pen-eared spectre, demanding the legal taxes is never seen; where the landlord, in general, is the occupant himself; where artificers are not "the unwashed;" a land unlike that of the English labourer's home, where he is beset with "the curse to wish his children may be few," but "that better land" in which he may look forward with hope to a

> "Cheerful old age and a quiet grave,
> With cross and garland over its green turf,
> And his grandchildren's love for epitaph."

All this may, perhaps, be said to partake of rhapsody; but I undertake to support what has been asserted by reference to fact. Mr. Elliott, one of the emigration commission, in his report of 1838, thus characterizes the advantages of the Cape settlement as a market for the operative classes. "It appears," says he, "that the facility of hiring land on very low rents, and the ease with which the first wants of nature may be satisfied, have always rendered it far more eligible for a settler to work on his own account in the Cape than to let out his labour;" and thus it is,

for as soon as the indentured servant completes the term of his apprenticeship, he emerges from the station of servant and becomes shopkeeper, master-mechanic, or small landed proprietor; and wonders only that his famine striken countrymen have not followed him." "No industrious steady man," says the editor of the "Graham's Town Journal," in whose statement unlimited confidence may be placed, "need despair of obtaining a good livelihood. The wages of mechanics vary from 5*s*. to 6*s*. per diem; that of European farm labourers from 3*s*. to 4*s*. Comparing this rate of wages with the prices of the staple articles of consumption, it will be seen that working men are in a far better situation than in the old country. House rent is rather high at Graham's Town. A dwelling suitable for a working man, with a family, commanding a rent of from £15 to £20 per annum; but as land suitable for building purposes is plentiful, a careful active man seldom finds much difficulty in erecting a house for himself, and thus altogether avoids this heavy item in the list of necessary expenses. In the country, or in the smaller villages, house rent is very trifling. The working class are also far more independent than those of the same grade at home. Many of them keep their saddle horses; and country excursions, to a distance of thirty or forty miles, are of frequent occurrence."

But now let the British labourer see what even native labour, and that very inferior to his own, commands in the Eastern Province of this colony; the Fingo and his characteristics have already been described.

"That servants receive a fair remuneration for their labour is easily shewn. For instance, the daily pay here of a labouring Fingo, is 1*s*. 6*d*.; with this, as we have seen, they are not satisfied, but have struck, and demanded that it shall be raised to 2*s*. 6*d*. Let us see, then, what this 1*s*. 6*d*. is worth, or rather what it will obtain. The coarser joints of meat are purchased by them here at about 1½*d*. per pound; the price of meal is 24*s*. per muid, of 180 lbs. Dutch, or about 200 lbs. English; that is a fraction under 1½*d*. per pound, consequently one day's labour by a Fingo will procure him six pounds of good beef and six pounds of wheaten meal—more than a labourer can obtain in Ireland for a week's severe and continuous exertion. We may remark, too, that it is quite within compass to say, that a field labourer in any part of

Great Britain performs within a given time at least four times the quantity of work which is accomplished by the same class of persons in this colony, and not only so, but they do it in a far more efficient manner.

"Heavy too will be the responsibility of government, if it refuse to assist the over-wrought and starving labouring population at home from removing to where labour is in so much request and so amply remunerated. Let it be proclaimed throughout the length and breadth of the land, that the untaught black man is here clamorous because he does not obtain more than six pounds of meat and six pounds of flour per diem—let it be told, that while the European labourer may here breathe a pure atmosphere, he may also, by moderate exertion, obtain all the actual necessaries and comforts of life. Finally, let true philanthropy be exerted, not in disparaging the colonies, but in improving the condition of the suffering poor at home. This may best be done by the removal of those who, in that boasted land of freedom, are sunk in abject penury, or who are pining beneath a load of care and anxiety to which the black population of South Africa are entire strangers."

We shall now proceed to exhibit the rate of wages payable in the Eastern division of the colony, begging the reader at the same time, to refer to the price of provisions which he will find below :—

Overseers with provisions and lodging, £25 to £35 per ann.

Do., without provisions but with lodging, £60 to £75 per ann.

Shepherds, European, with provisions, &c., £20 to £25 and even £40 per annum.

General farming servants, £12 to £25 per annum.

Male house servants, £20 to £27 per annum.

Female, ditto, £9 to £12 and £15 per annum.

Mechanics, 4*s.* to 7*s.* 6*d.* per day.

Farm labourers, with provisions, 2*s.* 6*d.* to 3*s.* per day.

Farming servants would, in most cases, be allowed by their employers to accumulate and depasture without charge a small stock as a foundation for their future independence. This has been invariably done in the case of native servants, some of whom are paid in cattle, agreeably to their wish.

Prices of Provisions.

	s.	d.		s.	d.
Beef, fresh, per lb. 2*d.* to	0	2½	Butter, salt	0	9
" salt	0	3	Candles	0	7
Mutton	0	2½	Soap	0	6
Pork	0	6	Bread, fine wheaten, 4*d.*	0	6
Veal	0	4	" unsifted meal, 2*d.*	0	3
Lamb, per quarter	1	6	Flour, fine	0	6
Fowls each	1	0	" meal	0	2
Ducks	2	0	Indian corn	0	1
Turkeys	7	6	Potatoes, 1*d.* to	0	3
Tea, black, per lb.	4	6	Tobacco	0	9
" green	7	6	Wine, Cape, per bottle	0	6
Coffee, 9*d.* to	0	10	Brandy, Cape	0	9
Sugar, 3*d.* to	0	4	" French	1	6
Rice, 1*d.* to	0	1½	Vinegar	1	0
Raisins, 3*d.* to	0	4	Beer, Cape, per gallon	2	6
Fish, ½*d.* to	0	1	Salt, per lb.	0	1
Butter, fresh	1	0			

The list might be continued indifferently, but we close it with this remark, that, though the price of wheaten bread is high for the consumer, it is high for the producer. The emigration of the Dutch corn farmers has caused this, and English emigrants stepping in to occupy derive all the advantages of a cheap farm and high prices. It should be mentioned that more rice and vegetables are consumed here than in England. The emigrant labourer will also remember that in this colony articles of apparel can be purchased at the numerous stores at about the same price as in the shops of London or country towns.

And now let us, by way of contrast, shew what the English pauper, with inclination, full strength, and the necessities of a family to urge him on, who asks for labour in his native country, which he cannot obtain, is forced to submit to :—The following is published as the dietary of the Glendale Union, in the county of Northumberland, for the able-bodied poor in that happy and enviable part of the world, as directed to be adopted by the guardians on the 12th March, 1840.

Dietary, Glendale Union.

		Breakfast.		Dinner.						Supper.	
		Oatmeal made into Porridge.	New Milk.	Cooked Meat.	Broth.	Potatoes.	Brown Bread.	Suet or Rice Pudding.	Cheese.	Oatmeal made into Porridge.	New Milk.
		oz.	gills.	oz.	pt.	lbs.	oz.	oz.	oz.	oz.	gills.
Sunday	Men	5	1	-	1	-	7	-	-	5	1
	Women	4	1	-	1	-	6	-	-	4	1
Monday	Men	5	1	-	-	-	-	14	-	5	1
	Women	4	1	-	-	-	-	12	-	4	1
Tuesday	Men	5	1	6	-	1	or 6	-	-	5	1
	Women	4	1	5	-	1	or 5	-	-	4	1
Wednesday	Men	5	1	-	1	-	7	-	-	5	1
	Women	4	1	-	1	-	6	-	-	4	1
Thursday	Men	5	1	-	-	-	7	-	2	5	1
	Women	4	1	-	-	-	6	-	1½	4	1
Friday	Men	5	1	-	-	-	-	14	-	5	1
	Women	4	1	-	-	-	-	12	-	4	1
Saturday	Men	5	1	6	-	1	or 6	-	-	5	1
	Women	4	1	5	-	1	or 5	-	-	4	1

Breakfast, for two persons per week, 3 lbs. 15 oz. oatmeal and 14 gills of new milk; dinner, 1 lb. 6 oz. cooked meat, 4 pints broth, 4 lb. potatoes, 3lb. 13 oz. brown bread without potatoes, or 2 lb. 7 oz. with, 3 lb. 4 oz. suet or rice pudding, and 3½ oz. cheese; supper, 3lb. 15 oz. oatmeal and 14 gills new milk.

Given under our hands and seal of office, this 12th day of March, in the year 1840. (Signed) J. G. S. LEFEVRE.
G. C. LEWIS.

Some unions are a trifle better than others; but bad is the best, and when we know by Parliamentary returns, that, in the first quarter of the year 1840, 1,200,000—yes, 1,200,000 persons in England and Wales received union relief, the propriety, humanity, and advantage of parishes assisting their poor to a colony like this cannot be doubted.

The next table shews what are the wages and food supplied at one of the farms on the Eastern Province of the colony, which may be taken as a pretty general rate of the remainder.

Statement of Wages and Rations, &c., allowed to the Servants employed on the Cradock's Town Estate Sheep Walk, in 1842.

Description of Servants and Wages.	Raw meat, Beef or Mutton, per day.	Meal per day.	Tobacco per week.	Coffee per month.	Sugar per month.	Vegetables.	Milk.	Clothing.
	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	All so inclined are allowed to cultivate as much garden ground as they please free of rent or charge.	All are allowed to keep a few goats and cows.	Most are supplied with a duffel jacket every winter besides cast-off clothes of the proprietors.
European Overseer, £75 per annum.								
European Tanner, £45 per annum.								
European Carpenter 4*s.* 6*d.* per diem.								
Hottentot Driver, 27*s.* per month	2	1	$\frac{1}{8}$	3	3			
Hottentot Herds, 15*s.* per month.	2	1	$\frac{1}{4}$					
Fingo Herds, 10*s.* 6*d.* to 12*s.* per month	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$						
One Fingo Family consisting of 1 herd, 1 lad and 1 child, 22*s.* 6*d.* per month.	7	5	$\frac{1}{4}$					

Most are indulged with a glass of wine or Cape Brandy every evening, and Fingo herds tobacco occasionally.

(Signed) KORSTEN, SCHEUBLES AND CHASE.

The next question of importance is the number of labourers which the Eastern Province would require or would absorb; and this cannot at present be estimated below 2000 annually; and as capital naturally follows where the means for its profitable employment are apparent, this number will soon be insufficient. The whole colony certainly now requires 5000.

Agricultural labourers must, of course, form the mass of the immigrants, but especially shepherds, for which occupation lads also are well calculated; gardeners, blacksmiths, carpenters, shoemakers, wheelwrights, masons, bricklayers, millwrights, coopers, shipwrights, tailors, and cabinetmakers, and other tradesmen, would make up the number. Young married couples would be preferred, as they are likely to be more steady and more

likely to remain in their new situations. Among the female immigrants, a small number of governesses, well qualified, neither extravagant in their demands, nor with too high-flown notions of their own importance, and a large proportion of dairy and house servants would be highly acceptable. The worst effect of these importations, as far as the employer is concerned, is that they too soon exchange "single blessedness" for the uncertain charms of married life.

It has been lately well remarked by the editor of the "Colonial Gazette," that Paisley, Manchester, and the other great hives of manufacturing industry of Britain have not only "been materially benefited, but actually called into existence by emigration." "Without the emigration," says he, "of Englishmen to people the deserts of America, the population of Lancashire would probably not have exceeded a tithe of its present amount. Just in proportion to emigration from this country has been the extension of the demand for the products of our manufacturing industry. Every emigrant is a new customer in the home market, supplying us with raw produce and taking off our finished goods." But I will go further and say that, had the emigrant stayed at home, he not only would not have been a consumer, but would probably have become a burden to his country, and instead of aiding to people the looms with their industrious artisans, would himself have added to the inmates of the poor-house. There stands a man whom, no matter his name, I well know; he arrived with me in the same year, by the same ship, to this colony, ragged and sickly, tattered and poverty stricken. Whence came the cloth that made that superfine coat he has this day upon his back, but from Leeds; and his gay silken waistcoat, but from Macclesfield or Spitalfields; and his fine cotton stockings, but from Nottingham; and his bright new beaver, but from London? And yet that very man, had he lingered but a few brief years more to enjoy, no, to suffer, the cold-comforts of "his own, his native land," would long ere this have wasted with disease, been consigned to the debtors' side of a jail, or become the inmate of a workhouse. There is another, now a substantial yeoman, with a snug and well built homestead, abundance of kine and a large and happy family, most of them reared in the colony; the elder ones who arrived with him, poor emaciated children, are now

stout, strong, thriving men, themselves already parents. What would have been that man's fate had he remained in his native country, it is not difficult to divine; perhaps, had he been particularly fortunate, he might have revelled in all the luxury of a Glendale Union dietary! The two waggons he is at this moment loading up with home supplies, purchased with the cash received for the oat-hay he has sold to the Commissariat Department, it is true are built of Cape timber; but the iron used to fashion his axe, and which was employed to complete those vehicles, where was it dug and smelted, and for whose advantage and by whose means did it reach these distant shores? England, and Englishmen! Why, his tablecloth is English, his pottery and porcelain, and the greater part of his household gear are English; his wife and offspring are all tricked out in English calicoes, and the very baby's rattle is English; every implement he uses comes from the same country, and he and all his class, instead of hanging dead weights upon the resources of their mother country, have become profitable consumers of the most important of her manufactures. Look again to that merchant and his companion sheep-farmer, walking up arm-in-arm along the well built street which owes its very existence to their emigration and exertions; the first arrived with a few pounds of hard cash, and with steady industry and habitual sobriety—is one at the very head of his order in this country, in the enjoyment of many sterling thousands and revelling in every comfort; the other also brought out some small capital, but directing his whole attention at first exclusively to cultivation, dissipated the greatest portion. He then betook himself to sheep-farming, and he now ranks amongst the most wealthy of the richer colonists. Walk into the respective dwellings of these gentlemen, and a right warm welcome you will receive, good old honest colonial hospitality; and look around—that piano was made in Golden-square; those handsome pier glasses and lustres own no hand but that of a British workman; the other furniture, elegant, perhaps somewhat splendid (a severer taste might call it beyond this) had all their "well adjusted parts" put together in the world's great metropolis; and what though the tables are graced by the produce of the splendid vintages of the Douro, or the sunny slopes of the Rhine, the broad plains of Champagne, the rich country of the Bordelais or

the rocky and romantic terraces of the Fortunate Islands, still all these, whether fabricated by English skill or prepared by foreign art, employ British ships, British seamen, and British capital to bring them to the Cape, for the payment of which England receives an equivalent in raw produce, to be converted in its turn into fresh articles of valuable export!

In this glance at the advantages both given and received by emigration to this country, while I have intended to represent classes, I have had at the same time before me individual instances, of which many bear out my estimate of the success which have attended the settlers who have chosen it for their abode, and I shall now, in conclusion, take a kind of bird's-eye view of the fate and fortunes of the settlers of 1820, in elucidation of what I have asserted.

This emigration consisted of fifty-seven parties, several of them composed of a number of individuals united merely for the purpose of treating with the Home Government, in order to be sent out; but a very considerable portion consisted of single families, with a few servants. As it would be invidious to particularize individuals, or to name the respective parties, I shall content myself by alluding to them under initials:—

A.—Originally consisted of ninety-three adults; several of these have served, and some are still serving, in high and responsible Government appointments, without one instance of misconduct; several are worth from £2000 to £4000. One, a servant when he arrived, is worth £3000. Another, who emigrated with only a few pounds, has 400 head of cattle, two waggons, besides farms, and cannot possess property in value less than £2000: with few exceptions, all are gaining a comfortable livelihood in trade or agriculture.

B.—Ten adults. Arrived with small capital. They now possess about 25,000 acres in the best part of Lower Albany, 10,000 acres in the rich sheep lands of the Koonap, and cannot be estimated to be worth less than £30,000, notwithstanding they lost 800 head of fine cattle by the Kafirs.

C.—Eleven adults. Brought a considerable capital. Now substantial sheep-farmers, and worth not less than £20,000: very large landed proprietors.

D.—Thirty-eight adults. Commenced with small capital.

Two individuals in this party are estimated to have realized £40,000 by trade.

E.—Seven adults. The head of this party only remains on the ground originally granted. He is one of the chief sheep-farmers, and a very large landed proprietor, considered to be worth £30,000, made entirely by sheep. The others doing well in various parts of the country.

F.—Fifteen adults. Arrived with small means. One individual is rated as worth £5000.

G.—Thirteen adults. Much scattered over the colony, and, with the exception of one, doing well. One individual has realized £5000 by sheep.

H.—Twelve adults. Sent from England by parish charity. All very comfortably established; the property in this party worth £10,000.

I.—Eleven adults. Also a charity party. One individual has realized full £20,000 by trade, and the others are all comfortably and firmly established.

K.—Ten adults. Many of these have dispersed; but one individual has, besides 5000 acres of landed property and houses, 2500 sheep, 560 cattle, sixty horses and mares, four waggons. He came out without a penny; is worth £8000.

L.—Ninety-four adults. One extensive wine-merchant possesses a good farm, several small locations, 2500 wool sheep, 150 cattle, and two waggons. Came out poor, but now worth £10,000. Another arrived as a servant, now a large landed proprietor in Somerset District, worth not less than £20,000. Another, equally destitute on his arrival, has realized £10,000 in trading, and possesses much landed property. Another by the same means has accumulated from £12,000 to £15,000. Another is supposed to be worth £5000. But the trump of this fortunate party is a merchant, who possesses twenty-three large farms, is connected with several flourishing mercantile firms, has two ships and very extensive flocks of cattle and sheep, and believed to be worth from £50,000 to £60,000. His original capital is estimated to have not been more than £100. The rest of this party remaining are doing well.

M.—Ten adults. Came out in low circumstances. One person had, three years back, 1000 fine-woolled sheep, 120 cattle,

several waggons and horses, a good farm, and houses in Graham's Town bringing in a rent of £270 a-year, and worth altogether £7000. Another has a good farm near Graham's Town, several waggons, horses, cattle, &c., worth not less than £2000.

N.—Ninety-six adults. Brought out some capital. The greater portion of this party are in flourishing circumstances. One is estimated to have realized £30,000, another £10,000, and several from £1000 to £5000.

O.—Eleven adults. The head of this party has property in Graham's Town worth £5000, besides in other places. Another has property worth £2000 in the district of Utenhay, besides a large stock of cattle. Another by trade has realized £10,000. This individual emigrated as a parish apprentice. The remainder are either in Government service, or doing well on the frontier.

P.—Forty-nine adults. Came out under the benefit of the Duke of Newcastle's subscription. Several are well-established as traders. One as a country inn-keeper amassed property worth £5000, and the rest are in a state of comfort as farmers.

Q.—Fifteen adults. Most in good circumstances, and one as a trader and merchant has property valued at £25,000, has retired from that business, which his family are carrying on, and now is an opulent sheep-farmer.

R.—Twenty adults. Brought some capital, possess a large extent of landed property, and sheep, and are worth £15,000.

S.—Seven adults. One has three fine farms and valuable property in Port Elizabeth, worth £8000. Another has five farms, also much property in the same place and worth £10,000. The first came out as a servant, and the other with but very little means.

T.—Eleven adults. With very small capital, one who in 1823 was reduced to his last ten pound note, has now property bringing in a rental of £301 per annum, a farm worth £1000, and holds a government appointment of £500 a-year. Another has realized property worth about £5000 and holds an appointment of £100 a-year.

V.—Twelve adults. With circumscribed means, doing well generally. One person has amassed from £8000 to £10,000.

W.—Eleven adults. With but little capital. One has a fine

estate near Cape Town, and another has, as a merchant, realized above £9000.

X.—Thirty-three adults. Many of these are in thriving circumstances, and one large family is reckoned to have made from £15,000 to £20,000. They all came into the country very nearly destitute of "the needful."

Y.—Eleven adults. Arrived very poor. One family in this party is said to be worth £9000 to £10,000, the remainder in various degrees of comfort.

Z.—Fifteen adults. All doing well. Four persons of this party estimated as worth £17,000. The head of the party brought out considerable capital.

The above return comprehends twenty-four parties out of the fifty-seven who came out to this colony in 1820, whose adult population, on landing, appears to have been more than equal to the remaining thirty-three parties, which were chiefly formed by single families and small bodies associated for purposes of emigration. We are enabled to trace with greater distinctness the success of the first named twenty-four, because they have remained more together—very few have left the Eastern Province; but among the latter thirty-three who are less easily distinguished, we have numerous instances of the acquirement of considerable wealth. The great emigration then of 1820, which numbered 3760 souls, women and children inclusive, cost Great Britain a Parliamentary grant of £50,000, and gives the following somewhat satisfactory result of that early experiment of government emigration; namely, a settlement firmly planted on the barbarian frontier of the Cape colony, which, if honestly protected, will secure, as it has hitherto done, a solid rampart to the rest of the colony. A settlement which within twenty-two years has consolidated in landed property and other wealth at least £1,000,000 sterling worth of property, after all the deductions to be made for the Kafir invasion of 1834; a settlement peopled chiefly by the necessitous who could not have contributed to taxation in Britain, but who are now regular taxpayers in the colony; a settlement whose inhabitants are at present great and increasing consumers of the manufactures of England, which they would not have been had they clung to their birthplace; who will export this year above 1,250,000 lbs.

of wool, besides other produce; who by their enterprise are creating a boundless market in the African interior for the produce of their mother country; and who have opened and are opening an almost illimitable space for the spread of the truths of the gospel and the diffusion of all the blessings of European civilization.

RECAPITULATION.

FROM the foregoing observations I think the reader will agree with me that a fair case has been made out in favour of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope as a spot where Englishmen, to use the emphatic term of Germany, house fathers, may safely resort to bring up and settle their families,—where, as patriots, they may have the satisfaction to establish the laws, language, free customs, and independence of their native land,—and where as Christians they may extend their faith, and contribute to enlarge the Messiah's kingdom in the dark regions of Africa.

The following positions, I believe, have been fully established; and if so, few of the colonies of Great Britain can shew a more favourable prospect to those who are inclined to leave their native land and in search of a new home among the far spread possessions of England:—

1. The Cape of Good Hope has all the advantages of a new, combined with those of an old country. The experience of many years as to soil, climate, &c., has already been gained for the benefit of new comers, and it possesses an abundance of cheap stock and provisions not to be found in any other new possession of the crown.

2. It possesses within its frontier lines large portions of good and tried land, which can be purchased at from 2*s.* to 5*s.* per acre, including buildings, &c., besides a considerable extent of Government property still unappropriated.

3. It has in its immediate vicinity considerable portions of country which the natives would gladly alienate for a trifling consideration, and immense tracts of fertile territory, entirely depopulated by native wars, which Government could assume

and parcel out without any injury to aborigines, and with the probability of contributing rapidly to the civilization of the neighbouring tribes.

4. It has a climate empyrean; perfectly unrivalled by any other possession of Britain, or any other country whatever.

5. It has a sea board of 720 miles, with fine bays, and a fertile country in its rear, only wanting labour and capital to be covered with teeming fields and opulent cities.

6. It has a rich and productive soil, and might be converted into a grain-growing and provisioning country to an extent almost illimitable.

7. Its productions are more varied, more valuable, and more in request by the manufacturers of Britain, than those of any other colony.

8. It has a considerable and progressing interior trade with the savage natives, amounting to upwards of £80,000 per annum, besides a steady commercial intercourse with Europe, India, Brazil, and other places.

9. The exports of its own produce, Government expenditure, bills drawn by visitors, missionary societies, &c., exceed the amount of its imports.

10. It is the nearest wool-growing colony to England. More than a successful rival to Australia, being half the distance; possessing superior climate and pasture, and advancing in its production of the staple article of wool in the ratio of sixty-four per cent. per annum, to the sixteen per cent. of New South Wales, or four times faster.

11. It is one of the lightest taxed countries in the world.

12. It has the blessing of equal and just laws, administered with the greatest purity by independent judges, and of trial by jury in criminal cases.

13. It participates in all the valuable advantages of a free press, and free discussion is allowed throughout the whole breadth and length of the land, except in the legislative council.

14. It enjoys every religious privilege without any disqualification for office—"freedom to worship" in its fullest extent.

15. The local government maintains in every town public schools, open to all classes, where elementary instruction is gratuitously given by able masters expressly sent out for the pur-

pose, and who are able to impart the higher branches of education to those who pay the small sum of £4 a year for each pupil.

16. Unlike Europe, the competition in the colony is between the masters for labourers, and not the labourers for employment; consequently it has no poor—no poor laws—no poor unions—no parish rates to relieve the distressed, because distress has no existence. Biassed and interested as I confess myself to be, by long experience, yet I have no inclination to impose upon the minds of those who may peruse this work my own individual sentiments and conscientious conviction as to the value of a colony whose advantages I have attempted to condense into a few paragraphs; but I appeal to the following few amidst "a cloud of witnesses," who might be called into court as evidence in support of its claims to the sober consideration of those who may be about to make the great "plunge," the selection of a new home apart from their ancient domain—a step which once taken can seldom be retraced:—

I appeal to William Wiberforce Bird, the late Comptroller of Customs, a man of high attainments, much sagacity, and who by his connexions and situation was well enabled to judge of the colony. We must allow something for disappointments in the early career of his public life, which tinges his panegyric of the Cape when he speaks of its want of political excitement, a want no longer existing. Mr. Bird, it must be recollected, wrote *in* "the dark ages" of this settlement, before the influence of the immigration of 1820 had leavened the dead mass of the colony, and he thus pays his tribute of praise to the colony in the year of 1822:—

"Moral writers assert, that the happiest condition of human fortune is in the uniform and uninterrupted current of ordinary life, affording from day to day the same regular pursuits. *If* this be correct, man in the Cape colony is a most happy being. There is nothing here calculated to give an impetus to violent exertion, and the current glides on in an unvarying course. Ambition and politics, two of the grand tormentors of human life, have no field in South Africa large enough for an Englishman, and the Cape Dutch know them not, for they are content to be quiet and to obey. What avails it to the most active and zealous politician of the place to cast censure on a measure

which has passed the legislature many months before, and upon which society acted before he was acquainted with its introduction? In this small circle it adds more to happiness that events, which in Europe stir up the mind with so much force, should appear to be disregarded, and, although deplored, talked of merely as circumstances which have taken place in Great Britain. Upon the whole, if the Cape colony does not afford the speedy means of acquiring wealth,—if there be no lure for ambition, no scope for the display of powerful and commanding talents; yet there may be found, upon easy terms, almost every moderate enjoyment of private and domestic life, accompanied by the health and activity, in a climate favourable to the European constitution. If, at the close of life, an individual, after having gone through the varied climes and scenes of the world, were to calculate the amount of comfort and enjoyment derived from each, he might possibly consider that portion of his life which was spent in the colony of the Cape of Good Hope not to have been the least happy period of his existence."

Mr. George Thompson, the well known traveller, and the hospitable recipient of every person of congenial habits, whose house and table at Cape Town are open to all devoted to similar pursuits, thus warmly and not unjustly warrants the Cape colony in 1827:—

"If it be objected that I have spoken in too sanguine terms of the prospects of Southern Africa, I can only reply, that I should be ashamed if I could speak coldly on such a subject. There I have passed in happiness the first years of my active life, and laid up experience sufficient, I trust, to guide my steps hereafter; there I have encountered some dangers, and there experienced the forbearance, hospitality, and protection of all classes of people, from the wandering savage of the desert, to the highest ranks of civilized society. I have met with but little unkindness even from those quarters where commercial rivalry may be supposed not to engender the best feelings. I judge of the future by the past; and many must be the storms I encounter in my further voyage through life, before I shall cease to esteem the place of my residence, in the fullest sense of the word, as the Cape of 'Good Hope.'"

Mr. Stephen Kay, a Wesleyan minister and missionary, thus panegyrizes the Eastern frontier in 1832:—

"It may be safely affirmed that there is no country where a new settler, on his first arrival, has less inconvenience to endure, where labour is more in request, or where, in proportion to the cheapness of the necessaries of life, the moderate exercise of industry obtains so high a remuneration."

Mr. Thomas Pringle, himself a "host of witnesses," the head of a party in the emigration to the colony in 1820, long settled on the Baviaan River, a poet whose sweet muse has given "to song" many a lovely glen of Afric's "far east," expresses the progress of his little stalwart band of settlers in 1834 in the following terms, and which, after the lapse of years since he wrote, has gone on with accumulated prosperity:—

"A few words in conclusion about our settlement of Glen Lynden. Under the blessing of Providence, its prosperity has been steadily progressive. The friends whom I left there, though they have not escaped some occasional trials and disappointments, such as all men are exposed to in this uncertain world, have yet enjoyed a goodly share of health, competence, and peace. As regards the first of these blessings one fact may suffice. Out of twenty-three souls who accompanied me to Glen Lynden fourteen years ago, there had not, up to the 24th of January last, occurred (so far as I know) a single death, except one, namely, that of Mr. Peter Rennie, who was unfortunately killed by the bursting of a gun in 1825. My father, at the patriarchal age of eighty years, enjoys the mild sunset of life in the midst of his children and grandchildren; the latter, of whom there is a large and rapidly increasing number, having been, with a few exceptions, all born in South Africa. The party have more than doubled their numbers by births alone during the last twelve years. Several additional families of relatives and old acquaintance have also lately joined them.

"Without having any pretensions to wealth, and with very little money among them, the Glen Lynden settlers (with some few exceptions) may be said to be in a thriving, and, on the whole, in a very enviable condition. They have abundance of all that life requires for competence and for comfort; and they have few causes of anxiety about the future. Some of them who

have now acquired considerable flocks of merino sheep, have even a fair prospect of attaining by degrees to moderate wealth. They have excellent means of education for their children; they have a well-selected subscription library of about four hundred volumes; and what is still more important they have now the public ordinances of religion duly and purely maintained amongst them."

Thomas Philipps, Esquire, who came out in the emigration of 1820, a gentleman both of talent and education, one of the justices of the peace for Albany, and who wrote a pamphlet while in London on a visit to his native land in 1834, therein says:—

"The man of capital, the retired officer, and individuals of limited income generally, will find good society, both in the towns and in the country; they and their families will find a thorough social British feeling and welcome. The capitalist can get an excellent return for any outlay of his capital either in farming or in commerce, or if he wishes to lay out funds on mortgage, he can readily obtain the legal interest of £6 per cent.; whilst the family whose confined income would barely be sufficient for them to live on in England, might here live in comparative affluence. To this class, as well as to the small annuitant, the beautiful villages of Bathurst, Port Frances, Reed Fountain, Salem, &c., in each of which there is a church or chapel, offer a residence where cottages might be hired at a very cheap rate, and where their cows and horses might graze, at no expense, on the extensive public lands allotted to each village by government. These villages, as well as many smaller hamlets, owe their rise to the original scheme of concentrating the population, and eminently demonstrate the superior advantages of such a system over that previously pursued in every other district of the colony, where the population is so injuriously separated by being extended over an immense territory.

"The sportsman will find game sufficiently plentiful, such as partridges of three sorts, pheasants, quails, guinea fowl, bustards of three sorts, snipes, water fowl, hares, rabbits, and a great variety and number of antelopes; and as to beasts of prey, such as the leopard, the hyena, the jackall, &c., instead of being the slightest source of apprehension, they tend, on the contrary, very much to the amusement of the sportsman. The only beast

of prey formidable to man in South Africa, the lion, has long deserted the plains of Albany, and retired towards the interior. Frequently very sociable pic-nic parties are formed between families, who fix to meet on some stated favourite spot on the banks of a river, where they often remain together for a few days, sleeping in their waggons, or under tents, or even under the covert of the bush; and such is the salubrity of the climate, rendered so by the absence of any extreme moisture, that enjoyments of this nature are never ended by coughs or colds. Too much, indeed, cannot be said in praise of the climate. There are no endemical diseases; children are healthy and robust, and have as ruddy complexions as in England. The heat of summer is always tempered by a cool sea-breeze; and the winters are never severe, only occasionally exhibiting a thin ice, or a white frost, checking, but never injuring vegetation. In Graham's Town there is much gaiety; balls and quadrille parties are given by the commandant of the frontier, the military at the barracks, and by some of the inhabitants; and on the downs, in spring and in autumn, there are well-attended horse races. New publications, periodicals, and newspapers, are regularly received from England at the subscription reading-room; and the affairs of Europe are as much canvassed as at home; so that the stranger might, on his arrival, almost imagine that he had only removed his residence to one of the country towns of Great Britain."

Sir Anthony Oliphant, (the present chief justice at Ceylon) attorney-general of the Cape colony in 1838, in a letter to the Cape emigration committee, expressed his opinion of the capabilities of the colony in the following words :—

"The climate is quite as salubrious as that of any of the colonies above mentioned, and the circumstance of its being an old colony affords many advantages. Besides, the voyage is only half as long as that to the colonies eastward, a very material consideration with those who are encumbered with a large family of young children.

"At the present time the emigrant agriculturist of small capital has an advantage here which he will seek for in vain in any other part of the world.

"Owing to the late mania for emigration from this colony,

with which the Dutch Boers have been infected, farms from 10,000 to 20,000 acres can be purchased in several of the districts, for less money than it cost to erect the buildings on them; and that, in situations where the possessors were not forced to abandon their farms, by reason of insecurity arising from native depredations, but who left them from discontent, dislike to the English government, or other causes unknown to me, and perhaps not very well known to themselves."

Captain Boys, an officer in the 75th regiment of the army, stationed on the frontier of the Cape colony. This gentleman sold out and returned to the colony and is at present successfully carrying on farming near the Chamtoos River in the district of Utenhay. In a letter to the editor of the "Naval and Military Gazette," he thus unburthens his mind for the advantage of his brother officers in 1840 :—

"To return to the advantages possessed by the Cape over the other colonies for the half-pay or retired officer. None of our colonies equal it in climate, in cheapness of the common necessaries of life, or in the purchase of land. Farms are to be purchased there at such reasonable prices, that any officer, with a very small capital, may render himself independent in a very few years; and that too, without the labour and excessive privations those who migrate to America or New South Wales are obliged to undergo. Farms may be had at the Cape by paying the amount in three instalments; one, two, or three years, which enables those of small capital to stock their farms, and thus, by the time the third instalment is due, a sufficient sum will have been realized to pay off the remainder of the purchase money; but to those who can command a capital of £5000, sheep farming at the Cape (after a few years' steady attention to it) will ensure an income of £2000 a-year. Another circumstance greatly in favour of the Cape is, that the wives and children of officers emigrating there are not cut off from the advantages of civilized life, as they would be in the back woods of America, or on the plains in the interior of Australia and New Zealand. At Cape Town, and also on the Eastern frontier, excellent schools are established (both public and private), and the society of Graham's Town, with its garrison (the head-quarters of three regiments), is far better than most of our provincial towns.

would not only be a great benefit to the colony, but also prove highly advantageous to the labouring emigrants from this country, who would exchange extreme poverty and privation here for abundance and comparative wealth at the Cape.

"Had the deputation not been in a condition to prove this latter point, it was felt that they would have failed at the very threshhold of their argument; and the following facts were, therefore, laid before your lordship by several of its members, practically acquainted with these matters, viz.:—That the wages given to a chief shepherd in the colony, were usually £48 per annum, and those under him £20, with lodging and abundance of food, and indeed of everything useful except clothing and medical attendance in case of illness; the former (clothing) not costing more than £4 or £5, and the latter very trifling, on account of the mildness and salubrity of the climate.

"That Hottentots, or native coloured labourers were hired at from 7*s.* to 10*s.* per month; but were not desirable if European labourers were to be had, on account of the steadiness of the latter.

"That the cheapness of the wages of the native labourer was more apparent than real; for in general he had a wife and two or three children, all of whom had to be maintained by the employer, for which he received only the labour of one person. Besides, the native labourer was of a roving, unsettled, disposition, averse from any employment except herding cattle or sheep, and not to be depended on for continuous work, seldom remaining longer in one place than a month (the usual term of engagement); that when his month was up he received his pittance of wages, and moved off with his family to some other locality, enjoying himself as well and as long as he could; and, when driven by necessity, agreed with some other unfortunate farmer, who must have labourers on any terms, for another month—to be followed by a similar course of idleness and consequent disappointment to the farmer.

"That for all continuous and steady work, the European labourer would be sure always of employment; at the same time, there can be no doubt of abundance of employment for the natives in such labour as they were fit for, even if Europeans were plentiful, as the latter are wanted for regular work which

does not admit of interruption without great loss and disappointment, while the former would always be wanting for certain kinds of farm-work, which may be set forward or laid aside for a time, according to circumstances, and for herding cattle, for which they are well adapted.

"That the wages of labourers in the towns was stated to be as follows, viz.:—common labourers, 2*s.* 3*d.* per day; mechanics, 3*s.* 6*d.* to 5*s.* per day; boatmen and men employed in the fisheries, 5*s.* per day. These rates of wages are not accompanied with any other allowance; but provisions in the colony are good, abundant, and cheap, viz.:—butchers' meat, 2*d.* per lb.; fish, excellent in quality—a fish weighing six lbs. to be had for 2*d.*—often to be had for a 1*d.*; best wheat, 60*s.* per quarter, consequently bread is good and reasonable; rice, imported from India and Batavia, plentiful and cheap. The Malays, a numerous class of town labourers, maintain themselves well and cheap on fish and rice.

Domestic servants—women, girls, and boys, are much wanted in the towns, and receive from £20 to £36 each per annum money wages, with, of course, their maintenance and lodging. It was with great pleasure that the deputation heard from your lordship that you were satisfied of the Cape not being a colony unfit for emigration; that any feeling of that nature which the Land Emigration Commissioners appeared to entertain was not participated in by your lordship, and that it was only as to the means by which it was proposed to effect the emigration that your lordship did not coincide with the memorialists in the 'present state of the finances of the colony.'

"To this it was replied, that if nothing for the benefit of the colony were to be undertaken till there should be a surplus revenue, a long time was likely to elapse before such improvements could take place; that a reply of this kind had been deemed by Mr. Spring Rice (then Colonial Secretary) a sufficient answer to an application to the Government in 1834 to take possession of Port Natal, a country which, if judiciously colonised (and to which a most just and undoubted title might have been obtained by the British Government) might by this time have paid its own expenses, and the neglect of which, for the short-sighted reason assigned, has caused a very great ex-

penditure to the colony, and the slaughter of thousands of human beings; and to both which evils there appears, at present, no prospect of a conclusion. It was then suggested that, for the purpose of any specific improvement, it seemed desirable that the funds should be raised by some distinct and natural source. The benefit of this system was exemplified in the case of the wharf or jetty in Table Bay, which, it was objected, could not be repaired, nor a new and more substantial one built, because the wharfage dues had merged into the general revenue, and there was no surplus. Upon a representation of the Cape Trade Society to Lord Glenelg, a more reasonable system was adopted; the wharfage dues were laid aside to be applied to wharfage purposes; the desired end has now been to some extent attained, and further benefits may follow, which might otherwise have been hoped for in vain.

"While, therefore, it is feared that no emigration fund can reasonably be looked for from the surplus of the general revenue, it appears that by the application of the quit-rents of the public lands now receivable, and of the proceeds of the sale of the lands which are still unappropriated to their most natural purposes, viz.: the promotion of emigration, and the improvements of the roads and communications of the colony, that end may be attained, to the extent contemplated by the memorialists, while the increased trade which must arise from the increased population would go far to supply, through the custom duties, the losses arising from the appropriation of the land revenues to a specific purpose; but should your lordship unfortunately postpone your decision until the local government of the Cape should report their having a surplus revenue which may be applied to the purposes so much required at the present moment, it does not require the gift of prophecy to foretel that no emigration will take place by such means, but that a similar course to that taken with respect to the wharfage dues can alone be efficient. It was likewise remarked to your lordship that, notwithstanding the acknowledged zeal and ability of the Surveyor-General, Major Mitchell, such was the inadequacy of the surveying staff, that not only great and well-grounded discontent had long been prevalent among the landed proprietors, for want of proper surveys, diagrams, and titles to their lands; but that the nature and

extent of the lands at the disposal of the Government was very imperfectly known; and that a reform in this, as well as in the collection of the revenue (which, except recently in the collection of the customs under its present active and intelligent head, had been most negligently effected) would tend greatly to render the imposition of further taxes unnecessary. It is notorious, and, indeed, was found at our interview to be well known to your lordship, that the quit-rents, as well as the late assessed taxes, have been allowed to get greatly into arrear, for want of activity in collecting them; and it should be borne in mind, without wishing to apply the remark invidiously, that Cape local functionaries being merely salaried officers, and having in general no stake in the colony, are not likely to be zealous in originating plans requiring unusual exertions on their part.

"In conclusion, I beg to impress upon your lordship's mind that the memorialists do not ask for any assistance from the mother country, but simply, that a sum of money may be appropriated from a most natural source of colonial revenue, in order to assist emigration to the colony; or, in short, that they may be allowed to tax themselves for an object which they conceive will be highly beneficial to them. And I beg further to suggest, that a compliance with the prayer of the memorial is very desirable in a political point of view, as the emigration of natives of Great Britain will tend to unite the colony more closely to the mother country, and to fill up the void occasioned by the emigration of so many Dutch farmers, who have left the settlement from feelings of dissatisfaction, arising from alleged grievances, whilst, at the same time, the condition of the labouring emigrants will be materially improved, as they will be certain of obtaining an abundant supply of food and good wages in return for their services, which will continue to be more and more required, as the resources of the country are developed by the application of labour and capital to the soil; and, in order to prove the growing importance of the colony, I beg leave to state that its export of wool during the present year is not likely to be less than one million of pounds weight, and will, doubtless, continue to increase enormously in each succeeding year.

"The sum proposed by the memorialists is calculated to bring to the colony about 1000 emigrants annually; and these

being sent in detachments to various parts of the colony, will readily find employment without fear of over-supplying the demand for labour; and it is, therefore, no wild scheme which the memorialists wish to see adopted, but a prudent, feasible plan, alike beneficial to the colony and to the emigrant.

"I have only now, respectfully but earnestly, to pray that your lordship will be pleased to direct the Cape government to set apart from the colonial revenue the sum of £12,000 annually, to be exclusively employed in defraying the expense of conveying labouring emigrants from Great Britain to the Cape of Good Hope.

"I have the honour to remain,
"Your lordship's most obedient servant,
"ABRAHAM BORRADAILE,
"Chairman of the Cape Trade Society."

"*To the Right Honourable Lord John Russell,*
H.M.'s Secretary of State, &c. &c."

That trustworthy and talented periodical, "Blackwood's Magazine," further says—"The settlements of England in South Africa offer an evidence of the value of English habits, laws, morals, and industry, which will in coming times form the great source of solid African civilisation. We of course admit that this great work is not to be completed in a day. There are many features, even in those settlements, which require extensive amelioration; but it is from there alone that the change of Africa from evil to good must be established. Our colonists there are spreading over a vast extent of country, and everywhere are changing the desert into a garden—everywhere spreading comforts unknown before—everywhere filling the solitary hills and valleys with the fertility, the arts, and the enjoyments of Europe. *In fifty years more the Cape colony will be one of the noblest appendages of the British Crown; in a century it will be a mighty empire;* and whether dependent or separate, it will be an object on which even the debased and fallen mind of the African cannot look without astonishment—without a sense of the causes which have raised this magnificent fabric of dominion; nor without an involuntary, and therefore invincible, approach to its civilisation.

"It is with other feelings that we look to our actual progress in the south. There we have planted our foot, never to be withdrawn; and we exult in this step, not for its aggrandisement of the empire; not for its addition to our wealth, nor its opening to our population; but for its inevitable and incalculable uses to Africa itself. We are strongly inclined to believe, that for this special purpose this vast and magnificent portion of the earth has been given to the trusteeship of England. The Dutch possessed the Cape for a hundred years, and yet in that time never advanced beyond a few miles from the shore. Our settlements now extend over a space as large as England, with every variety of soil, every species of fertility, the serenest sky, and some of the noblest and loveliest landscapes in the world; and this mighty settlement is spreading still. The land is in its virgin state, its fertility unexhausted, its mineral wealth unwasted, and its boundaries only the equator and the ocean.

"We are fully aware that the system is not perfect yet; that the natives continue to plunder cattle from the border; and that the English complain, according to the habits of man, of the want of those comforts which, even at home, they found beyond their reach. But these are only whispers in the general and regular cheer of public prosperity. The colonists are increasing in number, wealth, and activity. The mail-coach is running, the steam-boat is sweeping along, the gas-light is blazing, and the press is animating, informing, and exciting, where but twenty years ago there was but savage nature or more savage humankind, the desert and the antelope, the swamp and the Hottentot. As the settlements advance towards the east and north they will find a still richer country and a bolder shore, an ocean bordered with harbours, and a soil of tropical luxuriance. All this increase may be the work of time, but time will produce its work. Still, in our view, the noblest trophy of all will be its effect on the whole barbaric region. Every part of those great, neglected, or fallen countries of the east and south seems to be preparing for some illustrious change.

"But to the British settlements in South Africa we look for the most perfect, because the most regular, conversion of the barbarian to civilisation. There, the grand experiment of British laws is going on among a British people; our language,

literature, and principles, will be exhibited there, undebased by the pursuit of pecuniary gain, unalloyed by the habits of rude and low adventurers. The barbarian will see our tribunals in their purity, our manners in their gracefulness, our government undegraded by the sordidness of irresponsible authority, and our religion in the form of the noblest and purest church that has ever thrown light upon mankind."

And now let the editor of the "South African Commercial Advertiser" address you. In June, 1841, in an elaborate and beautiful article on the capabilities of our colony, he said—

"In this colony we hold out no poetical pictures. We do not affirm that, by the force of some new principle, men without capital, without industry, may secure a competency. There are no new principles at the Cape. Here food is produced by manual labour, guided by skill, and paid by money; and money is acquired by industry, and preserved by economy, as in the most ancient times. So that people who come to the Cape searching for greatness, or who expect to have greatness thrust upon them, will be disappointed. They should go to the new settlements, where they have altered all this.

"But if any man is anxious to find a place where he may securely invest a moderate capital in land, or in any useful employment; or if any man wishes to know where he can turn his strength, or skill, or character, to good account, we can assure him that, if his ambition is guided by common sense—if his desires are honest, fair, rational—he will not be disappointed at the Cape of Good Hope."

And now, gentle reader, this closes our case.

APPENDIX.

PROMOTION OF CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE.

A REPORT of the Albany District Committee of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge has been published. It contains a summary of the proceedings of the Committee during a period of more than two years,—that is, from the 29th July, 1840, to the present time. We would direct particular attention to the following memorial, which has been forwarded to Graham's Town, after being signed by nearly all the respectable inhabitants in the Eastern Province.

The Memorial of the Clergy and Laymen of the United Church of England and Ireland, resident in the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, to the Committee of the Colonial Bishops' Fund.

HUMBLY SHEWETH,

That the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, which has been annexed to the British dominions since the year 1806, contains, as appears from official returns, about 110,000 square miles, and 160,000 inhabitants: that of this number about two-thirds reside in the Western Province, and the rest in the Eastern Division. That in the Eastern Province about one-half of the inhabitants are European, and the other half natives of the different tribes. That there are in the Western Province about 6,600 persons belonging to the Church of England, while in the Eastern they are computed at 3,400, making together 10,000 souls. That there are at present six clergymen employed, and six churches in the Western Division, while five clergymen and two catechists are employed in the Eastern Province, where there are five places of worship already completed, and three others in contemplation. That though the members of the Church of England resident in Cape Town and its immediate vicinity have occasionally enjoyed Episcopal visitation and confirmation from Bishops proceeding to the Eastward, yet the other parts of this extensive country, including the Eastern Province, in which a large number of British Emigrants were settled in 1820, have never enjoyed any of these advantages; so that in this respect the Church of England has been left in a much worse position than any other denomination of Christians in the colony; for, while the Dutch Reformed Church has its Presbyteries and Synods, the Wesleyans, and even the Independents, their Missionary Superintendents, and the Roman Catholics their Vicar Apostolics, the Church of England is

still without the means of carrying out her own rules and discipline, or any bond of union to connect and combine her efforts; without any spiritual authority to which her ministers or members may refer in cases of difficulty or irregularity, or any proper channel of correspondence with the Home or Colonial Government; since in a word, without taking into account the Mauritius or St. Helena, which might conveniently be annexed to the See of the Cape, there are in this colony alone ten thousand souls belonging to the Church of England, eleven clergymen already employed, together with two catechists, eleven churches or chapels occupied, and several others in contemplation:—therefore, on these grounds your memorialists do humbly pray that you would be pleased to use your influence in procuring the early appointment of a Bishop for the Cape of Good Hope.

And your memorialists, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c.

Memorials to the same effect have also been forwarded from Bathurst, Fort Beaufort, Mancanza, &c., Sidbury and Port Elizabeth: and also one from St. Helena has since been forwarded by his Excellency Colonel Trelawney, with his valuable sanction and support. It appears that there are in that island, which might be so conveniently annexed to the see of the Cape, no less than four thousand souls belonging to the church, and that since it came into the possession of the English it has never been visited by a Bishop.

BYE-LAWS OF THE EMIGRATION SOCIETY.

I.—That parties who lend to this Association amounts of £5 (five pounds) or upwards, according to the 3rd resolution for the formation of the Association, shall be members, and possess the privilege of recommending persons intending to emigrate, who require assistance to enable them to come to this colony, under the regulations contained in the following bye-laws.

II.—That the following certificate of membership be given to every subscriber above £5, and that those who hold it shall be entitled to vote at any of the meetings of the subscribers, provided always that the promissory notes of the subscribers have been honoured at maturity, and the holder of the certificate has been registered as a member of the Association.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE.

Cape of Good Hope Eastern Districts Emigration Association.

This is to certify that Mr————, of———— has lent to Cape of Good Hope Eastern Districts Emigration Association for the term of five years from————, 184—, the sum of £——*s.*——*d.*— which constitute him a member of this Association, and confer on him all the rights and privileges thereto appertaining.

———— Treasurer. ———— Secretary.

III.—That special general meetings of the subscribers shall be called by the Secretary upon a requisition being presented to the Committee, signed by not less than ten members, specifying the subject to be considered by such special general meeting, but no other subject or matter shall be discussed by such meeting, except that contained in the requisition, and full notice of the meeting detailing the subject to be discussed, shall be advertised at least twice in the Graham's Town newspapers.

IV.—That the Committee shall have full power to manage all the affairs of the Association, to elect and displace its officers and agents, clerks and servants, both at home and abroad, and to do everything according to their judgement, which may be necessary to manage and conduct the affairs of the Association, only all their acts must be in accordance with the bye-laws, except where they do not provide for any particular case, then they, the Committee, may act as to their judgement may seem most fitting, but they shall, at the first general meeting, propose an additional bye-law to meet the case, to be enacted by the subscribers.

V.—That the funds of the Association shall be applicable only to the transit of emigrants from their native countries to this colony, or to their several destinations in the colony, and the general expenses consequent in conducting the business of the Association. That no discretion shall be vested in any agent, but that the bye-laws, and the written instructions of the Committee shall alone bind the Association, and that any liabilities not included in the aforesaid, shall be borne by the agent or agents, except the Committee judge it proper to release them.

VI.—That every agent or agents shall, in addition to having a copy of the bye-laws sent to him, have special instructions from the Committee, containing the terms and directions how they desire the agency to be conducted, and that such written instructions shall be copied into a book, to be kept for that purpose, which shall be open to the inspection of any subscriber, at any general or special meeting of the Association.

VII.—That agents abroad shall be allowed a commission not exceeding 5*s.* per passenger upon each adult, and 2*s.* 6*d.* upon each child, which shall actually be shipped by them for the Eastern Districts of the colony.

VIII.—That no emigrant above the age of 50 years shall be shipped by any agent to this colony; and all under the age of 14 years must be charged for as children.

IX.—That the aforesaid commissions shall only be paid to agents who produce to the Committee satisfactory documentary evidence of the actual shipment of emigrants, and that the vessel in which they were shipped sailed from her port.

X.—That no emigrant shall be accepted by any agent who is not of sound hale constitution, and is not fitted for the labour of his or her trade or occupation.

XI.—That the extreme amount, to be advanced in payment of part or the whole of the passage-money of any one emigrant, shall not exceed ten pounds, but in all cases the agent or agents shall do everything in his or their power to get the emigrant to advance a portion of the money required, and only when no portion can be obtained, shall the agent advance the extreme amount if requisite; but under no circum-

stances whatever is the money to be paid into the hands of the emigrant. All advances of cash are to be paid to the captain, owner, or agent of the vessel in which the emigrant or emigrants' passage is contracted for, and a receipt for the amount paid is to be taken by the agent or agents, and forwarded to the Committee of management at Graham's Town.

XII.—That every adult emigrant shall produce to the agent or agents abroad, a good and satisfactory character as to his or her integrity, sobriety, industry, soundness of constitution, and ability to follow his or her trade or occupation, signed by not less than three persons of undoubted respectability, as undermentioned,—

Two respectable known householders, preference being given to a minister, a magistrate, a churchwarden, or an overseer in the parish in which he or she has lately resided. One known doctor of medicine or surgeon.

FORM OF CERTIFICATES.—HOUSEHOLDERS.

———————— being desirous to emigrate to the Eastern District of the Cape of Good Hope, and having applied to the Cape of Good Hope Eastern Districts Emigration Association to advanc £————in payment of —— passage money, I declare that I believe ——' to be worthy of credit to the above amount, and that ——— will endeavour to discharge the debt by instalments, and further, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have answered to the under-written queries truly :—

1.—In what parish, county, town, or city, does applicant reside ?

2.—What is the age of applicant?

3.—What is the trade or occupation of the applicant?

4.—With whom has applicant served lately?

5.—How long have you known applicant ?

6.—What character has applicant generally borne as to steadiness, sobriety, industry, honesty, and fitness to follow —— trade, or professed occupation ?

7.—What periods of service have you known applicant to maintain with —— several masters or mistresses ?

8.—Why did applicant leave ——— last service ?

MEDICAL MAN.

1.—Has applicant a sound and healthy constitution ?

2.—Has applicant any contagious disease, which may be communicated to other passengers ?

3.—Has applicant been inoculated, vaccinated or had the small-pox ?

In addition to the foregoing certificate, the agent or agents must give as full a detailed account of the character, appearance, and circumstances under which money may be advanced for any emigrant, as in his or their power; but in no case is an emigrant to be accepted unless the questions be satisfactorily answered, and the agent or agents be satisfied that the party is qualified to be sent to the colony.

XIII.—That the agent or agents abroad shall contract with the owner or agent, or captain of vessels for the steerage passages of such emigrants as apply to have the whole or part of their passage-money advanced for them, and that the contract shall contain a clause, specifying that the following diet shall be provided to the emigrant :—(See page 313.)

XIV.—That no agent or agents shall make a contract with the captain, agent, or owner of any vessel which is not thoroughly seaworthy.

XV.—That each emigrant adult shall pay a commission of 20*s*., and each emigrant child shall pay 6*s*., in addition to the legal interest of the colony, (6 per cent.) upon the money advanced from the time it is paid until it is agreed to be repaid.

XVI.—That the following form of Promissory note shall be obtained by the agent from the emigrant or emigrants for whom money is advanced, according to law 15, and that it shall be obtained before the vessel sails, and shall be at once remitted to the Secretary of the Association.

(FORM.)

The Cape of Good Hope Eastern District's Emigration Association.

Promissory Note.

£. 184 .

I hereby acknowledge that Mr. J. S. Christophers, East India Chambers, Leadenhall-street, London Agent for the Cape of Good Hope Eastern Districts' Emigration Association, has advanced and paid for the —— of my steerage passage in the ship ———— of ———— Captain ————bound to ———— Cape of Good Hope, with commission and interest due thereon, for which I acknowledge myself to be truly indebted to P. W. Lucas, of Graham's Town, Cape of Good Hope, Treasurer to the Association, in the sum of ———— —— and which I hereby agree and promise to pay him, or to his order, in monthly instalments, as specified on the back of this note, the first instalment to be payable at ——— calendar months from date hereof.

XVII.—That agents shall make no charge to emigrants beyond the settled charges authorised to be made by the bye-laws, or sanctioned by the order of the Committee.

XVIII.—That agents abroad shall not accept married couples, as emigrants, having more than two children unless the parents do pay for the excess.

XIX.—That agents abroad shall not accept of persons as emigrants, who are labourers, husbandmen, or shepherds, living in, or in the neighbourhood of, cities or large towns; the only person who may be accepted as emigrants residing in cities or large towns are household servants, mechanics, or tradesmen, intending to follow their trade or occupation in the colony.

XX.—That agents appointed at Port Elizabeth, or other ports in the colony, shall transact all business necessary to affect the Association's intentions, but particularly shall attend to the landing of emigrants and their goods, providing for their immediate wants, forwarding them to their several destinations, and to doing everything necessary to their well-being and comfort. Further, to keep such books, registers, and documents, as may be ordered by the Committee, to ensure, after a judiciously-regulated system, the proper distribution of the emigrants over the colony.

XXI.—That agents shall not give any undue preferences, and that all applications for labour shall be registered at the date of their receipt, and shall be supplied (provided the emigrant be a consenting and willing party) according to priority of date; but subscribers or members of the Association will be supplied before non-subscribers.

XXII.—That persons who lend to the Association money of the amount, or above £5, who are desirous to obtain passages for persons to this colony, shall make application to the Committee, in writing, and shall detail as much as they know of the circumstances, age, character, trade, and general health of the party for whom they apply, and thereafter the Committee shall determine whether the application can be complied with or not; if it be, then after the party applying shall become bound for the repayment of the amount advanced, the Committee shall give direction to the agent or agents abroad, to forward the person or persons applied for, in preference to any other applicant, provided the usual certificate be filled up satisfactorily, but in all other cases no preference shall be given, but fitted applicants shall be forwarded according to priority of application.

XXIII.—That a copy of these bye-laws shall be given to each emigrant before signing any agreement.

CHARLES GRIFFITH, Chairman.

Graham's Town, Cape of Good Hope.

N.B.—Persons favourable to emigration, and desirous to assist labourers to this colony, under the foregoing bye-laws, may apply to the Committee in London through Mr. Joseph S. Christophers, East India Chambers, Leadenhall-street.

The abuses in the administration of the Cape Government will be partially understood by looking at the following

LIST OF PENSIONERS.

	£	s.	d.
Late Colonial Secretary, Christopher Bird, Esq.	600	0	0
Member Insolv. Est. Chambr., J. F. Serrurier, Esq.	84	7	6
Wounded in pursuit of Rebels, Mr. J. J. Swanepoel	1	17	6
Late Landdrost of Utenhay, J. G. Cuyler, Esq.	150	0	0
Wounded in pursuit of Hottentot Rebels, Mr. J. P. Roux	1	17	6
Late Chief Justice, Sir John Trüter, Knt.	600	0	0
Member of the Court of Justice, J. C. Fleck, Esq.	200	0	0
Deputy Fiscal, J. J. Lind, Esq.	150	0	0
Sec. to the Burgher Senate, Mr. P. J. Trüter	100	0	0
Wharf-master, S. V. Cloete, Esq.	75	0	0
Member of Orphan Chamb., G. E. Overbeek, Esq.	75	0	0
Ditto Ditto D. J. Kuys, Esq.	75	0	0
Ditto Ditto J. F. Munnik, Esq.	75	0	0
Fiscal, D. Denyson, Esq.	400	0	0
Pres. of the Orph. Chamber, D. F. Berangé, Esq.	350	0	0
Member of ditto, C. G. Blankenberg, Esq.	25	0	0
Widow of Clergyman, Mrs. J. Scholtz	27	0	0
Ditto ditto Mrs. J. Kicherer	27	0	0
Ditto ditto Mrs. C. Moll	27	0	0
Widow of an Agriculturist, Mrs. Duckitt	150	0	0
Carried forward	£3,164	2	6

	£	s.	d.
Brought forward . . .	3,164	2	6
Widow of a late Colonial Sec., H. Alexander, Esq. . .	300	0	0
Ditto Colonial Paymaster, T. Sheridan, Esq. .	300	0	0
Late Colonial Secretary, Sir Richard Plaskett . . .	200	0	0
Auditor-General, Walter Bentinck, Esq. . . .	500	0	0
Clerk to the Clerk of the Council, Mr. R. Nichols .	37	10	0
Government Architect, John Skirrow, Esq. . .	125	0	0
Director of the Bank, G. H. Maasdorp, Esq. . .	116	13	4
Book-keeper in ditto, Mr. J. C. Gie, Ms. . . .	62	10	0
Teller in Ditto, Mr. W. Hart	22	10	0
Chief Clerk in the Master's Office, Mr. W. F. Bergh	100	0	0
Clerk in the Orph. Chamb., Mr. K. N. Van Breda .	90	0	0
Register of Slaves, G. J. Rogers, Esq. . . .	400	0	0
Collector of Customs, C. Blair, Esq.	466	0	0
Searcher of Customs, Edwin Maude, Esq. . .	160	0	0
Warehouse-keeper of Customs, Jos. Hare, Esq. .	50	0	0
Tidewaiter, Mr. A. A. Walter	20	0	0
Sec. Clerk to Coll. of Customs, Mr. H. R. Horne .	70	0	0
Chief Clerk in Court of Justice, Mr. J. T. Jurgens .	70	0	0
Assist. Accountant Govt. Bank, Mr. A. F. C. Lind .	26	0	0
Assist. Teller Ditto, Mr. S. V. Woeke . . .	26	0	0
Pres. Govt. Bank, J. Marshall	320	0	0
District Clerk, J. H. Lange	60	0	0
Resident Magistrate of Port Elizabeth, M. A. Armstrong, Esq.	50	0	3
Lieut.-Governor of the Eastern Province, Sir A. Stockenstrom, Bart.	700	0	0
CAPE DIVISION.			
Late Civil Commissioner, W. M. Mackay, Esq. . . .	166	13	4
Clerk to Clerk of the Peace, Mr. T. King . .	18	15	0
Res. Magistrate, Simon's Town, C. M. Lind, Esq. .	175	0	0
Extra Clerk Tax-office, N. J. Ley	40	0	0
Messenger Town Market, H. F. Cromhout. . .	16	0	0
Accountant Govt. Bank, Mr. J. C. Overbeek . .	74	0	0
Assist. Cashier Ditto, Mr. H. J. P. Le Sueur . .	66	0	0
STELLENBOSCH.			
Late Clerk to Magistrate, Mr. P. Korsten . . .	40	0	0
Clerk to Clerk of the Peace, Mr. J. G. G. Lindenberg	60	0	0
Assistant Protector of Slaves, Mr. O. M. Bergh .	50	0	0
WORCESTER.			
Late Resident Magistrate, J. J. Le Sueur, Esq. . .	150	0	0
Clerk to Clerk of the Peace, Mr. B. De Labatt . .	40	0	0
Widow of the Rev. G. Thom	27	0	0
Late English Teacher at Tulbagh, Mr. J. Reed . . .	35	0	0
SWELLENDAM.			
Late Clerk to Civil Com. Swellendam, E. C. Emmet, Esq.	50	0	0
Clerk to Resident Magistrate, Mr. F. W. Alleman .	50	0	0
Clerk of the Peace, J. F. Bam, Esq. . . .	166	0	0
Clerk to the Clerk of the Peace, Mr. J. A. H. Flack.	70	0	0
Carried forward	£8,960	14	5

Brought forward - - - -	£8,960	14	5
GEORGE.			
Late Ferryman at Breedrivier, Mr. J. C. Nöthling . .	12	10	0
Resident Magistrate, J. G. Aspeling . . .	175	0	0
Resident Magistrate, W. A. Wentzel, Esq. . .	125	0	0
Clerk to the Clerk of the Peace, Mr. D. Coolhaas .	70	0	0
Assistant Protector of Slaves, Mr. J. P. Swemmer .	45	0	0
ALBANY.			
Late Civil Commissioner, D. Campbell, Esq. . . .	200	0	0
Chief Clerk to Civil Commis., W. M. Edye, Esq. .	50	0	0
Protector of Slaves, Eastern Division, D. Moodie, Esq.	150	0	0
Chaplain at Graham's Town, Rev. W. Carlisle .	100	0	0
Gaoler, H. Ulyate	20	0	0
Widow of an Ensign in the late Cape Regt., Mrs. Von Butler	26	0	0
Total	9734	4	5

For the more perfect elucidation of these abuses we refer to the distribution of the Colonial Expenditure, as seen at page 115.

Every item requires complete supervision: but that this colony, which it is said cannot afford to introduce 1,000 free British emigrants, should pay 9,730*l.* to a very worthy body of pensioners is manifestly unjust to the colony and to the poor of England. Look at it in another view—that the pensions *equal in amount* those two important items, *public works and public roads*. In the year 1842, when 11,161*l.* was swalloewd up by pensioners, and when Lord Stanley was unable to appropriate nothing for emigration, the sum total laid out for roads was 612*l.* for the Eastern Province, and 4,754*l.* for the Western; public buildings, 1,860*l.* Eastern Province and 5,081*l.* Western; total, 12,307*l.* Who can wonder at the backwardness of the colony! Who will not rather wonder at its advancement!

OFFICIALS OF THE EASTERN PROVINCE.

Governor . . .	His Hon. Col. J. Hare, C.B. & K.H. 1500*l.*
Acting Secretary . .	H. Hudson, Esq., 350*l.*
Clerk to Secretary .	Mr. H. Hudson, Jun., 150*l.*

Albany.

Civil Commissioner for the Division of Albany .	M. West, Esq., 500*l.* and 100*l.* for rent.
Chief Clerk to Ditto .	T. Stringfellow, Esq., 200*l.*
Second Clerk to Ditto	Mr. A. W. Beck, 80*l.*
Resident Magistrate .	Martin West, Esq.
First Clerk to Ditto . .	Mr. J. H. B. Weinand, 80*l.* and fees.
Second Clerk to Ditto	Mr. A. T. Armstrong, 80*l.*
Kafir Interpreter . .	Mr. George Cyrus.
Messenger . .	Mr. Pierce Lowen, Jun., 50*l.*
Clerk of the Peace .	R. J. Eaton, Esq., 250*l.*

Distributor of Stamps	Mr. J. H. B. Weinand.
Police Establishment :— Gaoler	William Liddle, 50*l.*
Matron.	Mrs. Eliza Liddle, 20*l.*
District Surgeon	John Atherstone, Esq., 150*l.*
Deputy Sheriff	Frederick Carlisle, Esq.
Justices of the Peace	M. West, T. Phillips, A. B. Armstrong, C. Maynard, J. M. Bowker, W. H. Matthews, G. Dyason, R. Daniell, H. Hudson. W. M. Edye, F. Carlisle, C. Griffiths, T. Damant, E. M. Cole, J. F. C. Cuyler, M. J. Borcherds, T. Stringfellow, and W. Cock, Esquires.
Field Cornet and Superin. of Roads and Convict Labour, Graham's Town	Mr. J. H. Smith, 77*l.* 7s. 6d.
Field Cornets at 20*l.* each	Messrs. C. H. Keulder, Lower Bushman's River; S. H. Bradshaw, Bathurst; H. J. Lombaard, Fish River; D. P. De Lange, Winterberg; C. M. Croezer, Koenap; G. Broster, Fort Beaufort.
Assistant Field Cornets, 3*l.* 15s. each	Messrs. E. Hewson, Bathurst; C. A. Pontgieter, Fish River; W. Van der Merwe, Winterberg.
Pound-Masters at Graham's Town, in the hands of the Municipality	Messrs. W. Brown, Bathurst; N. Lake, Sidbury; J. J. Smith, Jun., Winterberg; C. M. Croezer, Koenap.
Post-Masters	Messrs. F. H. Cole, Graham's Town; J. Wilmot, Bathurst; R. Forsyth, Fort Beaufort.
Episcopal Church at Graham's Town :—	
Chaplain	Rev. J. Heaviside, 400*l.*
Vestry	Messrs. C. Maynard, G. C. Sanford, W. Ogilvie, J. Hart, and J. G. Francklin.
Churchwardens	Messrs. E. L. Kift and F. H. Cole.
Auditors	Messrs. R. Orsmond and J. G. Nicholls.
Organist	Miss Selina Propert.
Clerk	Mr. J. H. Dixon, 30*l.*
Sexton	Mr. J. W. Goodes, 27*l.*
Dutch Reformed Church :—	
Minister	Rev. A. Roux, D.D., 200*l.*
Elders	Messrs. M. J. C. Behrens and J. D. Nell.
Deacons	Messrs. J. Potgieter, F. J. Welgemoed, G. Els, and Wm. Botha.
Clerk	Mr. Jan Mynhardt.
Sexton	Mr. Gert Syman.
Roman Catholic Chaplain	Rev. Thomas Murphy, 100*l.*
School Commission	M. West, Esq. (President), Rev. J. Heavyside, Rev. W. Shaw, R. J. Locke, R. J. Eaton, Esq., F. Carlisle, Esq., P. W. Lucas, Esq.

Government Teacher	Mr. Francis Tudhope, 200*l.*, rent, 36*l.*
Usher	William Godsell.

AGENT-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

Agent-General	H. Hudson, Esq., 150*l.*, rent, 50*l.*
Clerk to Ditto	Mr. W. Bowes, 100*l.*
Interpreter	Mr. G. Cyrus, 100*l.*
Res. Agent at Fort Peddie,	T. Shepstone, Esq., 300*l.*
Res. Agent at Shiloh	H. F. Fynn, Esq., 150*l.*
Res. Agent at Butterworth,	W. M. D. Fynn, Esq., 150*l.*

MUNICIPALITY OF GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Commissioners	Messrs. G. Jarvis, J. Howse, C. Maynard, J. Norden, J. Black, W. Stanton, W. Ogilvie.
Treasurer	Mr. J. Black.
Town Clerk	Mr. Joseph Latham.
Ward-Masters	Messrs. S. Loxton, T. Nelson, J. Powell, T. King, T. Jarman, W. Elliott, W. Chadwick, J. C. Hoole.
Market-Master	Mr. Frederick Kidson.
Superint. of Roads and Streets	Mr. J. H. Smith.
Assizer of Weights and Measures	Mr. H. Paxton.

EASTERN PROVINCE BANK

Directors	C. Maynard, Esq. (Chairman), Messrs. J. Black, T. Nelson, W. R. Thompson, H. Nourse.
Cashier	P. W. Lucas, Esq.
Clerk and Accountant	Mr. W. Campbell.
Second Clerk	Mr. H. Nelson.

ALBANY COLONIAL CHURCH ASSOCIATION.

President	His Honour the Lieut.-Governor.
Vice-Presidents	M. West, Esq., Col. H. Somerset, K.H.
Committee	Rev. J. Heavyside, Rev. J. Barrow, Rev. H. Beaver; Major Selwyn, J. Carlisle, C. Griffiths, J.P., H. B. Rutherford, H. Hudson, G. C. Sandford, T. Philipps, J.P., T. Nourse, C. Maynard, J.P., Esqs.
Secretary	Rev. J. Heavyside.
Treasurer	C. Maynard, Esq.
Ditto for Mancazana	T. Nourse, Esq.

SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE.

Albany District Committee :—

President and Secretary	Rev. J. Heavyside.
Treasurer	C. Maynard, Esq.
Auditor	F. Carlisle, Esq.

SUNDAY SCHOOL OF ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH, GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Treasurer	Miss F. Somerset.
Director	Rev. J. Heavyside.

WESLEYAN CHAPEL, GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Ministers	Rev. Messrs. W. Shaw, W. B. Boyce, and T. Smith.
Trustees	Messrs. W. Cock, C. Penny, W. Wright, J. Kidd, J. Howse, J. Walker, B. Booth, D. Roberts, and J. C. Wright.

WESLEYAN AUXILIARY MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

President	Rev. W. Shaw.
Treasurer	Mr. J. Howse.
Secretaries	Rev. T. Smith and Mr. M. B. Shaw.

WESLEYAN SCHOOL OF INDUSTRY FOR GIRLS.

Committee	Mesds. B. Atwell, Godlonton, Howse, F. Lee, Lucas, Orchard, M'Donald, C. Rhodes, S. Roberts, J. Walker, J. West, W. Wright.
Treasurer	Mrs. Shaw.
Secretary	Mrs. Cock.

WESLEYAN SUNDAY SCHOOL UNION.

President.	Rev. W. Shaw.
Vice Presidents	Rev. W. B. Boyce and Rev. J. Smith.
Committee	Messrs S. Roberts, J. Weakly, W. King, J. C. Wright, T. Walker, J. Roberts, B. Attwell, D. Paxton, T. King, J. Daniels, J. Edkins, J. Levy, W. Pike, T. Cockcroft, S. Freemantle, P. Powell.
Treasurer	Mr. J. Walker.
Auditor	Mr. W. Smith.
General Secretary	Mr. Fletcher.
General Visitor	Mr. R. Godlonton.

SALEM AUXILIARY BIBLE ASSOCIATION.

President	Rev. J. Richards.
Treasurer	W. H. Matthews, Esq.

GRAHAM'S TOWN AUXILIARY BIBLE SOCIETY.

(*Established* 1*st December*, 1833.)

President	Rev. W. Shaw.
Vice-President	Rev. J. Heavyside.
Committee	Rev. G. Aveline, Rev. J. Locke; Messrs. W. Cock, R. Godlonton, J. Hawse, W. Smith, T. Standen, W. Lee, Sen., John Walker, Joseph Walker, J. H. Dixon, and J. Maskel.

Treasurer	C. Maynard, Esq.
Secretary	T. Nelson, Esq.

BAPTIST CHURCH, GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Pastor	Rev. George Aveline.
Deacons	Messrs. T. Nelson, J. Timlett, and J. Ford.

UNION CHAPEL.

Pastor	Rev. John Locke.
Deacons	Messrs. Maskel, and J. Harley, Sen.

AUXILIARY MISSIONARY SOCIETY TO THE LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

President	Rev. J. Locke.
Committee	Messrs. H. Fuller, C. Fuller, Harley, D. Standen, G. Munroe, Simpson, Tudhope, Dr. Minto, Rev. N. Smith,
Treasurer	Mr. Standen.
Secretary	Mr. Maskel.

SUNDAY AND DAY SCHOOLS.

Committee	Messrs. Potgieter, D. Standen, Crouch, J. Glass, C. Fuller, C. Poulter, Js. Glass.
Treasurer	Rev. J. Locke.
Superintendents and Secretaries	Dr. Minto, Mr. Maskell, and Mr. D. Standen.

ALBANY PUBLIC LIBRARY.

President	His Honour the Lieut.-Governor.
Vice Presidents	M. West, Esq., and Col. H. Somerset, K.H.
Committee	Messrs. Rev. W. B. Boyce, J. Heavyside, H. Blaine, J. G. Franklin, Rev. G. Aveline, Dr. G. W. Atherstone, G. C. Sanford, R. J. Eaton, C. Maynard, F. Carlisle, R. Godlonton, W. R: Thompson, Major Wortham.
Secretary	Mr. H. Blaine.
Treasurer	M. P. W. Lucas.
Auditors	Messrs. J. Black, and E. L. Kift.
Librarian	Mr. J. Skirrow.

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE EASTERN DISTRICTS IMMIGRATION ASSOCIATION.

Committee of Management in Graham's Town	James Black, Esq., Fred. Carlisle, Esq., Charles Griffith, Esq., Charles Maynard, Esq., J. D. Norden, Esq., William Ogilvie, Esq., Richard Roberts, Esq.
Treasurer	P. W. Lucas, Esq.
Secretary	E. R. Bell, Esq.
Solicitor	Richard Roberts, Esq.

Committee of Management at Port Elizabeth	C. Andrews, Esq., J. C. Chase, Esq., W. Fleming, Esq., W. M. Harries, Esq., W. Higgins, Esq., W. Smith. Esq.
Committee of Management in London	J. S. Christophers, H. Maynard, and Alex. Sinclair, Esqrs.

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS, &c., GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Medical Practitioners	John Atherstone, Wm. G. Atherstone, M.D., Ambrose G. Campbell, R. G. Daunt, M.D., and H. Blaine, Esqrs.
Apothecaries, Chemists, and Druggists	Messrs. F. H. Cole, W. J. Earle, G. Monro, and E. T. Taylor.
Attorneys of the Supreme and Circuit Courts	Messrs. M. J. H. Borcherds, R. J. Eaton, J. B. Barnes, J. H. Heath, J. F. Slater, George Jarvis, Edward Parker, James Stone, Richard Roberts, and John Jennings.
Notaries	Messrs. G. Jarvis, J. B. Barnes, J. H. Heath, M. Borcherds, R. J. Eaton, Jas. Stone, and Benjamin Norden, jun.
Auctioneers :—	
Graham's Town	Messrs. J. D. Norden, Wm. Smith, Marcus Norden, Charles Pote, and Wm. Stanton.
Fort Beaufort	Mr. B. D. Bell.
Sworn Appraiser to the Master of the Supreme Court	Mr. J. D. Norden.
Sworn Land Surveyors	Messrs. C. J. Gray, Thomas Okes, Capt. Bird, and F. Rex.
Undertakers	Messrs. J. White, R. Harvey, R. Hayhurst, and W. Anderson.

BATHURST.

Resident Justice of the Peace	George Dyason, Esq. 100*l.*
Episcopal Church at Bathurst :—	
Chaplain	Rev. J. Barrow, 200*l.*
Churchwardens	Messrs. Walter Currie and W. Allen.
Clerk	Mr. Thomas Baker, 30*l.*
Sexton	B. Gunning, 18*l.* 15s.
School Commission :—	
The Resident. Justice of the Peace, Chaplain, and Field-cornet.	
Master of the Free School at Bathurst	Mr. J. Wilmot, 60*l.*, and 15*l.* house-rent.

SIDBURY.

Justice of the Peace	Richard Daniell, Esq.
Medical Practitioner	W. Christophers, Esq.
English Church :—Officiating Chaplain, Rev. G. V. Thorpe, B.A.	

SALEM.

Justice of the Peace	W. H. Matthews, Esq.
Wesleyan Minister	Rev. W. Shaw, 75*l.*

FORT BEAUFORT.

Resident Justice of the Peace	M. J. H. Borcherds, Esq., 300*l.*
Field-cornet	Mr. G. Broster, 20*l.*
Market-master at ditto	Mr. W. Sands, 22*l.* 10s.
Medical Practitioner	W. Parrott, Esq.
English Church at Fort Beaufort :—	
Officiating as Chaplain	Rev. G. Booth, B.A.
English Church at the Mancazana	Rev. H. Beaver.

KAT RIVER SETTLEMENT.

Field-commandant	Mr. J. C. Groepe.
Field-cornets	Messrs. L. Peffer, A. Pretorius, A. Botha, D. Jantjes, and J. Free.

COMMISSARIAT DEPARTMENT

Assistant Commissary General in Charge	G. C. Sanford, Esq.
Deputy Assistant Commissary General	J. J. Smith, Esq.
Ditto ditto	H. S. Jones, Esq.
Established Clerks	Messrs. Fitzjames, E. Watt, Thomas Williams, G. A. Skinner, and Villiers W. Cæser Hawkins.
Assistant Clerks	Messrs. C. F. Potgieter, R. Orsmond, R. Hare, D. Standen, J. Bailie, W. Devine, W. F. Liddle, J. O'Conner, J. W. Mandy, Luke Castray, H. C. de Meillon, and C. B. Smith.
Writers	Messrs. D. Parrott, J. Levy, P. Crause, and C. Castray.
Port Elizabeth :—	
Deputy Assistant Commissary General in Charge	George Horne, Esq.
Writer	Mr. John Niven.
Storekeeper and Issuer	Mr. James Burchell
Port Natal :—	
Deputy Commissary General in Charge	William Palmer, Esqr
Assistant Clerks	Messrs. J. Brickhill, & R. J. Humphreys.
Issuer	J. Walker.

DIRECTORY OF GRAHAM'S TOWN, 1843.

In 1820, on its site, there were but three cottages. This list numbers 544 English housekeepers.

Wardmasters . . { Messrs. S. Loxton, J. C. Hoole, T. Jarman, T. Nelson, J. Powell, T. King, W. Elliott, and W. Chadwick.

Inhabitants of Graham's Town.

Abbott, blacksmith, Hill-street
Abram, Malay, mason, African-st
Accledien, M., tailor, African-st
Adams, Miss, schoolmistress, Market-square
Adams, T. P., agent, Chapel-st
Allen, Sam., constable, African-st
Allison, Samuel, mason, New-st
Anderson, carpenter, Chapel-st
Anderson, Geo. Wm. and Ben., carpenters, Lawrence-street
Anderson, Wm., Sen. and Co., merchants, High-street
Andries, Theunis, mason, African-street
Antony, M., tailor, rear of New-st
Appollos, M., tailor, Allen's-row
Armstrong, J. mason, Bathurst-st
Armstrong, widow, shopkeeper, Hill-street
Arrowsmith, J., agent, Chapel-st
Atherstone, Guybon, physician, 1, High-street
Atherstone, John, district surgeon, 1, High-street
Attwell, Brook, shoemaker, Bathurst-street
Austin, Miss, sempstress, Artificer's-square
Austin, William, Artificer's-sq
Aveline, Rev. John, baptist minister, Bell-street
Ayton, Mrs., lodging-house-keeper, New-street
Abdol, B., mason, African-street
August, mason, African-street

Bagshaw, R., tinsmith, Bathurst-st
Bailie, J., clerk in the commissariat office, Hill-street
Bailie, John, clerk, Hill-street
Barnett, Somerset-street
Beale, G., carpenter, Campbell-st
Beck, A. W., clerk, Fair-lawn
Behrens, J. C., cabinet-maker, Beaufort-street
Bell, E. R., agent, High-street
Benjamin, widow, shopkeeper, High-street
Bennett, brickmaker, Futter's-row
Berry, Thomas, Smith's-avenue
Berry, Wm., tinsmith, African-st
Bertram, J., shopkeeper, High-st
Bezant, C. A., clerk, Beaufort-st
Biggs, widow, schoolmistress, Somerset-street
Biles, John, labourer, African-st
Black, James, merchant, New-street and High-street
Blackbeard, R., shopman, Beaufort-street
Blaine, Henry, merchant, High-street and Beaufort-street
Blakemore, George, labourer, Lawrence-street
Blee, Mrs., shopkeeper, Bathurst-street
Blue, Wm., clerk, Cross-street
Boardman, J., dealer, Chapel-st
Boardman, W., upholsterer, Beaufort-street
Bond, W., bitmaker, Artificer's-sq
Booth, Ben., baker, New-street
Botthomly, George, carpenter, Somerset-street
Botton, J., tailor, Artificer's-sq
Boucher, R., thatcher, York-st
Boucher, R., mason, Beaufort-st
Boyce, Rev. W. B., Wesleyan missionary, High-street
Boys, Capt. R., barrack master, Beaufort-street
Bradfield, turner, New-street
Bradfield, Thomas, shopkeeper, Somerset-street
Brigade Major's Office, New-st

Brislin, James, mason, Beaufort-st
Brown, adjutant 91st Regt., Hill-st
Brown, mason, Beaufort-street
Brown, Miss, sempstress, Lawrence-street

Cadle, J., wheelwright, Beaufort-street
Caffyn, R. H., stationer, Hill-st
Caldecot, A. T., grocer, High-st
Caldecot, Mrs., Beaufort-street
Campbell, Ambrose G., physician, Market-square
Campbell, lieutenant, Bell-street
Campbell, W., clerk, Artificer's-square
Carlisle, Frederik, deputy sheriff, Beaufort-street
Castania, Mrs., sempstress, rear of New-street
Castings, J., labourer, Futters-row
Castray, Luke R., clerk in the commissariat office, Cross-st
Cawood, J., butcher, High-street
Chadwick, William, carpenter, Dundas bridge
Chapman, J., shoemaker, Chapel-street
Clarke, T., gunsmith, Hill-street
Clarke, Sen., T., thatcher, Hill-st
Clogg, W., labourer, African-st
Coba, laundress, rear of African-st
Cockroft, Thomas, waggon-maker, Bathurst-street
Cockroft, W., carpenter, Market-square
Cole, F. H., chemist and druggist, High-street
Collins, J., tailor, Chapel-street
Cook, Wm., merchant, Beaufort-st
Comely, John, carrier, New-st
Comely, W., gardener, New-st
Commissariat Offices, High-street
Conner, Patrick, labourer, African-street
Copeland, Moses, gardener, D'Urban-street
Cornelius, Capt., Beaufort-street
Costello, rear of High-street
Cowie, J., labourer, Futters-row
Crause, Major Henry, New-st
Cross, T., baker, New-street
Crouch, Richard, tanner, High-st
Croude & Wheeler, bakers, Hill-st
Crout, E., shopkeeper, Chapel-st
Cummins, Niman, carpenter, Beaufort-street
Cyrus, George, Kaffr Interpreter, Cross-street
Cyrus, S., mangler, Artificer's-sq

Dale, Chris., musician, Hill-st
Daniel, H., labourer, African-st
Daniell, John, shoemaker, Hill-st
Daniell, P. C., jeweller, Chapel-st
Daniells, P., mason, Campbell-st
Daniels, Jun., rear of New-street
Daunt, Dr. R. G., Bathurst-street
Davis, H. L., coffee-house, &c., High-street
Davis, J. shoemaker, Somerset-st
Dawson, Miss S., bonnetmaker, Chapel-street
Dawson, serjeant, Smith-street
Deaken, B., labourer, Beaufort-st
Dean, E., carpenter, Artificer's-sq
Dell, John, cooper, New-street
Delmege, Dr., East barracks
Denham, Stephen, carpenter, rear of Hill-street
Dennie, tailor, rear of New-street
Dennis, P., labourer, African-st
Dennis, shoemaker, rear of New-street
Devine, T., carpenter, York-st
Devine, Wm., clerk, Somerset-st
Dick, tailor & draper, Bathurst-st
Dicks, Ben., baker, Somerset-st
Dixie, P., shopkeeper, Bathurst-st
Dixon, John Henry, storekeeper, Bathurst-street
Dogherty, N., tanner, William-st
Dold, J., sempstress, African-st
Donovan, Capt. Thomas, C.M.R., New-street
Douglass, John, saddler, High-st
Dredge, Sam., labourer, York-st
Drennan, serjeant major, New-st
Duffy, Charles, shoemaker, Bell-st
Dunbar, Mrs. schoolmistress, African-street
Dunford, Mrs., schoolmistress, Campbell-street
Dutton, J. H., mason, Bell-street

Eady, Dr., C.M.R., New-street
Eagan, Patrick, poundmaster, rear of Hill-street

Earle, William John, chemist and druggist, Hill-street
Eastment, William, storekeeper, Dundas-bridge
Eaton, R. J., clerk of the peace, East barracks
Edkins, J., carpenter, Campbell-st
Edkins, J , carpenter, Beaufort-st
Edkins, T., carpenter, Chapel-st
Elliott, Mrs., rear of Hill-street
Elliott, William, smith, Market-square and York-street
Esaw, servant, Allens-row
Evans, John, carpenter, Chapel-st
Evans, labourer, Chapel-street
Everley, James, eating-house, Beaufort-street

Fair, Mrs., sempstress, Hill-st
Faircloth, John, constable, Laurence-street
Fancutt, J., butcher, Somerset-st
Fancutt, T., carrier, New-street
Farley, Wm., shoemaker, New-st
Feagan, Mrs. Elizabeth, shopkeeper, New-street
Fearon, R., carpenter, Beaufort-st
Featherstone, Mrs., East-barracks
Ferreira, carrier, Cross-street
Finlayson, Mrs., hotel keeper, High-street
Finnerty, J., smith, Laurence-st
Fitchet, D., mason, Campbell-st
Fitzgerald, J., mason, New-st
Flannaghan, John, tailor, New-st
Flannagan, Mrs., sempstress, Hill-street
Fletcher, W. A., confectioner, High-street
Flookes, Geo., baker, New-street
Foley, J., mason, rear of Hill-st
Ford and Son, storekeepers, Bathurst-street
Francis, T., tailor, Smith's-avenue
Franklin, Geo., editor of Cape Frontier Times, Hill-street
Freemantle, Samuel, painter and glazier, Beaufort-street
Freyne, P., carpenter, Market-square
Fry, L., carpenter, Chapel-street
Fuller, C., storekeeper, High-st
Futler, G., shoemaker, William-st
Futter, G., shoemaker, Beaufort-st

Gardener, Thomas B., shopkeeper, Beaufort-street
Gibbs, printer, Beaufort-street
Gilbert, George, builder and brewer, Somerset-street
Gilliland, poundmaster, York-st
Glass, J., agriculturist, New-st
Glass, T., shopkeeper, Hill-street
Glass, T., carrier, African-street
Goddard, R., carpenter, Toll-bar
Godfrey, Henry, blacksmith, Somerset-street
Godlonton, Robert, proprietor and editor of the Graham's Town Journal, High-street, and in ward No. 6
Golding, G., butcher, Laurence-st
Golding & Pike, butchers, High-st
Goodes, J., sexton, African-st
Gorrie, James, printer, New-st
Gradwell, A., blacksmith, Laurence-street
Gradwell, Stephen, wagon-maker, Laurence-street
Gradwell, William, wagon-maker, Laurence-street
Graham, George, carpenter, rear of New-street
Griffin and Botthomly, builders, Hill-street
Griffith, Charles, Beaufort-street, near C. C. barracks
Griffith, Miss, sempstress, Beaufort-street
Grubb, Charles, Market-square
Gunn, Captain, Bell-street
Gunn, J., clerk, Laurence-street
Gush, R., builder, Beaufort-street

Hare, Colonel John, lieut.-governor, New-street
Hall, R., labourer, African street
Hanger, E., canteen, Somerset-st
Halse, J. H., clerk, Hill-street
Han, Christian, shoemaker, rear of New-street
Hannan, John, builder, New-st
Harewood, Christian, Sr., labourer, Somerset-street
Harper, H., cooper, Bathurst-st
Hart, Jabez, clerk, Hill-street
Hart, Joseph, High-street
Hartley, John, plumber, Artificer's-square

Hartley, Wm., baker, Bathurst-st
Hartman, J. G., cabinet-maker, New-street
Harvey, John, shopkeeper, Bathurst-road
Harvey, R., carpenter, Chapel-st
Haupt & Brothers, wine & spirit merchants, High-street
Haw, Simon, Hill-street
Hayhurst, R., builder, York-st
Hazell, William, labourer, Beaufort-street
Heath, J. H., attorney, Chapel-st
Heavyside, Rev. J., episcopalian minister, High-street
Heddle, Lieutenant, Hill-street
Helicott, B., mason, African-st
Hewson, F., gunsmith, Hill-st
Hewson, T., gunsmith, Hill-st
Hickman, C., labourer, African-st
Higgins, E., mason, Somerset-st
Hill, J., wheelwright, York-st
Hockly, Mrs., schoolmistress, Beaufort-street
Holmes, T., carpenter, Artificer's-square
Hoole, A. W., baker, New-street
Hoole, J. B., wardmaster of ward No. 2
Hope, Wm., baker, High-street
Horne, R., labourer, Chapel-st
Howse, J., merchant, Drostdy-gr
Hudson, Hougham, Secretary to Government, New-street
Hyde, Alex., mason, New-street

Iles, widow, sempstress, African-st
Innes, W., carpenter, Beaufort-st
I'ons, F., portrait painter, New East-barracks

Jackson, J., canteen-keeper, Bathurst-street
Jacob, mason, Smith-street
Jaffray, J., bookbinder, Beaufort-st
Jaffray, W. M., merchant, Beaufort-street
Jaffray, printers, Bathurst-street
Jansen, labourer, Barrack street
Jansen, J., labourer, African-st
Jardine, J., baker, Beaufort-st
Jarman, T., agent, Beaufort-st
Jarvis, George, notary public and attorney, High-street
Jeffries, E., trader, Beaufort-st
Jeffries, G., tinsmith, Barrack-st
Jenkinson, Mrs., sempstress, Chapel-street
Jennings, J., attorney, rear of High-street
Jennings, H. T., shopkeeper, Bathurst-street
Jewson, T., gardener, African-st
Johnson, J., labourer, Somerset-st
Johnstone, Mrs., dealer, High-st
Jolly, J., canteen-keeper, East-bar
Jones, gardener, above Bathurst-st
Jones, H. S., dep. assistant com. gen., Somerset-street

Keene, widow, Artificer's-square
Keevy, J., mason, Hill-street
Keevy, M., brickmaker, Hill-st
Keightly, A., sempstress, York-st
Kemp, J., gardener, New-street
Kew, Henry, storekeeper, corner of Hill and New-street
Kew, P., tailor, Somerset-street
Kidson, W., dealer in wines and spirits, Bathurst-st. & York-st
Kift, E. L., storekeeper, High-st
King, A., mason, Beaufort-street
King, T. sen., gardener, Laurence-street
King, T., jun., builder, Market-sq
King, C. R., agent, High-street
Kingsley, George, veterinary surgeon, late the brewery
Kock, J. W., clerk, High-street
Knight, Mrs., Chapel-street
Keaton, T., labourer, New-street
Kestle, carpenter
Kean, Mrs., sempstress, Chapel-st

Lamont, W., carpenter, East-bar
Lamont, James, tailor, High-st
Lance, J., shoemaker, Hill-street
Lanham, T., mason, below Dundas-bridge
Latham, Henry, carpenter, Somerset-street
Latham, J., town clerk, High-st
Lawlor, widow, sempstress, African-street
Lawrence, John, chair-maker, High-street
Lee, Frederick, butcher, East-barracks, and Hill-street

Lee, G., storekeeper, Bathurst-st
Lee, W., sen., gen. agent, High-st
Lee, W., jun., butcher, High-st
Lee. E., wheelwright, Campbell-st
Levick, Sherman, and Kift, merchants, High-street
Lewis, J., sawyer, Beaufort-st
Lewis, D., labourer, Somerset-st
Levy, John, clerk, Chapel-street
Levy, Joseph, tailor, Hill-street
Locke, Rev. John, independent minister, Beaufort-street
Loxton, S., hairdresser, New-st
Lucas, C., constable, Somerset-st
Lucas, W., carrier, East-barracks
Lucas, P. W., cashier of the E. P. Bank, Church-square
Lucas, F., York-street
Legg, H. J., carpenter, High-st
Leba, laundress, Hill-street
Lonsdale, Miss, dressmaker, Chapel-street
Lonsdale, Capt., 27th Regiment
Lowen, Major, C.M.R., Beaufort-street
Lowen, P., messenger of the Court
Louw, D., tailor, Artificer's-sq
Long, Wm., carpenter, Bathurst-street

M'Kenzie, rear of New-street
M'Namara, James, carrier, Somerset-street
Mahmouh, labourer, African-st
Mallett, mason, Campbell-street
Mandy, Stephen, wine merchant, Chapel-street
Mansfield, servant, Somerset-st
Marsh, T., watchmaker, Chapel-st
Martin, C., sawyer, Hill-street
Maskell, John, storekeeper, Bathurst-street
Maynard, C., merchant, New-st
Maynard, C. & H., merchants, High-street
M'Cormick, Wm., carrier, Beaufort-street
M'Graw, Wm., farrier, York-st
M'Kallah, J., shopkeeper, Beaufort street
McDonald, Mrs., Beaufort-street
M'Lean, Captain, East-barracks
M'Master, James, wine & spirit merchant, High-street
McMaster & Lamont, tailors & habitmakers, High-street
McMaster & Pakenham, storekeepers, High-street
McNaughton, widow, High-street
Meurant, L. H., merchant, High-street
Mewett, carpenter, Bathurst-st
Mitchel, mason, King-street
Mitchelly, T., sawyer, William-st
Miller, Mrs., laundress, Hill-st
Moorcroft, sen., tanner, New-st
Moorcroft, R., tanner, African st
Morgan, widow, shopkeeper, New-street
Moss, S., chairmaker, High st
Mostyn, T., physician, William-st
Muir, J., tailor, Chapel-street
Munro, G., druggist, Bathurst-st
Murphy, Rev. Thomas, Catholic priest, Beaufort-street
Murray, labourer, Campbell-st

Neat, Miss, dressmaker, Market-place
Neil, E., carrier, Beaufort-street
Nelson, E., merchant, High-st
Nelson, T., merchant, Hill-street
Newton, Wm., carpenter, Market-place
Nichol, widow, storekeeper, High-street
Nichols, J. G., merchant, Somerset-street
Norden, Benjamin, jun., notary public, Market-street
Norden, J. D. & Co., auctioneers, Beaufort-street
Norden, Marcus, storekeeper, Bathurst-street
Norton, John & Co., merchants, High-street
Norton, L., merchant, Beaufort-st
Norton, widow, King-street
Nourse, H., gen. agent, High-st

Ogilvie, W., ironmonger, High-st
Oghan, D., mason, York street
Okes, Thomas, sworn surveyor
Oniel, John, clerk royal engineer dept., Somerset-street
Openshaw, Esther, sempstress, Beaufort-street
Orchard, Henry, tailor, High-st

O'Reilly, Major A. A., brigade major, Beaufort-street
Orsmond, Elizabeth, storekeeper, Bathurst-street
Orsmond, R., clerk, Artificer's-sq

Packenham, C., storekeeper, Hill-street
Page, T., brickmaker, East bar
Paine, J., carpenter, Artificer's-sq
Paine, J., schoolmaster, Market-st
Painter, Mrs., storekeeper, Hill-st
Pankhurst, F., cowkeeper, suburbs
Parker, T., shopkeeper, Beaufort-street
Parr, W., shopman, Settler's-hill
Paskin, J., shoemaker, Bathurst-st
Passmore, widow, sempstress, New-street
Patrick, B., carrier, Beaufort-st
Paxton, D., High-street
Paxton, W., tinsmith, Bathurst-st
Pearce, printer, New-street
Pennell, J., mason, Chapel-street
Phillips, Mrs., sempstress, Market-place
Phillipson, W. mason, Hill-street
Pike, W., shopkeeper, Market-pl
Pinnock, Miss, bonnetmaker, Beaufort-street
Pinnock, P., carrier, York-street
Pitt, J., shoemaker, Beaufort-st
Pitt, R., messenger, Chapel-st
Pitt, W., shoemaker, Bathurst-st
Poole, T., shopkeeper, Beaufort-st
Pote, C., storekeeper, High-st
Potter, W., storekeeper, Hill-st
Poulton, C., mason, Beaufort-st
Poulton, J., gardener, Somerset-st
Powell, J., jun., blacksmith, Beaufort-street
Powell, James, wagon-maker, near Market-square
Powell, P., wheelwright, King-st
Price, widow, East-barracks
Prynn, W., sen., warehouseman, Campbell-street

Quinn, J., miller, Government-mill

Radford, F., York-street
Rawlinson, T., clerk, Cross-st
Ray, Mrs., shopkeeper, Bathurst-street
Reynolds, J., shoemaker, New-st
Reynolds, R., shopkeeper, African-street
Reynolds, W., Barrack-street
Rhodes, C., watchmaker, High-st
Rhodes, E., watchmaker, New-st
Rhodes, J., watchmaker, New-street and High-street
Richards, widow, Beaufort-street
Roberts, D., shoemaker, Smith's-avenue
Roberts, J., William-street
Roberts, R., attorney, Bathurst-st
Roberts, S., shoemaker, Hill-st
Robertson, R., blacksmith, Somerset-street
Robinson, C., mason, Market-sq
Roman, Miss, ladies school, Market-place
Roulston, R., watchmaker, High-street
Rowe, R., carpenter, African-st
Rowles, S., printer, Bathurst-st
Rudman, S., carpenter, Beaufort-st
Rudman, widow, King-street
Russell, G., carpenter, Somerset-st
Rutherfoord & Brothers, merchants, Hill-street

Sanford, George C., assistant commissary-general, Bell-street
Sansome, G., labourer, King-st
Saunder, J. C., deputy ordnance storekeeper, Beaufort-street
Saunders, E., butcher, Bathurst-rd
Saunders, T., butcher, Hill-street
Savage, Lieut., New east-barracks
Scanlan, William, shoemaker, Bathurst-street
Scanlan, Thomas, shoemaker, Bathurst-street
Schonnfeldt, quartermaster, C. M. R., Old Toll Bar
Schryber, shopkeeper, Hill-street
Shaw, W., minister, High-street
Shepherd, J., shopkeeper, Hill-st.
Shepherd, William, tallow-chandler, High-street
Shepherd and Harley, tallow-chandlers, High-street
Shepperson & Co., store-keepers, Bathurst-street
Shepperson, senior, Chapel-street
Shone, widow, Bathurst-street

Short, J., blacksmith, Market-pl.
Simpson, Ann, sempstress, Bathurst-street
Simpson, B., shopkeeper, Hill-st.
Simpson, widow, Bathurst-street
Simpson, W., butcher, Bathurst-st.
Slater, Charles, tallow-chandler, Beaufort-street
Slater, H., carpenter, Laurence-street
Slater, I. F., attorney, Beaufort-street
Slater, Miss, school, Beaufort-st.
Smith, John Hancon, field-cornet, near the Pound
Smith, Mrs., William-street
Smith, Richard, canteen, High-st.
Smith, Richard J., High-street
Smith, widow, near the Pound
Smith, W. C., shoemaker, High-street
Smith, William, agent and auctioneer, Hill-street
Smit, Rev. N., Artificer's-square
Smit, widow, African-street
Somerset, Colonel Henry, C.M.R. Oatlands
South, W., shopkeeper, New-st.
Spurkes, H., carpenter, High-st.
Stanton, R., wagonmaker, New-st.
Stanton, William, junior, butcher, High-street
Stanton and Co., High-street
Stapleton, Capt., New East Barks.
Stein & Kilian, merchants, High-street
Stent, William, painter & glazier, Beaufort-street
Stevens, Jo., labourer, Bell-street
Stevens, Mrs., Chapel-street
Stirk, W., mason, King-street
Stillwell, Thomas, carpenter, Market-place
Stone, James, clerk, High-street
Streak, Wm., carpenter, Hill-st.
Stroud, widow, Artificer's-square
Stubbs, T., saddler, High-street
Surmon, —, carpenter, Scott's Barracks
Swanson, —, serjeant 91st Regiment, Somerset-street
Stringfellow, Thos., chief clerk to the Civil Commissioner, suburbs
Styles, James, carpenter, Hill-st.
Styles, T., sen., carpenter, Hill-st.
Styles. T., jun., carpenter, Hill-st.
Sullivan, Mrs., East Barracks
Symmons, John, shopkeeper, High-street

Tarr, James, carpenter, near East Barracks
Teeling, Christopher Peter, clerk R. E. deparment, New-street
Temlett, Jas., storekeeper, Beaufort-street
Temlett, J., junior, shopkeeper, New Dundas Bridge
Thompson, W., clerk, Hill-street
Thompson, William Rowland, High-street
Todd, widow, Bathurst-street
Tildersly, hotel-keeper, New-st.
Tildersly, goldsmith, Beaufort-st.
Trollip, Alf., butcher, Beaufort-st.
Trollip, J., junior, wheelwright,
Trotter, William, brewer, Market-square
Trimble, Joseph, deputy messenger, Cross street
Turner, R., carpenter, Somerset-street
Thomas, Mrs. ———, New-street
Turvey, Edward, senior, painter, African-street
Thomas, J., carrier, Beaufort-st.
Thomas, Joseph, carpenter, William-street
Talbot, John, mason, Beaufort-st.
Taylor, Ed., apothecary, High-st.
Tudhope, F., government schoolmaster, near the mill
Tancred, Rev. Dr. —, Chapel-st.

Ulyate, George, wheelwright, Lawrence-street
Urry, Mrs., shopkeeper, High-st.
Upton, Wm., mason, William-st.
Umphries, J., shopkeeper, Beaufort-street

Venables, John, Beaufort-street
Vice, John, canteen-keeper, East Barracks

Waite, widow, dress-maker, New-street
Wallace, Charles, Cross-street

Wallace, William, 91st Regiment, Beaufort-street
Walker, J., carpenter, Chapel-st.
Walker, Joseph, storekeeper, Bathurst-street
Webb, C., shoemaker, Chapel-st.
Webb, Robert, New-street
Webb, Charles, painter & glazier, Bathurst-street
Webb, Joshua, ditto, Chapel-st.
Webb, R., builder, York-street
Webb, Robert, butcher, near East Barracks
Welbeloved, shoemaker, Bathurst Road
Weakly, Joseph, storekeeper, Somerset-street
Wedderburn, James, tailor, New-street
West, Martin, Civil Commissioner, East Barracks
West, widow, storekeeper, High-street
Wheldon, John, blacksmith, High-street
Whetheridge, J., mason, Bathurst street
Whitnall, Robert M., clerk R. E. department, Beaufort-street
White, James, undertaker, Bathurst-street
Wienand, J. H. B., clerk to resident magistrate, Artificer's-sq.
Wienand, widow, New-street
Wood, G., storekeeper, New-st.
Wright, widow, shopkeeper, New street
Wright, John Cecil, storekeeper, High-street
Whiley, J., shopkeeper, Hill-st.
Whiley, G., printer, High-street
Welsford, agent of Anderson, sen. and Co., New-street
Wells, Leo, shoemaker, Hill-st.
Wynn, James, tanner, William-street
Wynn, widow, near Dundas-brid.
Warren, T., clerk, Bathurst-st.
Warren, widow, junior, Beaufort-street
Williams, Mrs., sempstress
Webster, W., wagon-maker, Market-place
Watson, R., hotel-keeper, New-st.
Watson, W., carpenter, Bathurst-street
Watson, Charles, near Bathurst Road

Yelling, Joseph, canteen-keeper, Hill-street
Young, Ann, Market-place.

Graf Reinet.

Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate	W. C. van Ryneveld, Esq., 500*l.* House allowed, and travelling expenses when on public duty.
Chief Clerk	C. B. Ziervogel, Esq., 200*l.*
Second Clerk	Mr. H. J. Borcherds, 80*l.*
Messenger	C. Wagner, 50*l.*
Clerk of the Peace	A. Berrangé, Esq., 250*l.*
Gaoler	J. J. Schindehutte, 50*l.*
Justices of the Peace	W. C. van Ryneveld, C. B. Ziervogel, and J. L. Leeb, Esqrs.
District Surgeon	J. G. H. Krebs, Esq., M.D., 150*l.*
Deputy Sheriff	C. H. Grisbrook, Esq.

Dutch Reformed Church:—

Minister	Rev. W. R. Thompson, 200*l.*
Elders	Messrs. N. Eckhardt and Hendrick Gysman.
Deacons	Messrs. Gabriel Loots and M. Appel.
Clerk	Mr. David Rensberg.

Sexton . . .	Mr. Alie Arends.
Government School :—	
Teachers . .	Messrs. A. Currie and C. Groepe.

MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT AT GRAHAM'S TOWN.

BRIGADE MAJOR'S OFFICE, NEW-STREET.

Lieutenant-Governor, and Officer Commanding the Troops on the Frontier	His Honour Colonel John Hare, C. B., & K. H.
Aid-de-Camp to the Lieutenant-Governor .	Lieut. T. Hare, (27th Regt.)
Brigade Major, Frontier .	Major A. A. O'Reilly.
Garrison Serjt.-major and Military Postmaster .	H. Drenan.
Clerk . . .	Mr. M. Cahill.
Royal Artillery :—	
Commanding . .	Capt. D. E. Wood.
Port Natal . .	Lieut. Turner.
Royal Engineers :—	
Commanding Royal Engineer . .	Major H. Y. Wortham.
Clerk of Works .	Mr. J. O'Neil.
Clerks . . .	Messrs. R. M. Whitnall and C. P. Teeling.
Foreman of Works .	Mr. H. Hall.
Officekeeper . .	Thomas Willats.

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.—BOARD OF RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Commanding Royal Engineer	Major H. Y. Wortham.
Royal Artillery . .	Capt. D. E. Wood.
Ordnance Storekeeper .	J. C. Saunder, Esq.

STOREKEEPER'S DEPARTMENT.

Ordnance Storekeeper .	J. C. Saunder, Esq.
Clerk	Mr. R. Wingrove.
Ditto (Cape Town Establishment) . . .	Mr. H. Piers.
Storekeeper . . .	Mr. Robert Watson.

BARRACK DEPARTMENT.

Barrack Master, Graham's Town . .	Capt. R. N. Boys.
Acting ditto, Fort Beaufort . . .	Mr. W. Dely.
Ditto, Port Elizabeth .	Lieut. E. Philpott.
Field-cornets, 20*l.* each .	Messrs. H. A. Enslin, Graf Reinet, H. S. van Blerk, Buffels-hoek, P. A. du Plessis, Camdeboo, P. Loots, Voor Sneeuberg, A. P. van der Merwe, Op Sneeuberg, D. C. du Toit, Achter op Sneeuberg, P. van der Merwe, Uitvlugt, S. Stein Zwarte Ruggens.

Assistant Field-cornets, 3*l.* 15*s.* each	Messrs. J. S. Enslin, Graf Reinet, J. C. Coetze, Buffels-hoek, J. Cloete, Canndeboo, W. J. Pienaar, Op Sneeuberg, W. J. van der Merwe, Achter op Sneeuberg, P. Minnaar, Uitvlugt.
Ward-masters	Messrs. J. C. Naude, J. A. Enslin, and A. Erlank.
Assistant Ward-masters	Messrs. Andries Brink, C. G. de Villiers, and A. G. Erlank.
Fire Wardens :—	
Superintendent	Mr. Jacobus Meintjes.
Engine No. 1, 1st Fire Warden	Mr.
Second ditto	Mr. J. A. Enslin.
Engine No. 2, 1st do.	Mr. J. Adendorff.
Second ditto	
Engine No. 3, 1st do.	Mr. Barend Joubert.
Second ditto	
Dutch Reformed Church :—	
Minister	Rev. Andrew Murray, 300*l.*
Elders	Messrs. B. J. Burger, and S. Naudé.
Deacons	Messrs. J. H. Cloete, G. Gous, T. Muller, and B. Pienaar.
Clerk	Mr. J. J. Naudé, 22*l.* 10*s.*
Sexton	Mr. C. Luttig, 15*l.* 15*s.*
School Commission :—	
The Civil Commissioner, the Clerk of the Peace, the Clergyman, the District Surgeon, and C. Ziervoegel, Esq.	
Government Teacher	Mr. T. J. Paterson, 200*l.*, and 30*l.* for House-rent.
Missionary School	Mr. J. N. Campbell.
Seminary for Young Ladies	Mrs. Wentworth.
Post-master	Mr. H. J. Borcherds, 40*l.*
Market-master	Mr. J. J. Schindehutte.
Overseer of Dams, Canals, &c.	Mr. Nic. Haarhof.
Superintendent of Town Clock	Mr. J. P. Marsh.
Attorneys and Notaries	Messrs. J. H. Wagner and S. J. Oertel.
Translators	Messrs. C. Ziervogel, H. J. Borcherds, J. H. Wagner, and S. Oertel.
Medical Practitioners	J. G. H. Krebs, Esq., M.D., and G. N. Havinga van Zweel, Esq., M.D.
Apothecary	Mr. C. H. Grisbrook.
Auctioneers	Messrs. A. Brink, and H. Borcherds.

Somerset.

Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate	P. R. Marillier, Esq., 300*l.*
Clerk to ditto	Mr. Charles Haw, 100*l.*
Messenger	C. T. Muller, 35*l.*

Clerk of the Peace	J. O'Reilly, Esq., 200*l.*
Gaoler	G. Barnes, 40*l.*
Deputy Sheriff	C. E. A. Moller, Esq.
District Surgeon	W. Gill, Esq., 150*l.*
Justices of the Peace	J. O'Reilly, P. R. Marillier, and C. Haw, Esqrs., residing at Somerset, J. F. Ziervogel, Esq., at Vogel-rivier, in the Field-cornetcy of Zwagers-hoek; Robert Hart, Sr. Esq., at Glen Avon, near Somerset; J. Stewart, Esq., at Cowie Forest; E. M. Cole, Esq., at the Kaga; A. Murray, Esq., at Brak-rivier, in the Field-cornetcy of Upper Bushman's River; T. Phillips, Esq., A. B. Armstrong, Esq., and M. J. Borcherds, Esq.
Field-cornets, 20*l.* each	Messrs. P. R. Erasmus, East Riet River; J. H. van der Vyver, Upper Bushman's River; W. G. Jordaan, Zwagers-hoek; F. J. de Klerk, Bruintjes Hoogte; G. Aldrich, Baviaans-rivier; D. McMaster, Somerset
Assistant Field-cornets, 3*l.* 15s. each	Messrs. W. J. Durandt, East Riet River; J. A. Raubenheimer, ditto; W. C. Brouwer, Upper Bushman's River; P. C. Klaasen, ditto; A. J. P. Coetzee, Zwagers-hoek; H. J. Nel, Bruintjes Hoogte; G. F. Z. C. Fincham, Baviaans-rivier.
Surgeon, Apothecary, and Accoucheur	Thos. Eade, Esq.
Pound-master	Mr. David Barnes
Post-master	Mr. C. T. Muller, 18*l.*
Dutch Reformed Church:—	
Minister	Rev. J. Pears, 200*l.*
Elders	Messrs. R. Hart, Sr. and C. T. Muller
Deacons	Messrs. Willem Schutz, W. A. de Klerk, D. E. Malan, and H. Greeff
Clerk	Mr. F. B. de Villiers, 13*l.* 6s. 7½d.
Church at Glen Lynden:—	
Minister	Rev. A. Welsh, 100*l.*
Elders	Messrs. L. T. Dreyer and J. H. Viljoen.
Deacons	Messrs. L. A. Nel, P. S. Maries, G. Nel, and N. J. A. Goosen
Clerk	Mr. W. S. Humphries, 13*l.* 6s. 7½d.
School Commission:—	
	The Civil Commissioner, the Clerk of the Peace, the Rev. J. Pears, the District Surgeon, and R. Hart, Sr. Esq.
Teacher	Mr. Joseph Reid, 100*l.*
Commissioners of the Municipality	Messrs. G. E. Joseph, R. Peacock, Jas. Cawood, and C. E. A. Moller
Clerk	Mr. Charles Haw
Overseer of Roads, Watercourses, &c.	Mr. W. H. Smith
Market-master	Mr. T. Gyfford

Sworn Appraisers	Messrs. P. C. Massyn, G. E. Joseph, and C. T. Muller
Post-holder on the Route to and from Graham's Town	Mr. Goss
Ditto to and from Graf Reinet	Mr. H. Waldek, of Graf Reinet
Notaries, Public	Messrs. J. F. Ziervogel, and C. Haw
Sworn Translators	Messrs. J. F. Ziervogel, and J. O'Reilly
Attorney in the Circuit Court	Mr. J. O'Reilly
Auctioneers	Messrs. P. C. Massyn, G. E. Joseph, D. McMaster, G. Aldrich, W. G. Jordaan, and W. J. Durandt

Colesberg.

Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate	F. Rawstorne, Esq., 250*l.*
Clerk	Mr. James Walker, 60*l.*
Messenger	Daniel Holland, 25*l.*
Clerk of the Peace	J. Campbell, Esq. (on leave to England)
Acting ditto	John Blake, Esq.
Gaoler	Thomas Coakley, 30*l.*
Justices of the Peace	F. Rawstorne, and W. F. Cock, Esqrs.
Field-commandants	Messrs. N. J. van der Walt, and C. Olivier
Field-cornets, 20*l.* each	Messrs. G. D. Joubert, Hantam; C. J. du Plessis, Onder Zeekoe River; J. L. du Preez, Middenveld; M. A. Vermeulen, Winterveld; J. J. van Tonderen, Achter Zuurberg; J. C. Greyling, Groot-rivier; H. J. van der Walt, Rhenosterberg; C. J. Visser, Boven Zeekoe River
Assistant Field-cornets 3*l.* 15*s.* each	Messrs. James Murray, Village of Colesberg; Adriaan J. Pienaar and Pieter A. Pienaar, Hantam; N. J. J. Jooste and D. Venter, Onder Zeekoe River; Johannes P. van der Walt, Middenveld; M. G. Esterhuysen and D. G. Steenkamp, Winterveld; P. Pretorious, Achter Zuurberg; F. G. Peltzer and B. van Biljoen, Groot-rivier; S. Kruger, Rhenosterberg; Charles Pretorius, Onder Zeekoe Rivier
Dutch Reformed Church:—	
Minister	Rev. T. Reid, 200*l.*
Elders	Messrs. P. J. van der Walt, Jacobus Potgieter, Abraham F. Straus, and François N. Joubert
Deacons	Messrs. P. Geldenhuis, S. Naude, P. Celliers, M. Ackerman, P. du Plessis, and J. H. Venter

Clerk	Mr. P. van den Hever
Sexton	M. G. van den Berg
School-master	Rev. Mr. Murray
Wesleyan Chapel:—	
Minister	Rev. Mr. Bingham
Clerk and Sexton	Mr. W. Wentworth
Missionaries at Colesberg:—	
Of the London Society	Rev. Mr. Atkinson
Of the Wesleyan ditto	Rev. Mr. Bingham
Municipality:—	
Commissioners	Messrs. W. F. Cock, B. Kisch, and E. Gibbon
Acting Market-master	Mr. James Howell
Acting Wardmaster and Town Clerk	Mr. James Howell
Town Assizer	Mr. James Frazer
Agent and Attorney in the Circuit Court	J. Campbell, Esq.
Apothecary	Mr. Braham Kisch
Auctioneers	Messrs. J. Norval and W. Wentworth
Pound-master	Mr. W. Wentworth
Post-master	Mr. James Walker, (acting)
Post-holder on the Route from Graf Reinet to Colesberg	Mr. D. Holland.

Cradock.

Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate	W. Gilfillan, Esq., 250*l.*
Clerk to ditto	Mr. J. P. Verster, 60*l.*
Messenger	A. J. J. Troskie
Acting Clerk of the Peace	R. Blair, Esq., 80*l.*
Gaoler	J. Pressley, 30*l.*
District Surgeon	R. M. Armstrong, Esq., 150*l.*
Justices of the Peace	W. Gilfillan, J. P. Verster, J. J. Zeiler, and H. F. Fynn, Esqrs.
Field-commandant	Mr. S. J. van Wyk, 23*l.*
Field-cornet, 20*l.* each	Messrs. J. D. van Wyk, Cradock, B. J. Vorster, Achter Sneeuberg, P. J. Venter, Brak-rivier, W. J. Pretorius, Klaas Smits-rivier, C. J. van Wyk, Tarka
Assistant Field-cornets, 3*l.* 15*s.* each	Messrs. J. G. van Buuren, Cradock, H. Stapelberg, Achter Sneuberg, A. L. van Heerden, ditto, A. E. Bester, Brak-rivier, G. C. Olivier. Klaas Smits-rivier, C. F. Marais, Tarka, Isaac J. Kruger, H. van Heerden, P. S. van Heerden
Post-mistress	Mrs. C. M. van Dyk, 25*l.*
Church at Cradock:—	
Minister	Rev. J. Taylor, 200*l.*

Elders	Messrs. J. Meyburgh, J. A. de Wit, J. J. van Heerden, and J. van Zyl
Deacons	Messrs. S. J. de Beer, D. van Heerden, P. J. Venter, and M. Oosthuysen
Clerk	Mr. J. J. Fourie, 13*l.* 6s. 7½d.
Sexton	Mr. D. S. de Beer
School Commission:—	
President	W. Gilfillan, Esq.
Members	Rev. J. Taylor, J. Monro, R. M. Armstrong, Esq., J. J. Zeiler, Esq.
Secretary	R. M. Armstrong, Esq.
Commissioners of the Municipality	Messrs. C. J. Rabe, J. D. Potgieter, and N. Pretorius
Treasurer, acting	Mr. C. J. Rabe
Town Clerk	Mr. J. Cross
Market-master	Mr. J. F. Zeiler
Medical Practitioner	R. M. Armstrong, Esq.
Apothecary	Mr. D. Monro
Sworn Translators	Messrs. C. J. Rabe, J. P. Verster, D. Monro, and R. Blair
Notaries, Public	Messrs. J. P. Verster, and C. J. Rabe
Attorneys in the Circuit Court	Messrs. R. Blair, and J. B. Barnes
Auctioneers	Messrs. S. P. M. de Beer, G. A. Martin, J. J. Zeiler, and F. Campbell
Undertakers	Messrs. D. G. S. de Beer, and D. Mahony

Utenhay.

Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate	J. W. Van der Reit, Esq., 500*l.*. Allowed 100*l.* for rent, and waggon and horse hire when travelling on public duty.
Chief Clerk	S. H. Du Toit, Esq., 200*l.*
Sec. Clerk and Distributor of Stamps	Mr. S. J. Van Kervel Du Toit, 80*l.*
Messenger	Robert Gunn, 50*l.*
Clerk of the Peace	G. M. Brunett, Esq., 250*l.*
Gaoler	J. W. Etchells, 45*l.*
Justices of the Peace	J. W. Van der Reit, S. H. Du Toit, M. A. Armstrong, O. G. Stockenstrom, D. P. Francis, William Lloyd, W. Fleming, R. Daniels, and J. F. C. Cuyler, Esqs.
District Surgeon	J. W. Fairbridge, Esq., 150*l.*
Deputy Sheriff	J. Brehm, Esq.
Post-Mistress	Mrs. Frances Alcock, 30*l.*
Field Cornets, 10*l.* each	Messrs. M. J. Potgeiter, Utenhay Town; J. B. Board, Port Elizabeth; P. C. Niekerk, Van Staden's Rivier; H. J. Mowlman, Kromme rivier; T. J. Ferreira, Gamptoos River; H. P. Meeding Tsietsikamma; P. J. Holtshausen, Bosjesmins Rivier; Z. J.

Field Cornets, 10*l.* each	De Beer, Riet Rivier; Jurgen Smith, Zwarte Ruggens; H. P. Van Staden, Winterhoek; B. J. Kruger, Voor Baviaanskloof; H. J. Smith, in Baviaanskloof.
Assistant Field Cornets, 3*l.* 15*s.* each	Messrs. L. J. Potgeiter, Zuurberg; I. M. Rademeyer, Zuure Anys; N. P. H. Rademeyer, Tsietsikamma; W. S. Metelerkamp, Zuurebron; P. Van Royen, Hankey, J. A. Van Niekerk, Van Staden's River; C. S. H. Cock, Goedemoeds Fontein
Dutch Reformed Church:—	
Minister	Rev. Alex. Smith, 200*l.*
Elders	Messrs. L. Janse Van Vuuren and R. Metelerkamp
Deacons	Messrs. M. J. Potgieter, T. J. Muller, T. D. Du Plessis, W. Fourie, H. Smith, S. Gouws, and P. C. Van Niekerk, G. L. son
Clerk	Mr. Henry Jones
Sexton and Undertaker	Mr. J. G. De Korte
School Commission	The Civil Commissioner, the Clergyman, the Justice of the Peace, the Clerk of the Peace, and District Surgeon
Master	Mr. J. Gibson, 200*l.*, and 30*l.* for rent
Assistant ditto	Mr. G. De Korte, 40*l.*
Junior ditto	Mr. Henry Roselt, 15*l.*

MUNICIPALITY OF UTENHAY.

Commissioners	O. G. Stockenstrom, W. Hyman, S. Kerr, J. J. Saunders, and T. J. Muller, Esqs.
Town Clerk	Mr. P. Rens
Market-master	Mr. P. Rens
Pound-master	Mr. J. G. Luyt
Overseer of Watercourses	Thomas Laing
Attorney of Supreme Court,	J. J. F. Roselt, Esq.
Notaries	Messrs. G. M. Brunett and J. J. F. Roselt
Sworn Translators	Messrs. J. J. F. Roselt and O. G. Stockenstrom
Auctioneers	Messrs. M. A. Muller, J. H. Davis, J. N. Streak, and J. C. Buchner
Sworn Government Land Surveyor	P. G. Elemans, Esq.
Medical Practitioners	J. W. Fairbridge, J. Younger, and E. Coleridge, Esqs.
Apothecary	Mr. J. Brehm

MISSIONARY INSTITUTIONS.

At Bethelsdorp	Rev. J. Kitchingman
At Hankey	Rev. William Philip
At Enon	Messrs. J. W. Stoltz and H. B. Schopman
At Clarkson	Messrs. C. F. Nauhaus, C. A. Kuster, and C. T. Kuster

Union Chapel, London Missionary Society:—
Ministers . . . Revs. George Messer and W. Elliott
Wesleyan Missionary Society:—
Minister . . . Mr. P. Smailes
Undertakers . . . Messrs. Jonathan Kennedy and F. Vogel

Elizabeth Town, Algoa Bay.

Resident Magistrate . . Capt. W. Lloyd, R.N., 300*l.*
Clerk to do. . . . Mr. C. H. Huntley, 80*l.*
Acting Messenger . . James Hancock
Distributor of Stamps . Mr. C. H. Huntley
Clerk of the Peace . . F. Gie, Esq., 100*l.*
Acting Gaoler . . . Thomas Sterley, 45*l.*
Police Officers . . . J. Gillis, J. Wade, and John Crown
Justices of the Peace . D. P. Francis and W. Fleming, Esqs.
Field Cornet . . . Mr. J. B. Board
Assistant ditto . . . Mr. A. Bailie
Acting District Surgeon . R. L. Davies, Esq., 60*l.*

CUSTOM-HOUSE DEPARTMENT.

Sub-Collector . . . D. P. Francis, Esq., 300*l.*
Clerk . . . . Mr. Patrick Murray, 90*l.*
Tidewaiter . . . Mr. J. Stonelake, 80*l.*

POST-OFFICE.

Port Captain . . . H. G. Dunsterville, Esq., 100*l.*
Officer of Health . . R. L. Davies, Esq.
Coxwain . . . . W. Warner, 36*l.*
Post-mistress . . . Mrs. Mary Biggar, 40*l.*
Market-master . . . Mr. Charles Gurney
Pound-master . . . Mr. N. Randall
Overseer of Convicts . George Rye

ST. MARY'S CHURCH.

Chaplain . . . . Rev. F. M'Cleland, A.B. and T.C.D., 200*l.*
Churchwardens . . . Messrs. D. Phillips and C. Andrews
Clerk . . . . Mr. Henry Shepherd
Organist . . . . Mrs. J. Rawlinson
Sexton and Bell-ringer . Mr. Thomas Hunt
School Commission:—
President . . . Capt. W. Lloyd, R.N.
Members . . . Revs. F. M'Cleland, and A. Robson; J. C. Chase, and J. C. Welsford, Esqrs.
Teacher . . Mr. J. Paterson, A.M., 150*l.*, and 40*l.* for house-rent
Attorney of the Supreme Court, and Proctor in the Vice Admiralty Court . Charles Whitcomb, Esq.
Attorney in the Circuit Court . . . . Mr. F. Gie
Notaries . . . Messrs. C. Whitcomb and J. C. Chase

Private School for Boys	Mr. J. B. Frames
Seminary for Young Ladies	Mrs. Eedes
Medical Practitioners	J. Chalmers, and R. L. Davies, Esqrs.
Apothecaries	Messrs. J. L. Tillbury and G. Dunsterville
Auctioneers	Messrs. W. Harries, Joshua Norton, Geo. Britton, and George Mitchell

DIRECTORS OF THE JETTY COMPANY, PORT ELIZABETH.

Engineer	John Thornhill, Esq.
Managers	Pieter Heugh, J. Blackburn, Wm. Smith, and J. C. Chase, Esqrs.
Secretary	Mr. John Bailie
Managing Director of the Beating Company	D. Phillips, Esq.
Clerk	Mr. Thomas Yatton

LEPER INSTITUTION AT BAKEN'S RIVER.

Superintending Surgeon	R. L. Davies, Esq.
Superintendent	Mr. Richard Tee, Senior

UNION CHAPEL, LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

Minister	Rev. A. Robson
Elders	Messrs. G. Chick and D. Lewis
Deacons	Messrs. James Beans and J. Kitchen
Instructor of the Fingoes	Mr. W. Passmore
Teacher to the coloured People	Mrs. Robson

WESLEYAN MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

Minister	Rev. John Green
Committee	Messrs. Wm. Cawood, Samuel Cawood, Joseph Cawood, Thomas Hancock, and Thomas Sterley
Chapel Stewards	Messrs. T. Hancock and T. Sterley
Roman Catholic Church :—	
Pastor	Rev. George D. Corcoran, O.S.F.
Clerk	Mr. James McCloughlan
Undertakers	Messrs. J. B. Board and Joseph Williams
Hotels	Mr. Nathaniel Randall
Phœnix Hotel	Mr. E. H. Salmond, Port Elizabeth

MILITARY DEPARTMENTS AT PORT ELIZABETH.

Commandant of Fort Frederick	Capt. F. Evatt

COMMISSARIAT DEPARTMENT.

Dep. Assist. Commissary Gen. in Charge	G. Horne, Esq.
Assistant Clerk	Mr. James Niven
Storekeeper	Mr. J. Burchell

BARRACK DEPARTMENT.

Barrack-master	Lieutenant Edward Philpott
Barrack Serjeant	J. Dalgleish

ROUTE FROM CAPE TOWN TO GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Travelling at the Rate of Six Miles an Hour.

	Hrs.	Min.
From Cape Town to Eerste River, to the Drift at Mr. Blommestein's, (an excellent house of accommodation, clean, comfortable, and Mr. and Mrs. B. very civil and kind)	3	30
Thence to Hindley's, Sir Lowry's Pass	2	15
To Palmiet River	1	30
To Bot River, Field-cornet de Kock	2	15
To Matjes Drift	3	0
To Field-cornet Jan Linde, (Mr. and Mrs. L. very civil and attentive to travellers	4	0
To Field-cornet Eksteen	2	15
To Field-cornet Human	3	30
To Swellendam, (Crause's Hotel)	2	0
To Field-cornet P. Uys	4	0
To Niekerk, Duivenhok's River	2	15
To Human	1	0
To Riversdale, (Villiers,)	3	0
To Jan du Preez, Kafferkuil's River	1	0
To Oosthuysen, Tygerfontein	4	0
To Gourits River	2	0
To Jan Meyer, Field-cornet, (as nice a family as any in the Colony, an excellent house, and nothing can exceed the kindness of Mr. & Mrs. Meyer to every one	3	0
To M. Meyer, Geelbeks Valley	1	15
To Field-cornet Scholtz	2	30
To George, (Belfore's,)	2	30
To Rensburg, across Cradockberg	5	0
To Van Rooyen, Diep Rivier	2	0
To Wehmeyer	2	30
To Zondag, Avontuur, (civil people,)	1	0
To M. Heyns, Welgelegen	1	30
To Ignatius van Niekerk, Misgunst	2	30
To Ferreira	1	0
To C. Rademeyer	1	0
To Kritzinger, Wagenbooms Rivier	2	0
To H. Meeding, Jagersbosch, Kromme River, (very good accommodation, comfortable place, and people very kind and civil	4	0
To Hilgert du Preez, Essenbosch, (civil people, and very clean accommodation	3	0
To Field-cornet Moolman, Leeuwenbosch	2	30
To Gamtoos River	3	30
To Field-cornet Nieukerk, Matjes Fontein, (civil people,)	1	30
To Utenhay, (Hotel kept by Mr. Slaughter, late Streak's Hotel, this and Watson's Hotel at Worcester, are the best in the colony. Nothing can exceed the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. S. to strangers and travellers, and everything you get is good, in fact, it is a perfect house of comfort	5	0
From Utenhay to Zondag's Rivier, at Row's, good accommodations	4	0

	Hrs.	Min.
Thence to Bosjesman's River	5	0
To Sidbury, (Pollard's, good accommodations,)	1	30
To Graham's Town, (two good Hotels, Watson & Findlayson's,)	5	0

SUMMARY OF THE TRADE AND NAVIGATION OF ALGOA BAY FOR THE YEAR 1842.

Ninety-five Vessels; 14,495 Tons; Customs' Duty, Fees, &c., £10,059 11s. 11d.; Total value of imports, £162,252; Total value of Exports, £99,674 16s. Apparent deficiency made up by Commissariat supplies; Supplies to shipping missionary expenditure, &c. Increase of ships, 6; of tonnage, 3,595: increase of Imports, £83,004 10s. Increase of Exports, £27,643 16s. Increase of Customs, £6,034 14s. 11d.

PARTICULARS OF EXPORTS, THE PRODUCE OF ALGOA BAY FROM THE YEAR 5TH OCTOBER, 1841—42.

PORT ELIZABETH.	Quantities.	Value.		
Aloes	320,121 pounds,	£5,644	0	0
Beef and Pork	649 casks,	1,841	0	0
Bone (whale)	1,267 pounds,	65	0	0
Butter	62,552 pounds,	2,967	0	0
Candles	8,254 pounds,	267	0	0
Corn, grain, and meal, viz:—				
Beans and Peas	195 muids,	282	0	0
Flour	1,980 pounds,	13	0	0
Oats	178 muids,	56	0	0
Wheat	4 muids,	4	0	0
Feathers (ostrich)	150 pounds,	726	0	0
Fish (dried)	66,880 pounds,	274	0	0
Fruits (dried)	47 packages,	66	0	0
Hides (horse and ox)	30,197 in number,	19,494	0	0
Horns	57,363 in number,	1,066	0	0
Horses	16 in number,	475	0	0
Ivory	9,906 pounds,	1,964	0	0
Oil, viz. Seal	57 gallons,	5	0	0
Whale	3,126 gallons,	235	0	0
Skins, viz. Calf	105 in number,	43	0	0
Goat	94,386 in number,	9,503	0	0
Seal	348 in number,	350	0	0
Sheep	6,390 in number,	183	0	0
Tallow	169,387 pounds,	2,899	0	0
Wax	1,473 pounds,	105	0	0
Wine, ordinary	17 pipes,	264	0	0
Wool	853,198 pounds,	43,560	0	0
		92,451	0	0
Other Articles		2,147	0	0
Total		£94,598	0	0

IMPORT OF CAPE PRODUCE INTO LONDON.

	Wet Hides.	Kips & Skins.	Dry Hides.	Goat Skins.	Sheep.	Seal.	Horns.
1840—	16,806..	9,856..	1,316..	90,985..	37,334..	2,829..	102,555
1841—	23,395..	21,279..	1,290..	147,742..	88,486..	4,086..	77,776
1842—	34,798..	32,840..	1,458..	178,397..	116,004..	3,336..	120,838

The following three letters have appeared in the *Emigration Gazette and Colonial Advocate*:—

COLONIAL IMPORTS.

SIR,—For the information of your readers I send you a summary of the imports of colonial wool into England for the last year:—

	N. S. Wales & Van Diemen's Land.	Cape & Algoa Bay.
1842	46,477 bales.....	6,521 bales.
In 1841 they amounted to	46,581 bales.....	4,981 bales.
	Bales decrease, 104	Bales increase, 1,543

There is not a tack taken by the colonies in which the Cape and Algoa Bay will not shew that the latter equal, if they are not beating, the Australian colonies; and as regards quality the same holds good. Did people only know the relative advantages offered by each colony, and the exemption from *conviction* at the Cape, the surplus labour, which, from over supply is short paid in Australia, and rejected, thrown again upon our shores from America, would find its way to the Cape. Listen to it for an instant; a colony that could make *ten million* of people prosperous, has a population of only 220,000! a colony where there is not two-thirds of the mortality in Australia or Canada, and only one-half the distance to New Zealand and Australia.

It is singular, Mr. Editor, that last year from *every* country and *every* colony (excepting the Cape) there has been a decrease in their export of wool to the extent of 52,373 bales, which cannot be estimated at less than £125,000 loss in their productive resources; whereas the Cape has *increased* hers by upwards of 1,500 bales, in value £18,000 at the least; and this year it will be one-half more than the last year's produce, at the same relative increase of value. X. P. R.

Jan. 7th, 1843.

EMIGRATION WITHOUT TAXATION.

Sir,—The happiest condition of a country is freedom: freedom from over legislation and from great taxation. I do not desire to apply this acknowledged principle to free trade, but to free Emigration, and free poor's rates. The country is in a difficult position, and Ministers do not know how to propose a grant of the public money for Emigration. Some persons disapprove of Emigration; perhaps because they, in their short-sightedness, do not like to be taxed for carrying it on, not remembering that if the poor leave our parishes, that poor's rates necessarily cease. Parishes cannot now compel Emigration, nor is it desirable that they should; but parishes and individuals sending away their quota of poor would and should be relieved from poor's-rates. For instance I am assessed to the poor of my parish in £12 per annum. I dislike the notion of keeping Tom, the shepherd, in the Union, and he also

wants to get out of it. It costs my parish £12 per annum to keep him in the Union; and yet the parish cannot send him to the Cape of Good Hope, where his calling is in much demand, where he would get from £30 to £45 per annum, besides board and lodging. Well, now, I want, Sir, to send Tom out to my farm, or any other person's farm, it being optional for him to go where he pleases. Therefore I suggest that an Act of Parliament should pass, allowing me to give Tom a passage to the Cape, which will cost me £12, which I am content to do at once if the parish officers or guardians only give me a receipt exempting me from the next year's poor's rates. In short, I purpose to pay my rates in advance. This act will require the parish officers to be consenting parties to the act; otherwise I might give a passage to a friend able to support himself, or to a man out of the parish, and so the rates would not at all be relieved. Suppose, again, that my rates amount to £6. only, let me receive exemption from poor's rates for two years; or myself and friend, each paying £6., let us both be exempted for one year. No one by this plan would be taxed; and every rate-payer, having a personal interest in some particular poor man or woman in his parish, would find his sympathies exercised in their welfare. He would say, I am not getting out of pocket in this: I am doing good to these respectable poor bodies on the very verge of receiving parish relief. I will let them chose the colony they like; and as I really shall not be losing money by paying their passage, I will give each 20s. or 40s. for an outfit. What pleasure, what good, what a restoration of proper feeling would not this excite! And why is the privilege not enjoyed! Because legislation does not sanction it. But why does no member propose it? Let us look at its extended adoption. The poor's rates last year amounted to just £4,000,000., for England and Wales alone. I will suppose that one-tenth of the rate-payers of one-tenth of that amount now at liberty by law to anticipate their rates, to relieve their parishes, and to promote Emigration without additional taxation. This, Sir, would give £400,000. for Emigration purposes, without any one paying a farthing more than he does at present; he simply anticipates his payment. This would enable 35,000 persons to go to the Cape of Good Hope, to a clime where mortality is less than in England, where provisions are cheaper, where wages are higher, where poverty is unknown, where education is freely given by Government free schools, where society is uncontaminated, where religious principles generally prevail,—a settled country, with all the difficulties of first settlement already overcome, and yet where Emigration not having set in strongly to lower wages, the highest remuneration is gladly given to all classes. Much good can be truly said of other colonies; and let landlords and rate-payers have the privilege of sending their poor labourers, willing to take the step, to the colony they prefer. I am thoroughly persuaded that, exemption granted from rates on this principle sanctioned by the parish authorities, in four years we should send forth the whole annual increase of our population, creating for us a demand for £2,000,000 of British manufactures, and in the same period, reduce our poor's-rates to about £2,000,000 instead of £4,000,000 send forth so many tillers of virgin soil, thereby giving us grain, hides, wool, flax, hemp, silk, cotton, coffee, oil, wine, raisins, and every other produce of our rich, varied, and productive colonies. Is not the hint worthy of being followed up by Sir Robert Peel or some philanthropic member?

Feb. 16th, 1843. J. S. C.

EMIGRATION EXEMPLIFIED.—ALGOA BAY.

SIR,—Notwithstanding the ability of general exposition displayed by Mr. Buller last night, and the debating repartee qualifications of Lord Stanley, the subject was not treated in that style which interests a commercial people, or, if you please, a nation of shopkeepers. It was not made practical. Human nature is not led by general ideas, paraded without an object, and declaimed upon without the means of operation, or without knowing the object to be obtained. Individuals want to emigrate, and we do not want the House of Commons to become a pulpit, exhorting emigration for the salvation of the bodies and purses of the population; but we want them to reflect on the great results of emigration, and to put forth those energies and resources of the nation which return with interest every effort that is made. But to facts at once, and let M.P.'s and the manufacturing interest contemplate the effect of one distinct effort at emigration. In 1820 Parliament voted the trifling sum of £50,000 to relieve the national distress; with this, 3,750 poor people were enabled to emigrate to the Cape: there were 80,000 applications to avail themselves of the grant. Well, Mr. Editor, these 3,750 no longer burthened our poor-rates; the labour-market rose a trifle in the neighbourhood from whence these poor people removed, and they were sent to Algoa Bay. Never was worse management of a good cause. The people were two-thirds of them unsuitable, and much expression of discontent resulted. However these unsuitable people, in such a climate and in such a soil, could not fail to cast aside the difficulties which Government ought to have anticipated, and at last, setting in good earnest to work, have carved out their fortunes. Let me exhibit by figures what they have accomplished; premising, that in 1820 not a hut was built on the spot now occupied by Elizabeth Town, which now numbers 4,000 people. Last year at this place arrived 93 British ships, 14,027 tons, 947 men; 2 Foreign ships, 468 tons, and 30 men.

The amount of imports by English ships were—

		Duty Collected.
British Goods from Great Britain	£124,324	£5,204 3 2
From Asia, Madras, and Calcutta	813	123 6 8
From Africa, Mauritius	14,818	1,721 18 6
From Port Natal	894	5 10 8
Coastwise	215	5 3 6
Bourbon	391	136 6 10
Rio Janeiro	8,486	2,126 17 4
Total . .	£148,941	£9,323 6 6

The amount of imports by foreign ships were—

Bremen	£3,646	£427 12 7
Manilla	9,665	79 16 0
	£13,311	£507 8 7

The value of exports by English ships were—

	Colonial.	Not Colonial.	Total.
Great Britain	£87,569	£811	£88,380
Aden		37	37
Mauritius	6,125	1,978	8,103
St. Helena	544		544
Natal	77	2,074	2,151
	£94,315	£4,900	£99,215

The amount of exports in foreign ships were—

	Colonial.	Not Colonial.	Total.
Singapore	£283	£176	£459

Now, Mr. Editor, I request you to regard and contmplate these figures. Here, Sir, were 3,750 persons a dead weight upon the community, and had they remained here they would have increased to double—a still further incubus. They have fulfilled the command to go forth and multiply and replenish the earth, and subdue it. These 3,750 poor people now employ 95 ships, of the aggregate tonnage of 14,500 tons, which employ at least £150,000 of British capital simply in shipping. There are 947 British tars navigating these vessels, invigorating, perpetuating, and increasing our navigation power. These 3,750 poor people, some even clad by their parishes, some by private contribution, and some by the expenditure of their last shilling—these 3,750 persons now require from our British looms an annual supply of £124,324 worth of British manufactures! And yet, in the face of this, that prophet of despair, *that enemy to the manufacturing interest, Mr. Cobden*, exerts all his influence to decrease the business of his brother manufacturers, because he has a crotchet—a corn-law monamania; and thus many of them, like the dog in the water, drop that which is within their grasp for that which is reflected in their distempered brain. Let us have some one step forward with practical common sense—some one not mad with party—some one that, instead of exciting to violence against the true patriots of their country, will point out those tangible, feasible, benevolent, truly patriotic means of relief which our colonies (Heaven be praised!) so bountifully afford. Look again, master manufacturers, over these figures; divide the amount of your own productions by two, and your annual profit is £62,162. Will you listen to reason and to your interest, or to faction and to Cobden? And you, Emigrants, whichever colony you choose, go forth in good heart; and while you flourish as the palm-tree, increase the shelter for our poor, and let the precious drops which add prosperity to your colonial Hermon flow bountifully over your native Zion! X. P. R.

April 8th, 1843.

SUMMARY OF THE AFFAIRS OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AND ALGOA BAY FOR 1841—42.

(*From the South African Commercial Advertiser, January* 4, 1843.)

In meeting the public at the commencement of 1843, we have the honour to wish them the enjoyment of many such years as the last, as far as health, fruitful seasons, internal tranquility, increasing morality and decreasing crime, occupy this concluded chapter of our history. No epidemic diseases of any sort have fallen on man; sheep, cattle, and horses have been equally exempted from fatal attacks; and a most abundant crop of the finest wheat has crowned the year with goodness on the part of the Sovereign Disposer, and we trust, on our part with gratitude.

Within the boundaries of the colony there has been nothing but the orderly and peaceable administration of law and government, except on the Eastern Frontier, where, for several months, thefts and robberies by depredators from Kaffirland were unusually numerous, and the loss of cattle and horses by colonists residing near the border proportionally great. The chiefs and Kaffir nations were, in consequence, warned by the Colonial Government that their assistance was expected in a vigorous effort to check these outrages, otherwise measures, just but severe

in dealing with the border tribes, would be forced upon them. By this exhortation, and the proper disposal and handling of the force under his command, the Lieutenant-Governor succeeded, during the latter months of the year, in causing an almost total cessation of thefts and robberies. But in the midst of this work he was suddenly called away, and nearly all the force at his disposal, to check the lawless proceedings of a number of Boers on the northern border, who, following the example of those at Natal, have openly renounced their allegiance, and threatened the friends and neighbours of the colony with destruction, and the colony itself with invasion.

As this affair has not ended with the year, its history will belong to 1843. We trust it will be a history honourable to the Government, and instructive to those who have yet to be taught the first elements of national, political, and moral laws. The people expect from Government the maintenance of order. They expect security and freedom from apprehensions, as well as from actual violence. With these the existence of unpunished rebellion under the public eye is wholly incompatible *.

The affair of Natal has also been handed over as a legacy to the year 1843. In the course of 1842 the Boers at that point attacked, defeated, and besieged a considerable British force under Captain Smith, until driven back from the coast by a combined naval and military force under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Cloete. With these men a sort of pacification was made, on terms that were equivalent to total impunity. The consequence has been open contempt of the terms themselves where the slightest restraint was understood, and the exhibition of the same imprudent revolt amongst the Boers on the Northern Frontier †.

These are the only colonial misfortunes of the year; but though much to be lamented for the blood they have caused, or are about to cause to flow, and for the disquietude they have produced in our still uncombined society, they have, in fact, had no perceptible effect on the general state of the colony. The expense is British. The soldiers are British. The rebels, indeed, are colonists; but their losses, according to their own account, have been wonderfully small! The explosion of a single steam-boat in America, or of a single coal-mine in England, will destroy more life and property in a moment than we have yet sustained in the course of these two rebellions. In short, we may use the words of Francis the First, with a slight variation—"We have as yet lost nothing except our honour!"

Turning from these crimes beyond the boundary, we find the judges still congratulating the grand and petty juries on the decrease of crime within the reach of the law, or on its small amount where it was scarcely possible for it to decrease. This is a proof of increasing industry, and of the general well-being of the people. And of this we have another proof in the state of the public and private schools, which, in every part of the colony, under excellent teachers, are crowded with multitudes of well-dressed, healthy, fine looking children, on whom our hopes for better days than the colony has yet seen, rest unshaken by the occasional follies of us their progenitors. It will be their own fault if the rising generation do not excel the present one in knowledge, if not in good manners, They have superior advantages.

* Since completely settled by the Lieutenant-Governor. (May, 1843.)

† Natal is to be occupied by troops already sent out, and to be immediately colonised.

Of the progress of religion we have nothing definite to say; but from those we consider qualified and impartial witnesses, the accounts we receive are very favourable. In all the schools the great truths of religion are announced and inculcated in some form or other. The churches are well attended; and religious books, both in the Dutch and English languages, are more sought after than any other class of works.

Respecting the trade and commerce of the colony we are happy to find the value of colonial produce exported in the year ending 10th October, 1842, considerably exceeds that of 1841. The account stands thus.—

Value of Colonial Produce exported in . .	1841	£226,668
	1842	258,207

This shews an increase of more than £30,000; and the reader will be more struck with this when he learns that on wine, our former staple, there has been for the last year a decrease of more than £34,000; thus—

Value of Ordinary Wine exported in . .	1841	£75,480
	1842	40,820

On what articles has there been so great an increase as to cover this decrease in wine, and to account for the supplies? Chiefly on wool, which has now fairly stepped to the head of the list, though ten years ago it stood unnoticed at the bottom. But see now—

The value of Wool exported in	1841	£45,985
	1842	72,497

On some other articles there has also been a remarkable increase which we find it difficult to explain. For example—

Aloes	1841	£4,082
	1842	13,087
Flour	1841	3,897
	1842	10,890

The value of horses exported has also risen, in the same time, from £5,694 to £12,244—Mules, from £60 to £3,060—Hides, (horse and ox,) from £20,940 to £26,016.

We cannot help remarking that the increase has been chiefly at the eastern end of the colony. Thus—

	1841.	1842.
Port Elizabeth	£61,105 0 0	£94,598 0 0
Cape Town	177,581 14 0	163,446 11 0

The value of exports of colonial produce from Port Elizabeth has risen by more than one-half its amount in the preceding year; at the port of Cape Town there has been a falling off of nearly one-twelfth.

Nothing is known of the revenue, except that branch of it which belongs to the Custom-house. Here there has been a great increase, arising, however, in part from the alteration in the duties. Thus—

Total Revenue from the Custom-house . . .	1841.....	£46,417 17 7
	1842.....	59,164 16 0

Here, again, we must observe that, in the time spoken of, the revenue from the Customs at Port Elizabeth have risen from £4,024 17s. to £10,059 11s. 11d. That is, it has been more than doubled. At Cape Town, the rise has been from £41,673 13s. to £48,630 8s. 8d.; an increase of about one-seventh.

The legislative council has accomplished nothing during the year, of public concern. But it is at present engaged with a bill for enabling the proprietors of immoveable property, in the Cape and Stellenbosch divisions, to make a hard road across the Cape Downs; a piece of sand that has long been felt as a great drawback on the resources of the

of the colony. The bill has been read a second time without a dissentient voice, but a strong opposition has been organised out of doors, which has rendered its success doubtful!

Among the public works of the year, we may notice the lighting of the new Pharos at Green Point, and the opening of another wharf or dwarf jetty in Table Bay, which add greatly to the safety and convenience of the port. A Humane Society has also been formed, for rendering assistance to vessels wrecked, or in danger of being wrecked, on our coast; and a life-boat, with the same view, is now on the stocks, and nearly completed.

Nor must we overlook the arrival of the steam-vessel the *Phœnix*, destined to connect more closely this western end of the colony with the more rapidly improving eastern extremity, and to open the various bays and rivers on the intermediate coast, to commerce and agriculture.

The colony being in this progressive and promising state, free from the diseases, the severe seasons, the crimes and disorders that affect, in different degrees, most, if not all the other colonies of Great Britain, we are not surprised to observe that emigration is beginning to seek the Cape of its own accord. The colonists and their government have done nothing to encourage it: no free passages have been offered to labourers, no grants of land to the capitalist: the English emigrant moves to the Cape as he would remove from one English county to another: if he brings character, intelligence, or money with him, he is well received, and soon finds himself in a comfortable house. Some hundreds, with one or other of all these qualifications, have arrived during the course of last year, and as far as one can judge from their silence, it would appear that they have been already suited to their mind. This is a sort of emigration that brings neither trouble nor disappointment with it, and in this it differs from all other sorts where anything is either given or promised to emigrants; and with this agreeable feature of our case, we conclude for the present.

MOORINGS AND LIGHT HOUSES IN ALGOA BAY.

The following letter from the Colonial Office gives hope that these important improvements will soon be obtained by the colony. It remains for the colonists to follow up the application, and the Surveyor-General will require but little prompting to have it quickly accomplished. The municipality should immediately order moorings, following the directions of the master of the port, confirmed by the Admiralty Court of Cape Town, as regards the best position for them.

Downing-street, 4th February, 1843.

SIR,—I am directed by Lord Stanley to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th of November last, complaining of the present insecurity of the anchorage at Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, owing to the want of moorings and a light-house; and I am to acquaint you that, in consequence of communications which have recently passed between this department and the Boards of Admiralty and Treasury, his Lordship's decision, in regard to the subject of the erection of light-houses

at the Cape of Good Hope, will be postponed until the receipt of detailed explanations connected with the site and expense of the proposed buildings which the Governor of that colony has been instructed to send home.

With respect to the moorings and buoys, which you suggest should be laid down in the Bay, and which no doubt would be a great convenience to trading vessels in any open anchorage, Lord Stanley desires me to observe, that you have brought forward no substantial reason for adopting this measure at the public expense, which could not be alleged with equal justice in favour of a similar measure at every similar port in Her Majesty's dominions.

I am, Gentlemen, your obedient humble servant,

G. W. HOPE.

Messrs. J. S. Christophers, Maynards, and Others.

The following Dietary Table of the Algoa Bay Emigration Ships cannot properly be withheld from a book professing to be a guide for emigrants. The succinct sketch of the colony, accompanying it, should specially be attended to by those whose minds and training render them unsuitable for colonising.

DIETARY OF MR. JOSEPH CHRISTOPHERS' SHIPS.

STEERAGE PASSENGERS to be in Messes of Six or more, as the Captain or Surgeon may arrange, and victualled according to the following Scale, for one Adult :—

	Biscuit best.	Prime Mess Bf.	Prime Mess Pork.	Preserved Meat.	Fish.	Flour.	Oatmeal.	Raisins.	Suet.	Peas.	Rice.	Pres'd. Potatoes.	Tea.	Coffee.	Sugar.	Butter or Cheese.	Pickled Cabbage.	Salt.	Mustard.	Vinegar.	Water.
	lb	lb	lb	lb	lb	lb	pt	lb	oz	pt	lb	lb	oz	oz	lb	oz	pt	oz	oz	pt	qt
Sunday ..	1	..	..	$\frac{3}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	1	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	3
Monday .	1	..	$\frac{3}{4}$	..	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{3}$	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	..	3	..	..	..	..	3
Tuesday	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	1	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	..	..	..	3
Wednesd	1	..	..	$\frac{3}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{3}$	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	3
Thursday	1	..	$\frac{3}{4}$	..	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	1	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	..	..	..	3
Friday ..	1	..	..	..	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{3}$	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	..	3	..	..	..	..	3
Saturday.	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	$\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	..	..	..	3
Total per Week	7	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1	$1\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	3	1	1	3	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	$\frac{1}{4}$	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	21

INTERMEDIATE PASSENGERS.

The same Scale applies to INTERMEDIATE PASSENGERS, with the addition of 1 pint Ale or Porter, and $\frac{1}{2}$ pint Wine, or $\frac{1}{4}$ pint Spirit, per day.

INTERMEDIATE PASSENGERS provide their own Beds, but are found in Earthenware and Table Linen, and have Inclosed Berths.

For the sake of Cleanliness, NEW BEDS, and BEDDING, consisting of Mattress, Bolster, 2 Blankets, and a Rug, are provided free of charge for STEERAGE PASSENGERS. All Emigrants should be vaccinated: all married couples carry certificates of marriage, and having children, possess certificates of baptism. Testimonials always desirable: with them letters are granted procuring friends on arrival.

WOMEN receive the same rations as Men; CHILDREN receive rations in proportion; under twelve months receive no rations. FRESH MEAT and SOFT BREAD supplied till passed the Downs, and as opportunities offer.

Daily Meals as follows: { BREAKFAST—Tea or Coffee, and Sugar. DINNER—according to the above Scale. SUPPER—Tea or Coffee, and Sugar.

The Preserved Potatoes being a nutritious vegetable, and unfailing throughout the longest voyage, supplied to all the Passengers.

Medical comforts provided in the following proportions :—*On every* 100 *Passengers, including Children*—7 lbs. Arrowroot; 30 lbs. Preserved Beef; 100 pints Lemon-juice, and Sugar to mix with it; 40 lbs. Scotch Barley, 12 bottles Port Wine, 12 ditto Sherry Wine, 200 gallons Stout, 20 ditto Rum, 10 ditto Brandy.

In case of illness Barley served out, and, if required, 7 ozs. Molasses per week substituted for 6 ozs. Sugar, and ½ pint Oatmeal per day for the Rice and Potatoes.

Medical Comforts issued free as the Surgeon deems proper; Women Wet-nursing have a pint of Stout per day, if advised by the Surgeon.

To respectable Steerage Emigrants to this prosperous Colony, Mr. Joseph Christophers is willing to advance part of the passage money, on receiving Promissory Notes.

The passage averages 75 days, provisions put on board for 105 days, as per Act of Parliament. These vessels are punctual; but to shew that they are so, 2s. a day will be paid each passenger, if detained beyond the day above named.

Passages in the Cabin, 38*l.*; Intermediate, 24*l.*; Steerage, 12*l.* 12*s.* Berths to be secured by payment of half the Passage-Money.

Under eight years, three children count as 1 adult, from eight to fourteen years, two; under twelve months free.

For Freight and passage, apply immediately to

MR. JOSEPH S. CHRISTOPHERS,
Agent for Emigration to the Cape of Good Hope.

N.B.—All the Emigrants by the ORATOR, GUARDIAN, ANN, and MARGARET HARDY were engaged immediately; and their arrival only served to increase the demand. Domestic and Farm Servants, Shepherds, and Mechanics of all kinds are much wanted.

East India Chambers, Leadenhall-street.

SKETCH.

The Cape of Cood Hope is not a new colony in which emigrants have to encounter great difficulties. It belonged to the Dutch from 1562 to 1806, when we took possession of it. At this period the value of the produce exported amounted to about 50,000*l*; in the year 1841 it amounted to 245,356*l*. over and above its consumption, being the legitimate produce of the colony; if we included the transit trade from India, Brazil, &c. it would be double. The capital contains about 28,000

souls. That part of the colony, called Algoa Bay and Albany, was settled in the year 1820, by 3,800 emigrants, sent out by Government. There was no preparation made for their reception, no land was tilled, no houses or tents erected. Many persons, in character and calling unfitted for emigrants, were amongst the number; and they and the public generally very properly condemned the Government for the bad arrangements that were made. The colonists had, therefore, much to encounter for two years. They then began to lift up their heads, and ever since, except one incursion by the natives, the colonists have been very successful and prosperous. In 1821, the exports of Algoa Bay were 1,500*l.*—in 1841, without any further increase of population by emigration, the exports were 71,242*l*; and from the rapid increase in the export of wool and other articles, the produce of the colony, the first half-year's exports of Algoa Bay, for 1842, were 75,804*l.* sterling. In 1820, three huts adorned the beach of Algoa Bay—Elizabeth Town now numbers 3,000 souls. In 1820, Graham's Town, in Albany, about 100 miles up the country, was not more populous than Elizabeth Town then; it now has a population of nearly 6,000 people, principally English. Utenhay, about 18 miles from Algoa Bay, contains about 2,000 souls. Besides these, there are numerous towns and villages decking the country, such as Somerset, Graf Reynet, Beaufort, Bathurst, Sidbury, Salem, Cradock, &c. &c. The total population of this province is about 70,000,making a progress equal to, or surpassing that of, any other colony. In the growth of wool it increases ten times as fast as Australia; and the staple itself quite equal, having been sold at 2*s.* 6d. per lb. Land, of equal value, may be purchased at a quarter the price of Australian land. Wages quite as high, say for mechanics, from 4*s.* 6*d.* to 7*s.* 6*d.* and even 9*s.* a day. Farm labourers, 25*s.* to 40*s.* per month, and shepherds, from 25*l.* to 45*l.* per annum, besides board and lodging. Beef and mutton 1½*d.* to 3*d.* per lb. The climate more healthy than England, or any colony. The deaths in England are 14 per 1000 per annum; in Canada and Australia (both considered very healthy), 16 per 1000; but in Algoa Bay only 9¾. It is warmer than Canada, nearly as warm as Australia. Bread is rather dear; labour being high, the quartern loaf is commonly 12*d.*; it should be cheaper than in any other country. The wheat is the finest in the world, without any exception; heavier by 3 or 4 lbs. the bushel than the best English, and always fetching in the corn markets of London, Calcutta, Mauritius, and Australia, more than any English or foreign grain. The population of the whole colony is about 200,000, the county of George alone could sustain five times that number, and the whole colony, well governed, would support at least 8,000,000 of people in prosperous circumstances. Convicts have never been introduced; and in proportion more churches and chapels exist than in any colony, consequently morality generally prevails. The proportion between the sexes in Australia is as 55,000 males to 21,557 females; Van Dieman's Land, 29,044 males to 12,027 females; at the Cape, in 1839, the proportion was nearly the same as in England, 72,485 males to 71,856 females. In almost every town and village, Government free schools, even patterns to the mother country, are generally established; and, in short, the colony may be considered, and is eminently prosperous, moral and intelligent; and all that is wanted to give it quite the lead amongst the colonies of England, is the emigration of the useful mechanical trades,

field labourers, and shepherds; the latter are usually allowed to accumulate flocks of their own.

One emigrant writes from Algoa Bay:—"All Lancashire could come here and fare well." Not so exactly; but 5,000 farm labourers and shepherds should annually go; and about 500 mechanics, consisting of bricklayers, stone masons, and plasterers, carpenters, bakers, butchers, shoemakers, tailors, saddlers, harness makers, wheelwrights, turners, cabinet makers, smiths, painters, glaziers: a few coppersmiths, and braziers, cutlers, and printers would also get business. Domestic servants wanted by almost every family. Also some respectable governesses without high notions, yet with good qualifications. But few tradesmen or shopkeepers should go: clerks are not wanted, nor young men assisting behind the counter, nor goldsmiths, silversmiths, ivory workers, dancing masters, nor refined manufacturing artizans; the Cape wants no useless or fanciful characters. Idle people and intemperate should stay at home. The industrious and sober not only obtain comfort, but acquire independence. A recent letter said, "smock-frocks are more welcome than long tails." The Cape has been neglected by emigrants until lately, on account of the bad management in 1820. Instead of the government, being condemned, the colony was condemned; and without companies to foment its prosperity, the Cape has gone on quietly winning itself into public favour. And this paper designs still to discourage unsuitable persons; the object is not to gain passengers, careless whether they are good emigrants or not, but to benefit individuals and the colony. The Cape and Algoa Bay are without paupers, nor are they wanted there. It is a singular boast, but at the Cape there are few fine gentlemen. Every man finds labour at once profitable and honourable. Many gentlemen assist in building their own houses. English goods are scarcely dearer than in retail shops in England, and from the fineness of the climate, less clothing is required. Municipal corporations are established, and are producing great improvements. The land is manured with its own annual vegetation; all the vegetables and fruits of England, and even of tropical climates, luxuriate. Fisheries, curing of meat, breeding of horses, and all kinds of agricultural industry, are prosecuted with the greatest success. In 1833, the exports of wool from this colony, were about 50,030 lbs. weight; in 1842, 1,382,000 lbs. Even the lack of emigration cannot retard the progress of the colony, but with emigration, no country can surpass it. At a time when expatriation to the United States may not be prudent, and emigration to some other colonies may be overdone, the Cape and Algoa Bay offer great advantages. In time of peace for a market, and in time of war for protection, the Cape is at half the distance of the other southern colonies from Great Britain.

HINTS FOR THE CAPE COLONISTS.

In addition to the present, the following should become considerable articles of export from Algoa Bay:—silk and flax; tobacco; grain; beef and pork; raisins and preserved fruits, almonds, olives, figs, currants; lead (perhaps iron ore); fish and oil; tallow; horses and mules; barilla; indigo, honey, tea, coffee, sugar, and fish.

TEA.—Barrow thirty years ago said, "There can be no doubt that a great variety of exotic plants might be introduced with success into the colony." The tea shrub, for instance, is already in the colony, and seems to thrive equally well as in China. It is a hardy plant and easily propagated, and the soil, the climate, and general face of the colony bear a strong analogy to those provinces of China to which it is indigenous. Home consumption in 1841, 36,675,667 lbs.; duty, 2s. 1d.

COFFEE.—"Many years ago," still quoting from Barrow, "a small coffee plant was brought from the Island of Bourbon, and in three years was in full berry, and promising to succeed remarkably well. It has been tried in various parts with equal success, though only as an experiment, a regular plantation never having been attempted." Home consumption in 1841, 28,370,857 lbs.; duty on produce of the Cape, 4d. per lb.

SUGAR.—Barrow says, "sugar would succeed as well as coffee. But neither of these articles can receive much attention till, through emigration, labour can be obtained for giving sufficient care to these important articles." Home consumption in 1841, 4,057,628 cwt.; duty on produce of the Cape, 24*s.* per cwt.

SILK.—The progress made at the Cape in the growth of wool, will not only stimulate the colony to renewed annual exertions in the improvement of that staple, but encourage the colonists to expect equivalent results attending their enterprise, if they apply their attention to other articles equally suitable to the soil and climate. But none, it may be imagined, can be of such extensive demand or value, or so worthy of pursuit, or likely to be so profitable. This is probably a great mistake. If the quantity of silk consumed in England is not quite one-tenth that of wool, it is more than ten times its value. In 1842 the quantity of raw silk consumed in England was 3,146,705 lbs., of waste, knubs and husks, 1,343,815 lbs., and 246,651 lbs. of thrown, total 4,757,171 lbs. Averaging the price at 15*s.*, we have the amount of £3,567,877 sterling. India is the only English possession whence we derive a pound of this article of such vast importance. And yet the Cape, perhaps, might produce the whole of it. Remembering wool, let it not be thought a rash expectation that Cape silk will yet vie with China, Indian, Modena or Valencia, or Brussa. The Cape soil is exactly suited for the growth of the mulberry tree. *Miller* observes that it delights in a rich light earth, and where there is depth of soil. In a stiff soil, or in shallow ground, whether of chalk, clay, or gravel, the trunk and branches are commonly covered with moss, when the fruit is small, ill-tasted, and ripens late. Abercrombie says the mulberry thrives well in a deep sandy loam, and succeeds in a fertile mellow ground, having a free situation in the full sun. It, therefore, appears that soil and sun are particularly in favour of the cultivation at the Cape. In England the mulberry is planted in grass plots, or pleasure grounds, as a standard tree, but sometimes as an espalier or wall tree. Its propagation is more successful with layers, cuttings, or graftings, than with seed. In Spain and India, and also in China, the white or silkworm mulberry is always propagated by cuttings, three or four being planted together so as to grow up into a bush. At Munich when the white mulberry is propagated extensively for feeding the silkworm, the finer varieties are grafted on the common seedlings. The dwarf mulberry thrives quite as well as in China; but the common

silkworm is not in the colony*. Among the wild moths, which spin their coccoons among the shrubby plants of Africa, is a species nearly as large as the atlas, whose food is the leaves of the *Protea Argentea*. This worm might be turned to some account, as it resembles the insect of India which spins the strong silk known by the name tussack. So far Barrow. Home consumption in 1841, raw, 3,146,705 lbs.; duty on produce of the Cape, 1d. per lb.; waste, knubs, and husks, 1,343,815 lbs.; duty on produce of the Cape, 6d. per lb.; thrown, 266,651 lbs.; duty on produce of the Cape, 1s. per lb.

THE OLIVE TREE might be expected to be quickly matured at the Cape. The native olive, resembling the European, is of spontaneous growth, and plentiful, so that if the Spanish or Italian tree were introduced, there is no doubt of its success. Home consumption, 1,335,788 gallons; duty from a colony, £1 per tun.

COTTON may be produced in any quantity in this colony, only that labour is too high for the cultivation. That species of cotton plant called *hirsutum*, seems to sustain the south-east blasts of wind with the least degree of injury; but the Bourbon cotton, originally from the West Indies, has been found to thrive just as well in the interior parts of the country, where the south-easters extend, not with that degree of strength so as to cause any injury to vegetation, as on the island from whence it takes its name. Home consumption in 1841, 437,093,631 lbs.; duty on produce of the Cape, 4d. per cent.

INDIGO may be produced in any quantity in this colony if the necessary labour could be obtained. It has been tried in several places in the Western Province, and also near Graham's Town, by a Bengal Planter. Home consumption in 1841, 2,780,583 lbs.; duty on produce of the Cape, 1s. per cent. Total importation in 1841, 7,894,497 lbs.

HONEY abounds in all the forests, and with due encouragement the Hottentots would bring large quantities to market. Near the Kafir country tall spreading mimosas abound, and with their lively green, present a very beautiful appearance, studded also with clusters of golden flowers, not more pleasing to the eye than agreeable to the smell. Thousands of bees are busily employed in collecting from these flowers their winter store. This part of the country seems to abound in honey, hanging in large clusters from almost every rock. The Hottentots have a common observation among them, that when the *doorn boom* blossoms the honey is fat. Duty on produce of the Cape, 5s. per cwt.

RAISINS.—Excellent vineyards of the Persian muscatel grape are common in the colony. Hitherto wine has had the best and the worst of their produce; but if made into raisins it would be far better for the colony—first, as a more transportable article, equally extensive consumption, of more easy curing and preparation for shipment. The grapes are first immersed in a strong solution of wood-ashes, and afterwards laid on a stage covered with rush matting until thoroughly dried, and then packed in barrels or cases. Quantity entered for home consumption in England in 1841, 240,887 cwt.; duty on colonial, 7s. 6d. per cent.; average value per cwt., 25s.

* This is no longer the case; Dr. Liesching, of Cape Town, and others have reared them, and they thrive and increase most satisfactorily. The Agricultural Society have also offered a premium for its encouragement; we shall, therefore, no doubt, in a few years, see it rank high as a Cape export.

FISH.—The capabilities of the colony, as exhibited from such unquestionable authority as Mr. Barrow, are almost equalled by the abundance of fish on the coast. But reference on this subject may be made to page 167. Duty free in England; duty in Brazil about 3s. 6d. per quintal.

TOBACCO.—Home consumption in 1841, manufactured, 21,871,438 lbs.; duty, 3s. per lb.; manufactured cigars, 213,551 lbs.; duty, 9s. per lb.

IRON AND OCRES.—There is scarcely a mountain in Africa that does not produce iron ores, and ocres are everywhere found in the greatest abundance. The finest of these earths are met with in the state of impalpable powder, inclosed in crustaceous coverings of a reddish colour, of the hardness and consistence of baked earthenware, sometimes in single nodules of an inch or two inches diameter, but more frequently in clusters of two, three, or four nodules, connected by necks, which are also hollow. In these stones every shade of colour is said to be found except green; but the most common are those of a pale yellow and chocolate brown. The country people know them by the name of *paint-stones*, because the powders they contain, when mixed up with oil, make very good paint, without any sifting or further preparation.

LEAD.—It appears from Barrow that upwards of thirty years ago this valuable mineral was discovered about twenty miles westward of Algoa Bay, near the mouth of Van Staden's River. According to Major Van Dhen, the assay was favourable; 200 lbs. of ore containing 100 lbs. of pure lead, and eight ounces of silver. A rich vein being found unusually near the surface, gives reasonable grounds for supposing that a large body of the mine may not lie at any great depth, and if so, would be worked advantageously. The surrounding country is particularly favourable for the prosecution of such an undertaking; wood is abundant both for building and fuel. Two streams unite in the glen; the country would support, with cattle and corn, any number of people that might be required to carry on the works, and the distance of the mine is only five miles from the mouth of Van Staden's River, in Camtoos Bay. England is rich in lead, and imports none. From the colonies the duty is only 5*s.* per ton, and, therefore, it would first serve as ballast, and still render a profit if a rich load.

BARILLA.—Much soap is now made in the colony, and with more labour it would not require to import a pound. The alkali is produced from a species of *Salsola* or saltwort, called by the Hottentots *Canna*. In the Karroos it is very abundant, and if cut down and burnt, and reproduced every five years, enough barilla or soda might be collected for the entire consumption of Great Britain. Other plants produce barilla, but not so good in quality. Home consumption of foreign barilla, 46,996 lbs.; duty, 5*s.* per ton.

HEMP AND FLAX.—On this important article Mr. Barrow writes thus:—"The Cape might also be rendered valuable to the state on which it may be dependent, by the cultivation of the different kinds of hemp for cordage and canvass, and *which might be carried on to an unlimited extent*. The *Canabis Sativa*, or common hemp, has been long planted here as a substitute for tobacco, but its cultivation was never attempted for other purposes. When sown thick in the ground, as in Europe, it shoots up exactly in the same manner, ascending to about the height of eight feet, and giving, to all appearance, a fibre of equal

strength and tenacity to that where it is usually cultivated, and it requires very little trouble in keeping clean in the ground. The different plants of India, cultivated there for the purposes of hemp, have been found to grow at the Cape fully as well as in their native soil. Of these the most common are the *Robinia canabina*, affording a fibre that is durable under water, and on that account used in the east for fishing-nets and tackle. The jute of India (*corchorus olitorius*,) thrives very well, as does also the *Hibiscus Cannabinus*, whose leaves of a delicate subacid taste, serve as a salad for the table, and the fibres of the stem as a flax fit for the manufacture of cordage. A native species of *Hibiscus*, which I brought from the vicinity of Plettenberg Bay, yields a hemp of an excellent quality, perhaps little inferior to that of the *Cannabis*, or common hemp, which is most unquestionably the best material yet discovered for the manufacture of strong cordage. The *Janap* of India, *Crotularia Juncea*, from which gunney bags are manufactured, seems to thrive well at the Cape in sheltered situations, but its slender stem is unequal to the violence of the south-easterly gales of wind. Home consumption of foreign hemp in 1841, was 621,515 cwt.; duty on colonial dressed, 2s. per cwt.; undressed, 1d. per cwt. Flax and tow, or codilla of hemp and flax, was 1,338,213 cwt.; dressed or undressed, 1d. per cwt.

ON THE GROWTH OF TOBACCO.

Among the actual products of the Cape, none is more worthy the increased attention of the colonists than tobacco. It is not an anticipation or belief of the suitability of the soil and climate, upon which the assertion is made, but from the fact that the plant is already extensively *grown*, though not much cultivated or artificially improved. It is already, and has for years been, an article bought and sold.

The term "Petun" is supposed to have been the original name for Tobacco. When the plant was first introduced in Spain, the word "Tobacco" was applied to it, and it was generally supposed to have been from the island of Tobago; but this was erroneous: it was discovered in Tobaco, a province of Yucatan, whence it was first carried into Spain. Soon after Sir Walter Raleigh made it known in England, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; it was used in smoking by ladies of quality. The stern Queen herself is said to have countenanced it by her masculine example; and the author of "Biographia Britannica" states that "It soon became of such vogue at her court, that some of the great ladies, as well as the noblemen therein, *would not scruple to blow a pipe sociably!*"

But the object of this paper is not to relate the progress of tobacco in Europe, nor to condemn its use,—but to endeavour to direct the attention of the Cape agriculturists to its culture on a large scale throughout the colony. Except in clayey soils, or in situations greatly exposed to the influence of the *south-east winds*, tobacco may be grown in any part of South Africa; and bearing in mind this fact, and considering the hundreds of millions of acres of land there are in the settlement adapted to its production, it really seems almost incredible that the co-

lony pays at the present day a large sum annually for the importation of this article from Rio de Janeiro, North America, &c. If the colony can produce 360,000 lbs., it is quite incontestible that it can produce 3,600,000 lbs., or indeed an unlimited quantity. Is it not then a reproach to us, we ask, to continue to purchase an article from foreigners with which experience has demonstrated that we can furnish ourselves; and not only furnish ourselves, but supply our neighbours?

We all know what prodigious results have crowned our perseverance in the raising of wool, of which they last year exported nearly £72,000 worth.—Let this suffice.

That no one may plead want of information on the subject, we have reprinted below, the "Directions for Raising Tobacco," which appeared in the Directory for 1831. The document is worthy of most attentive perusal. It is written in a purely practical style, by an experienced man; and it contains hardly a superfluous word. We will merely add, in conclusion, that as the low price of wine has the effect of throwing vineyards out of cultivation, it is not improbable that the soil might be more readily transferred to the culture of tobacco than of any other article, as it appears that "*a square yard of bed*, if made with care, will grow and support 50,000 plants of tobacco."

Directions for Raising Tobacco.

Upon a small spot of good land, well dug and cleaned, put a quantity of bushes; burn them and rake the ashes equally over it: mix the seed with a handful of fine sand, and sprinkle it over the bed: do not rake it in, but let a man walk over it with naked feet; protect the bed with bushes fron the cold winds; and if the weather proves dry, water it occasionally.

The seed may be sown in the month of June, and not later than July; when they have five leaves they may be transplanted; or when the plants are about four inches high.

The land must be ploughed or dug with spades, and made as light as possible. Whatever land suits wheat will do for tobacco. If the land is poor it should be well manured; and if you have not manure enough for the whole field, put a good shovel full into each hill. When your ground is ready, and your plants of a proper growth, take the first opportunity of rain, and draw out all the plants that are fit; plant them three feet apart every way; the field should be previously marked out in this manner—O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O and every hill should be turned over with the hoe, to make the ground as light as possible: a servant should then drop one plant at each hill, while others are putting them in the ground, which should be done in a gentle manner, that the leaves may not be bruised; the field should always be kept free from weeds, and should the weather prove dry, before the plants begin to grow, they should be watered; as the plant advances pick off the dead leaves, near the bottom, and when about two feet high, pinch off the top of every plant with the nails of the finger and thumb. To prevent seeding you must now carefully pinch off every sucker, which will every day make its appearance, and reduce the number of leaves of each stalk to twelve, by pulling off the lower leaves; when the edges and points of the leaves begin to turn a little yellow, the tobacco is ripe, and should be cut off close to the ground; this must be done

when the weather is fine, and there is no dew upon the plant; as soon as cut it should be immediately carried into the house upon sticks about five feet long, and hung up; your house must be entirely close, and no air suffered to penetrate: upon this care depends all your success. The house should always be dry.

When the stalks begin to turn brownish, and the leaves are yellow, take the advantage of a cloudy and wet day, and take the plants off the sticks, put them carefully into a bin or large shed, with heavy weights upon them, and let them so remain for twelve days; then take them out, strip off the leaves (throwing the stalks away) and place them again in the same bin with heavy pressure, and let them remain thirty days, observing always that the air must never be admitted. You are then to take out your tobacco, and tie the leaves in bundles of sixty, and it is then ready for the market; but never expose it to the air, and in all these little operations a cloudy or wet day is absolutely necessary.

Always let a few good plants remain upon the ground for seed; the tobacco will grow up after cutting, and produce abundance of seed; but this seed is by no means so good as that of the first growth.

Where water can be used, two crops of tobacco may be made in one year; the first crop always succeeds without artificial irrigation; but the second crop cannot succeed without it.

No sort of shaded situation will do for tobacco.

Twenty men, with the assistance of a few children to pull off the suckers and other light work, ought to make twenty hogsheads of tobacco of 1,000 lbs. each. The packages might be most conveniently made in ox-hides of 500 lbs. each. A square yard of bed, if made with care, will grow and support 50,000 plants.

The plants are sometimes destroyed by the grub soon after transplanting, but spare plants are always ready in the bed to replace them. The catterpillar and other insects, so troublesome and destructive in America, are unknown in this country, at least I never saw them in the Swellendam district: the locust will sometimes do mischief, when it visits the country, which I believe does not happen more than once in three or four years.

The only enemy tobacco has in this country is the south-east wind, but there are many millions of acres that are wholly beyond its reach. The land cannot be too much worked. In Virginia, however, they have never time to plough more than twice; the crop ripens in three months, and thus interferes not with the corn harvest. In a former note I observed that all ground fit for wheat would also grow tobacco. This observation will not hold in this country, as I find upon inquiry that all the wheat land of this colony is clay: tobacco will not do well in clay ground—a light sandy loam is the best soil. The horse hoe will save immensity of labour, but the hand hoe will be necessary to clean the plants once or twice in the season, where the horse hoe cannot reach; a dexterous hand will, however, complete the work with the horse hoe. In Virginia, tobacco is planted in the same ground every other year, provided it can be well manured. New land always makes the finest tobacco. Upon the whole I am convinced *that the finest quality of American tobacco can be raised in this colony with much less trouble, and with more certainty of a good crop, than in America.*

[The following remarks on the cultivation of tobacco in America are the

production of a well-informed man, and may be introduced here with advantage, as the practical reader will now have an opportunity of comparing the method of culture practised in America with that recommended for adoption in this colony, in the above treatise.]

On the Culture of Tobacco in Virginia.

Fifty pounds weight, or two bushels, of tobacco seed would be sufficient to plant the whole state of Virginia; some say a surface equal in extent to the United States. The seed is never gathered, indeed is not ready till the fall of the year; and no planter keeps on hand more than is requisite for his own use.

Respecting the culture of tobacco, I shall communicate the process adopted throughout Virginia, premising that success depends upon the soil, situation, climate, and season. New ground, virgin soil, produces the best description; plant-beds, for the reception of seed, are prepared in the fall, in rather a moist situation, of pure vegetable mould, minutely pulverised, entirely freed from weeds; having the surface completely scorched by burning brushwood, or shavings of wood upon it. The seed is sown much after the manner of cabbage-seed, about as thickly and as deeply, and raked in; this is done during the month of February. Early in May, according to the season, or during that month, the plants are removed to the field, and are placed out on hills, raised above the surrounding surface from eight to twelve inches, at distances varying according to the strength of the soil, from three by four to four by five; thus the rows are four feet apart, as with Indian corn, and the hill in the row three feet distant from each other.

The plants are allowed to stand unmolested till they begin to throw out suckers, which must be carefully removed by hand, as often as they appear. By hoeing or ploughing all weeds must be kept under, as with corn or cabbages in a garden; when the plant has thrown out eight or twelve well sized leaves, according to the strength or richness of the soil, it must be topped; by which is meant, if the ground be rich, twelve leaves may be left; if poor, only six or eight; the best way is to leave only six to ten. The plants being kept free from worms or catterpillars, which prey upon them, are left to stand until they are perfectly ripe;—this is determined by the thickness of the leaf, and the crackling sound produced by breaking it; they are then cut with a knife, and placed upon poles, horizontally exposed to the sun for several days, till they die, and become of a yellow or brownish hue; care meantime being taken that they be not exposed to rains, or very heavy dews.

From the field, hanging on the same poles, they are removed into log-houses, and hung upon the roofs. Under them, during wet weather, slight fires are kept up, the smoke ascending from which dries the stem and prevents mould; after hanging thus three or four weeks, the plants are, when in a very dry state, taken from the poles, and carefully packed on the dry floor, and covered with straw, to guard them from frost. If the winter he very wet, they are several times hung up, and dried partially with the smoke of wood fires, and replaced in bulk. Finally, in the month of May, the plants are all hung up, and allowed to remain till a tolerably warm and moist day, when they are taken down, and the leaves being kept from the stalk, are tied up in bundles of six to seven leaves each, with a leaf binding them together, and are thus packed

carefully into hogsheads—12 to 1,500 lbs. are put into each hogshead, the but-ends of the tobacco touching the cask, and the points directed inwards to the centre.

Smoking is injurious; and if the season be sufficiently dry and warm, it is better to cure the tobacco entirely by the aid of the sun.

A REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT.

The Question considered, as proposed by Lord Stanley; or, a Plain and Succinct Plan for forming a Representative House of Assembly, and an Executive Legislative Council, in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

PART I.—*General Considerations relative to the Principle of Elections and Representative Assemblies.*

Previous to entering into a consideration of the queries suggested by Lord Stanley, relative to the constitution of a Representative Assembly freely elected by the people, and an Executive Council and Governor appointed by the Crown, at the Cape of Good Hope, it will be necessary to consider the question somewhat generally.

The first reflection that arises is the scattered state of the population here, and the difficulty of collecting residents in the country to leave their farms, and travel considerable distances, and for a purpose which at present they would take but little interest in. In England the interest at elections is felt chiefly by the gentlemen of independent fortune, and the tenantry generally vote with the landlord, while the candidate keeps open house for all; but in this colony we can expect neither of these circumstances at present, where all are farmers, and scarcely one among them could afford the expense. On this account I should think the most preferable plan at present would be, to hold the election and polling booths in the district towns, and that the return of members should be made by the municipalities; that those persons, whose other avocations might permit them to attend, should be entitled to vote the same as resident householders in the towns. The number of members to depend on the population of the district, but, on an average, *one representative* for every 5,000 of the population would be a fair proportion; and taking the representative population at 125,000, it would give five-and-twenty members, a number that would be quite sufficient: —thus, Albany and Graham's Town would take three; Graff Reinet two; Utenhay two; Cradock one; Cape Town and district five; and so on in proportion. If the number of representatives be greater than this it will be as in the Irish Parliament, "all talking and no business." Another consideration arises here relative to the necessity there would be of placing the representatives, at least those from the country districts, on the same footing as those in the United States in one respect, that is paying their expenses during their attendance at sessions. In America the allowance is I believe 6*s.* a-day, which I should think would be quite sufficient here; and, on the supposition of the session lasting some three or four months, this sum would not amount to more than 25*l.* or 30*l.* for each representative. I am induced to offer this suggestion on these grounds, that there is scarcely any one here who

may be called independent, or who would like to encounter the expense; and that I think the principle a fair one "that those who serve the country should at least be provided with a board and lodging allowance." In England, where there are many of independent fortune and unemployed, such is altogether uncalled for; but here nearly all are engaged in business, and it would be scarcely fair to expect their services gratuitously: an exception might be made in favour of Cape Town, as residents already there would not have expenses of hotels, &c. to encounter, which the country members would of necessity have; this expense might be met by a trifling cess on property and stock, and paid through the municipalities.

I decidedly think that the right of election should be exercised generally through the country, and principally by the municipalities, which should be the machinery or pivot on which the system should move: each municipality includes all the resident householders of the respective towns within its action, and hence there would be no difficulty in making it the basement on which the other would rest: each householder, that is each rate-payer, would be entitled to a vote, and the being already registered the system would be made easily available. The residents in the country to be registered in a similar manner by the different field-cornets, and returned from them to the municipality. With respect to members, I think if there should be difficulty in this way in any of the districts, that a sufficient number of aspirants would always be found in Cape Town to go and canvass the country districts; and in consequence of the reservation I have before alluded to in favour of members resident in Cape Town in the way of expense this would be advantageous. At Algoa Bay, Graham's Town, or Utenhay, there would be no difficulty in providing candidates, but in some of the other districts, as George, Beaufort, or Clanwilliam there might. The elective franchise to be strictly confined to the European population, the English and Dutch; but, as I have already said, the average number of representatives to be as in England, proportionate to the general amount of the population.

I would assimilate, in another principle, the "House of Assembly" here to the "Congress" in the United States, in selecting a central situation for its sittings to suit the general convenience of members, such as Utenhay would be; and this would in no way injure Cape Town; as, although in the United States the Congress meet at Washington, yet New York may virtually be considered as the capital. Besides, the population and maritime importance of Cape Town will always give it a decided superiority, and it is but reasonable that the seat of government in this rapidly advancing colony should be more central. I should think 25 members would be sufficient. The advantage of this number would be, that *one* being chosen as chairman or speaker, on the supposition of the house being equally divided on any question, the speaker would have the casting vote: on these grounds, that in any one question that would equally divide a body of reflecting men, there must be much to consider on both sides, and hence the advantage of a *casting voice* in such cases.

The House of Assembly to be distinct in itself and independent of the Government or Executive Legislative Council; to have the power of originating bills, of presiding over the revenues of the country, voting the supplies, authorising necessary public works and improvements, to possess the power of appointing committees of its own members, to

inquire into all public questions, and the power of calling all persons before them for examination, &c.,—in a word, the possession of those privileges generally conceded to popular assemblies in all countries. These would be undoubtedly great powers to delegate to an independent body of men, and as such would require some counterpoise or check, and this would be found in the composition of an Executive Legislative Council, to bear the same relation to the House of Assembly that the House of Lords does to the Commons in England; to be composed of the Governor, principal official members of the government, and two or three of the senior merchants of Cape Town, appointed by the Crown. The necessary estimates for carrying on the service of the government to originate with the Executive Legislative Council, and to be sent down to the House of Assembly for confirmation. In the same manner, all bills or measures originating with the House of Assembly to be sent up to the Legislative Council for a similar confirmation; that is to say, no bill or measure to pass, or be considered legal or binding, unless it had received the sanction of both houses, if they may be so termed, that is of the House of Assembly and the Executive Legislative Council. All bills originating in the House of Assembly, after the second reading, to be referred or sent up to the Legislative Council for consideration, and to be returned after a reasonable time, with either their approbation or dissent; in the latter case stating the reasons at length. This course would be attended with advantage, inasmuch as it would lead to the re-consideration of objectionable clauses or portions, and thus they would both pull together for the public good. Thus the Legislative Council would form (if it may be so termed) a sort of legal tribunal, including, as it would among its members, the principal law officers of the Crown, to determine the validity or soundness of the measures originating in the lower house, or general assembly. We can see how well the principal works in the municipalities, i. e. of two distinct bodies controlling each other.

There is another principle that I should be inclined to include within the Legislative Council—that of constituting it a Court of Appeal from the Law Courts. It is well known that if a lawyer raises a good point in court, the judge must decide *accordingly*, although the verdict may be contrary to justice, as well as reason and common sense. Hence the origin and absolute necessity, in every civilsed country, of courts of equity or appeal; and thus, with its judicial and legislative functions, the Executive Council would form a most important branch of the constitution here. The Governor of course would have the care of *all* on his shoulders, directing and attending to the details (as at present) of the civil and judicial departments throughout the colony, presiding in the Executive Legislative Council, opening and closing the House of Assembly, issuing proclamations,—in a word, attending to those details which devolve on the Executive Government of every civilised country. The sittings of both chambers should be contemporaneous; but for obvious reasons the meetings of the Executive Council would not require to be so frequent as those of the House of Assembly; while once or twice a-week would be sufficient for the former, three or four days per week during session would not be too frequent for the latter. But the meetings of the Executive Legislative Council would depend in a great measure on the Governor, and the business that might come before it. The members of the Legislative Assembly to have the same

privileges awarded generally to representatives of the people in other countries, as freedom from arrest, the privilege of transmitting and receiving letters free, and liberty of debate. These are some of the general considerations that force themselves on the attention, previous to considering the question in detail, or the points suggested by Lord Stanley: as it is obvious they must be made the ground work or basis upon which popular representation is erected, the principle of which will be found to assimilate in all countries.

PART II.—*A Particular Consideration of the Queries suggested by Lord Stanley.*

A consideration of the foregoing principles will very readily suggest to those possessing necessary local knowledge, ready replies to the queries proposed by Lord Stanley. To the first, "Do the petitioners contemplate that the Legislative Assembly, to be elected by the people, should be the only legislative power in the colony?" It may, on the foregoing premises, be answered, "that it would be desirable to have a second legislative body, or executive council, possessing legislative powers, that there is no precedent either in England, America, or France, of the sole legislative power being vested in *one body*; and for obvious reasons, that that degree of consideration could not be devoted, which is so essential to public measures, with but one body vested with sole power; and that for this and other reasons the petitioners contemplated, in reference to the query, 'Or is the Council, called Executive, also to possess legislative functions,' that it should be so. That this body (Executive Council) should form, if it may be so termed, a second estate, controlling and checking the power and proceedings of the other, that thus abuses would be counteracted, and every measure submitted receive full consideration; and further, that this council should have the title of

'THE EXECUTIVE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL,'

with the power of approving or rejecting measures sent up by the House of Assembly, and that a similar power be possessed by the House of Assembly in respect to any measure suggested by the Executive Council, and most probably this power would be the most frequently exercised by the House of Assembly, as many, or indeed most, measures connected with Government and Council would originate with the Executive Government, and it is in this point of view that the Legislative Assembly would be useful here, in checking the disposition to profusion characteristic of every government, but more especially of *this;* in curtailing or striking off unnecessary items; superintending he public money, and directing it *only* to proper and useful purposes. On the other hand it would be but right that all bills or measures relative to the country, originating in the Assembly, should be submitted to the Executive Legislative Council for consideration, and thus the necessary integrity and balance of power would be preserved." With respect to the concluding query, "What, if any, are to be the legislative functions of the Governor?" I would propose that these be combined with the Executive Council: in other words, that he should *preside* and have a *voice* in that body. It is true, that in order to assimilate the principle to that of England it would be necessary that the Governor should form a third body or estate, controlling the power of the other two; but, on reflection, I think this would be found unsuited to the

present circumstances of the colony, and would reduce the Governor to a *nonentity*. Probably hereafter, when the country shall have become more populous and extended, such a force or power might be beneficial; but at present, the necessary measures transacted here would be insufficient to call for the exercise of a third estate like this, whereas by combining the Governor's functions with those of the Executive Council, it would give a degree of weight and importance to that body which otherwise it would be defective in, if merely composed of nominees of the Governor, or I should say more properly, of the Crown, and it would give the Governor that necessary degree of *employment* which, with two independent bodies legislating for the country, he would otherwise not possess. Besides, it would give him that necessary degree of authority in the affairs of the country, which every head of a Government should possess; and although the constitution, formed on this basis, would not quite assimilate to that of England, yet it would approach it as nearly as the state of circumstances and the colony would permit; which could scarcely be the case if (in relation to the second query) "the Legislative Assembly were to be the only legislative power in the colony." By the creation of two independent legislative bodies (i. e. independent of each other), that proper supervision and check is established, that watchful care and control which no one single independent body can either possess or exercise. "On what principles are the representatives to be distributed throughout the colony, so as to give Cape Town and the towns in general their legitimate share in the representation and no more." To this I should decidedly say, and I think common sense points out that the proportion should be according to the population, about one representative to every 5,000 of the inhabitants; and assuming the representative number of inhabitants in the colony at 125,000, the number of representatives would be twenty-five, or one to every five thousand,—to be distributed as follows: viz.

Western Province, 14.		Eastern Province, 11.	
Cape Town and District	5	Graham's Town and Albany	3
Stellenbosch and District	2	Graf Reinet and District	2
Worcester and District	2	Utenhay and District	2
Swellendam and District	2	Cradock, 1; Colesberg, 1	2
George, 1; Beaufort, 1,	2	Somerset	1
Clanwilliam	1	Port Elizabeth	1

The above would be a fair proportion, and give to each its fair proportionate quota of representation and would attain as nearly as possible the second part of the same query—"in other words, by what plan is it proposed to secure to a scattered population, occupying a large space, their due proportion of representatives in competition with a more limited population occupying a more limited space;" But in this point there are some exceptions; as for instance, where considerable wealth and intelligence is comprised in a small area or space, as at Graham's Town or Algoa Bay, such is as fully entitled to a representative member as a larger number of a rural population spread over a larger surface, as in Beaufort or Somerset, and it is on this principle generally that members are conceded to boroughs or towns, where population and wealth are condensed, or to universities, where intelligence and knowledge exist. These considerations almost answer the next query, "That if proper electoral districts could be described, if it was contemplated that representatives should be elected by the distant districts of

the colony by the inhabitants of the same." I should say to this undoubtedly, if proper and competent persons can be found residing in them; if not, that any candidate presenting himself properly qualified from Cape Town (as referred to in the query) or elsewhere, should be entitled to the attention of the electors. With respect to the question, "If fit persons would be found willing to bestow their time and incur the necessary expense," I should say that a moderate scale of remuneration should be allowed (the same as in the United States,) to *country members*, the *acceptance* to be at the option of the representative; it may be supposed that many of independent mind or property would reject it, on the contrary, it might be an object to others of slender means. But I think the representatives of Cape Town and probably Graham's Town might be excepted, and that it should apply to the members from the remote districts. It must be also supposed that no member will offer himself as a candidate for any one district, without possessing some local knowledge of it, and that thus another portion of this query would be guarded against, "that of guarding against those local views and prejudices which would make their representatives, if elected in Cape Town, in reality the *representatives of Cape Town*. It also must be considered that many individuals, inhabitants of the districts, occasionally change their residence to Cape Town, and thus carry local knowledge with them. With respect to the concluding paragraph of the same query, "That in a country where communication between representatives and their constituents must of necessity be tardy and imperfect, how the representatives will be able to ascertain correctly the sentiments of their constituents upon measures submitted for discussion and legislation," a second weekly post (it may be readily answered,) would obviate this; which would approximate all parts of the colony more closely together: to this there may be likewise added the necessity of appointing a centrical situation (as Utenhay,) for the sittings of the colonial parliament, by which every portion of the colony would be brought into easy communication and the representatives be thus enabled to receive their constituent's opinions on all measures submitted to them.

Query 3.—"Where are the votes of the electors to be taken?" Answer.—At the district towns, as in England and Ireland. To the question, "Whether there be only *one* polling place in the district, parties would be found willing to travel inconvenient distances to exercise the franchise," I should say, there would be *no* compulsion. Those that were willing, or near the towns could attend easily, while a sufficient number of electors would be always found in the towns for the purpose. In fact, when I say *towns*, they must not be considered as so wholly distinct from the country as those in the mother country, but as being in most instances merely condensations of the rural population, pressed more closely together, and when we see the avidity with which the farmers flock in to perform an ungrateful task, that of paying taxes, there would on this ground, with all the excitement of an election, be no reason for anticipating non-attendance; thus obviating another portion of this query, "that the representation would become nominal in those places from non-attendance." By confining the polling to one place another fear also would be removed, of "how the integrity of voting should be guarded, if there were many polling places?"

The next query is rather important, and may require consideration, but I think it may be as easily disposed of as any of the foregoing —

"On what grounds do the petitioners conceive that the right of representation may be indifferently bestowed upon the various races, as well those of European as of African descent, of which the population of the colony is made up." To this I would decidedly say, the elective franchise should be confined to the British and Dutch inhabitants, and for this reason, that none of the native inhabitants of the colony are sufficiently advanced in intellect to understand or appreciate such a boon, neither, if granted, would they value or care for it. And as to inflaming heats and jealousies, it may for instance be mentioned that the most advanced among them as to intelligence, the lazy and indolent Hottentot would scarcely be at the trouble of attending, even if paid; so that there would be little dread or apprehension either of a powerful majority or a discontented minority. But I think this question may be regarded as quite superfluous, as the principle of voting should be this, that no particular class be allowed to vote, unless one of the number be competent to become a candidate. As it is very evident that this is not the case at present with the native tribes, nor will be for a considerable period, I think all fears on this head may very reasonably be dismissed. But not so the next query, relative to a "property qualification for the electors." On this point I should say that a rent-payer of ten pounds in town and twenty* pounds in the country should be competent or eligible to vote. Through the municipality all householders are rated at a certain amount; this information thus pre-existing, could be made subservient to the registry of freeholders, and in the country the various returns could be made by the field-cornets and returned to the clerk or secretary of the municipality in the towns respectively. A higher rate than this would be unsuited to the circumstances of the colony, while a lower would lead to abuses. In a former day, in England, and more especially Ireland, the qualification was vested in any householder capable of lighting a fire or boiling a pot. Then came the forty shilling freeholders, but as this low rate led to abuse, it was subsequently raised to £5, and in England to £10 and £50, and it was owing to the instrumentality of the country, that the Conservatives lately owed their accession to power.

With respect to the next, of "a property qualification for the candidate," I should think any such unnecessary, as, in the present state of the colony, almost every one is known. And it should be recollected that young aspirants at the bar, or other professional men, that would be likely to become candidates or to canvass, very frequently possess, if their talents be accepted, *none*. I therefore think that *abilities* and *not property* should be the test of fitness in a representative. In fact, a man of independent fortune (the plea usually put forth) is the last that a free constituency should elect, as he soon becomes *independent of them* altogether; whereas if possessed of necessary fitness and more dependent on his constituents by receiving a certain allowance, the candidate would be more likely to attend to their interests. We can see an instance of this in O'Connell, a lawyer, a man of talent, being paid for his services by the Irish people, and the consequent fidelity with which he discharges his task; and so it should be in all cases. And these and the foregoing considerations apply to the 9th query,

* Why make a difference? A farmer has many people under him; more than a tradesman in town; and who, not having votes, would feel that theirs and the farmer's interest was only half represented. Put all on the same footing.—ED.

that is to say, the rate above alluded to, of £10 in town and £20 in the country, would be sufficient, and without any offence to the native classes, it would have the effect of confining the elective franchise to that portion of the community fitted to receive it, viz. the Dutch and English inhabitants, as it is scarce necessary to advert again to the fact that the native tribes would neither understand, appreciate, or know how to use it, and a lower rate would decidedly have the effect contemplated in the query, "of letting in a number of persons whose political power the rest of the community might regard not alone as dangerous," but which, as totally and wholly unsuitable, would scarcely be permitted or entertained. In England any member of the community may offer himself, or be eligible as a candidate, and many such have originated from the humble classes and walks of life: as an instance, it may be mentioned that the present Premier, Sir Robert Peel, is the son of a manufacturer. But ages must elapse before any one among the native classes here would be fitted for such an office, and indeed a very long period must elapse before they will be able even to exercise the elective franchise, so we may dismiss this query with a decided negative.

These are, however, but individual opinions,—if in accordance with the spirit of the day, it should be thought proper to throw the franchise open to the native classes, then the property test would have the effect on one hand of admitting those among them most fitted to exercise it, and on the other of excluding, to make use of Lord Stanley's words, "a number of persons, unfitted to receive it, whose admission to political power might be considered dangerous."

In reference to the next enquiry "If the petitioners meant that the constitution of the Legislative Assembly should be modified in any way or manner, by its existing division into its Eastern and Western divisions," on this point I should say that I consider any such modification unnecessary; the number of members given, i. e. 14 representatives for the Western and 11 for the Eastern, would fairly represent both, the Western being composed of 7 districts, and the Eastern of 6. But the country is not yet sufficiently populous for any special measures founded on such division, which is more nominal than real.

It has already been recommended that the sittings be held in some centrical point; both portions or parts of the colony would thus be brought into juxta-position. We may see in a federal parliament, as in the United States, containing the representatives of many and widely different divisions, that they are all actuated by one and the same spirit, and thus all pull together. With this instance before us, there can be no reason for anticipating a different result from the mere division of the colony into two parts only.

Having already dwelt on the machinery through which votes were to be registered, it is almost unnecessary to revert to the concluding query, except it be to strengthen what we have already said; but further it may be added that the municipalities, which in fact are local parliaments on a small scale, are the best machinery through which, in the present legislative infancy of the colony, the business of registering, or polling, or the elections generally could be carried on, and this great and fundamental basis being laid throughout the colony, the superstructure of elective constituent representation may be well raised on it. Probably hereafter, as we before said, when the country becomes more populous, a wider scope and more extended range of action may be

taken, but for the present we should suit our measures to our circumstances, and for the purpose of registering voters and conducting the business of elections, there cannot be better machinery than that already in existence,—the municipal bodies.

CONCLUSION.

Such is a slight outline of the plan submitted for consideration in framing a representative form of government here, which those at all acquainted with the colony will admit to be peculiarly applicable in its present circumstances. Supposing the Assembly to consist of 25, and the Executive Council of 11, a body of 36 legislators will be amply sufficient to legislate for the present population. Great care and circumspection will be necessary in forming the rules and regulations to guard against the possibility of misconstruction. The Legislative is usually considered the highest body in the state, and to which others should be secondary. We have lately seen in the present Legislative Council what material changes the error of merely a few words lately produced, but which were happily set aside; and more recently the disagreeable collison between the Members of Council and Judges of the Supreme Court. It is to be hoped that in the formation of the contemplated Assembly such will be avoided, and that it will remain to future ages the directing, guiding-star of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Graham's Town, August 25th, 1842.

COMMERCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

(*From the Graham's Town Journal.*)

The outcry has been raised against the progress of colonisation in this country will, if carefully analysed, be found to originate either in the credulity of the ignorant, the fatuity of the idiot, or the deliberate misrepresentations of fanatic partizans. In some instances it is a compound of all of these. Every objection, however, that has been made to the extension of civilised society in South Africa is opposed by the evidence of our senses, and by a long series of indubitable facts. And yet, notwithstanding all this, the same objections are reiterated, and endeavours are still being made to hinder, if possible, the spread of colonisation, on the plea that we have no right to forbid and put down the debasing and injurious practices of the Aborigines; albeit it is clearly evident, and is not denied, that those customs must be subverted ere the individual can be raised in the scale of intellectual and moral existence. In this argument the fact is forgotten that injustice consists in doing injury to another, not in conferring upon him, though it may be unasked and even against his consent, a positive benefit.

We make these prefatory remarks, and which, if time would allow, might admit of great amplification, with the design of directing the especial attention of our readers to the valuable returns of the trade of this Province, which have been furnished to us by Mr. J. C. Chase, and will be found below. To these returns we point with perfect confidence in support of our argument. It is true that they give but a fragment of the history of the colony, but still in this case a part may be safely taken for the whole, and the true principles of colonisation be tested thereby with unerring accuracy.

Had neither Van Riebeek, or any other European adventurer, ever set foot on the shore of this country, it might, and would most probably, have been still in the exclusive possession of wandering hordes of Hottentots, "living without God and without hope," their only desire self-gratification, their only mental exercise, the best means for the circumvention and destruction either of the wild beasts of the country or their weaker neighbours. By an all-wise and over-ruling Providence, this has not been permitted; a little band of Europeans were led to the extreme point of this vast continent; they there sowed the seeds of colonisation, and these have sprung up and spread, not merely to this frontier, but also to the tropic. And the process must still go on. No merely human power can stay it—can say, "so far shalt thou go and no farther," and hence it remains for the British Government to decide as to whether it will wisely take the initiative in this stupendous and glorious work, or whether with weak and coward steps it will linger in the rear, and tardily follow, as in the Natal case, a movement which it may encumber, but cannot possibly prevent.

The last twenty-three years afford eminent examples in each of these respects. Refer, for instance, to the returns below, and what do we learn therefrom? Why that in one solitary instance, where the Government has led colonisation, the most important benefits have resulted therefrom to the whole colony. The Albany settlement was planted in 1820, at an expense to the nation of £50,000, and what do we already behold as the result. The desert converted into a garden; towns, villages, and hamlets, presenting themselves where all before was a cheerless solitude; the busy hum of industry heard in every direction; the establishment of just laws; education and religion diffusing their benign, sovereign, and eternel influences throughout the land; and a trade created which absorbs merchandise, chiefly English manufactures, to the extent of upwards of £160,000 per annum, raising and sending home raw material in one year to the extent of £113,000. There is no brighter example in the world's history of the advantages of colonisation than is presented within a circle of country from the centre of which we now write. But still let it be borne in mind, that this success, great and decisive as it is, is the mere foreshadowing of what may, with the blessing of Providence, be reasonably expected.

The great staple of the Province, wool, is only the product of the last twelve years; and yet, recent as this is, it amounts already in quantity to a million of lbs. for the past year, the estimated value of which is within a fraction of £47,000. In the next ten years, this, with moderate success, may be quadrupled.

Now look at the reverse of this picture. At Natal the Government have obstinately opposed the progress of colonisation. To stop it altogether was beyond the power of any Government. And what has been the deplorable consequences? The obstructions thrown in the way has caused a jar which has shaken the very foundation of our social structure. We have been talking of philanthropy, and acting so as to occasion the destruction of thousands of human lives, preaching economy, and squandering treasure like dirt; shewing the duty of allegiance, and exciting to disaffection; calling for peace, and provoking to hostility. And after all the very measure must be adopted, which, had it been taken at the outset, would have prevented all the mischief.

"Let, then, the past stand as a bright and significant beacon to the future, and from experience let the moral be deduced, that the true position of Great Britain is not in the rear, but in the van of colonisation; that she is called upon to be foremost in this grand movement, and that if she do not shrink from the responsibility, the consequence to the world will be as certain, as extensive, and as beneficial, as they will be to herself solid, enduriug, and glorious.

Sir,—Last year I had the pleasure of sending you a statement of the produce of the Western and Eastern Provinces of this fine colony, exported from the respective ports of Table and Algoa Bays, at which time I called your attention to the fact, that in the official returns of the exports of the Western Province, it was usual to mix up and blend all those of the Eastern which left Algoa Bay coastways.

At the time I allude to, I mentioned my belief that in the statement for the year 1842 there would be found full one million pounds of wool among the exports. The statement underneath shews it to have been 905.736 lbs., to which, if is added the quantity actually on ship-board Algoa Bay at the end of the Official Customs' year, (ending the 5th January, 1843), but not appearing in the returns, as the vessels containing it had not then "cleared out," I believe my esitmate will not be found far wide of the truth.

An important circumstance should not be overlooked in reference to these returns, and that is, the wool export of the Eastern Province, of only twelve years' creation, exceeds the staple and ancient export of the Western Province, wine, by £7,845!

Another subject of deep consideration for those who legislate for the colony, is the relative progress of its two great divisions, the Eastern and Western, which will be found in the accompanying table, No. 2.

The extraordinary increase, too, in the amount of the collection of of customs in the Eastern Port, from £1.369 in 1835, to £10,846 in 1842 must also strike every person who will take the trouble of looking into these returns, and it very naturally suggests the question—Why, when the government of the colony builds, manages, and keeps in repair three jetties at Cape Town, the beautiful structure now complete at Port Elizabeth to the length of 481 feet of wooden piles and decking, besides 207 feet of the best built masonry abutment, (entirely by private contributions, to the extent of £6,030), should be left to languish for want of a few hundred pounds from the Government purse, the purpose being exclusively that of facilitating the commerce of the colony—indeed both the Eastern and Western Divisions?

JOHN CENTLIVRES CHASE.

No. 1.—*Statement of the Quantity and Value of the Produce of the Western and Eastern Provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, respectively—exported in the year ending the 5th January*, 1843.

Articles.	Produce of the Western Province From Table Bay.		Produce of the Eastern Province From Algoa Bay.		Excess Western Province.	Excess Eastern Province.
	Quan.	Value.	Quan.	Value.		
		£		£	£	£
Aloes, lbs.	379315	6874	283305	5003	1871	
Argol, lbs.	88366	1453			1453	
Salted provisions, cks.	619	2369	868	2420		51
Butter, lbs.	15345	858	158682	7522		6664
Grain, muids	8077	4426	190	279	4147	
Bran, lbs.	348884	1191			1191	
Flour, lbs.	784950	9848			9848	
Ostrich feathers, lbs.	816	3893	159	756	3137	
Fish, cured, lbs.	1615691	7088	80373	336	6752	
Fruits, dried, lbs.	172735	2173			2173	
Hides, pieces	7619	5911	29242	19313		13402
Horns, pieces	22242	874	71045	1191		317
Horses & mules, do.	515	14129	21	751	13378	
Ivory, lbs.	3146	611	8603	1686		1075
Oil, whale, gallons	9004	1245	383	240	1005	
Whalebone, lbs.	8280	400	1267	65	335	
Skins, pieces	210134	14836	157491	14828	8	
Tallow, lbs.	51289	954	283344	4953		3999
Tallow candles, lbs.	26921	800	15640	487	313	
Wool, lbs.	523057	30726	905736	46453		15727
Leather, ½ hides			2825	2834		2834
Wine, gallons	521396	38608			38608	
Sundry articles, colnl.		7173		3754	3419	
Total colonial produce exported		156449		112871	87638	44069

No. 2.—*Comparative view of the Value of Colonial Produce, exported from Table Bay and Algoa Bay:*—In the year 1821, from Table Bay, £130,578, and from Algoa Bay, £1500. In 1842, from Table Bay, £167,134, and from Algoa Bay, £112,871.

No. 3.—Summary of the Commerce and Navigation of the Eastern Province of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope for the last eight years.

From Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay.

Year.	Ships Inwards.	Tonnage.	Imports.	Exports.	Duties and Fees Collected.
			£	£	£
1835	73	10938	39817	33298	1369
1836	64	8810	87245	47307	2894
1837	67	9133	103077	39768	3489
1838	79	12607	131162	52412	5450
1839	85	13077	144015	42495	5599
1840	75	10046	88665	61105	4025
1841	83	11975	90387	66050	4771
1842	99	15636	160588	121547	10846

JOHN CENTLIVRES CHASE.

[On the 31st March there were seventeen trading vessels in Algoa Bay! an unusual number certainly; but attesting a vast trade to have sprung up in a few years from a small outlay for emigration.—ED.]

PORT NATAL.

[After much indecision, the Cape Government has determined, by the following order, to consider Natal a British Settlement, and to admit its produce as colonial. It must be colonised to save money as well as lives: and the sooner it is accomplished the less loss and the greater benefit.]

All articles, the produce of Natal, are now admitted to entry at the Custom House of this, and the several other ports of the colony, upon the same terms as colonial produce, that is, free of duty, pending Her Majesty's pleasure. But all imported articles shipped from within the colonial boundaris for Port Natal, are required to have first paid the colonial import duties, and no further duties are levied thereon upon landing at Port Natal.

It is necessary to obtain a license from the Governor, granting permission to trade to Natal, upon condition of not importing there, any arms, ammunition, or utensils of war, or any spirituous liquors, and upon further special conditions as His Excellency may deem to require.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY, MARCH, 1843.

Your Committee have the honour to report, that on their being elected at the Annual General Meeting in March, 1842, they considered it their first duty to carry into effect the several resolutions adopted at that meeting; they have consequently proceeded to deliver to the agent of Mr. William Dickson, at this place, the 50*l.* Wool Prize Cup, he having been declared to be the successful competitor for the wool cup, and complied with the regulations and terms as fixed by this Society.

A subscription was also raised by your Committee for a second Wool Prize Cup of 25*l.*, to be competed for yearly, under the same terms as the 50*l.* Wool Prize Cup, by young beginners, who shall have been wool-growers for less than five years, which term was, however, by a resolution of this Society, in their Special General Meeting of the 1st September, 1842, extended to ten years.

Your Committee have also opened a subscription for a third prize, to be awarded to the second best sample competing for the 50*l.* Wool Prize Cup. And it will now be for the meeting to decide in what said second prize shall consist, and what shall be its value.

Your Committee's attention was next directed to the prizes for the best samples of Cape Wine and Cape Spirits, in compliance with the resolutions of this Society in their meeting of November, 1842; they have consequently offered a prize cup, value 25*l.*, for the best sample of Cape wine, and a prize cup, value 25*l.*, for the best sample of Cape spirit, all in the terms of your said resolutions, offered to the Cape wine-growers.

The amount, however, subscribed for these two cups amount only to 33*l.* 10*s.*, so that your Committee resolved to add to the subscription list from the funds of the Society the sum of 16*l.* 10*s.* sterling.

Five samples of Wine, and only one of Cape Spirit were hereupon received by your Committee, who appointed seven gentlemen, being all wine merchants of this town, to be judges thereof. These gentlemen laid their report before the General Meeting of this Society, held on the 1st September, 1842, when Mr. Nicholas Gerhardus Vos, of Klapmuts, in the district of Stellenbosch, was declared by that meeting as the successful competitor for the wine prize-cup, now ordered from home, whilst one sample of Cape spirit only having been received, no award has been made for the Cape spirit cup.

Your Committee have further to state their gratification in observing that the wool-growth is almost daily adding to the number of wool-growers in this colony; so that many of those farmers, who were formerly so partial to the breed of the Cape or broad-tailed sheep, are now gradually, as they are enabled to value their own interest, laying aside their prejudice, which had but too long existed, against the breed of the Merino sheep.

The increase in the last year, in the exportation of this our staple produce, has been beyond expectation, and shews to what enormous extent this may be carried to in a few years.

The exports in 1841 was 1,016,107 lbs., and in 1842, 1,428,793 lbs., shewing an increase of 411,986 lbs. in 1842 more than in 1841.

It is, moreover, satisfactory to observe, that whilst the quantity of

wool has so considerably increased, attention to the improvement of the same has not been overlooked; hence the favourable impression created in the London market during the past year in behalf of this important article of colonial produce.

Your Committee beg also to draw the attention of this Society to the importance of encouraging competition in almost all articles of produce, in as far at least as will be found practicable, and the means of this Society allow. For it is by this means that a stimulus is exerted for improvement, particularly in this age of competition.

Your Committee would recommend this Society, at least, to commence this year with an encouragement for the show of Cattle and other produce of a general and daily demand, and your Committee need only refer to the result of the late exhibitions at the last general meeting of the Swellendam Agricultural Society, to satisfy this Society of the expediency and success which will follow such encouragement.

Whilst on this subject your Committee has the pleasure to communicate, that they have lately received, from one of their members, Andrew Steedman, Esq., a sample of Raw Silk, the produce of this colony, which they have also caused to be laid before this meeting. And your Committee, considering the large field open in the colony for silk-worm, cannot but strongly recommend to this meeting the adoption of some resolution, by which the cultivation of this valuable article may be encouraged.

Your Committee beg to report to this Society their conviction of the great benefit this colony will derive from the cultivation of Sugar, and therefore suggest that a premium be offered for the best sample of Raw Sugar, made from grape, in a quantity of not less than 100 lbs., the sample to be delivered to the Society on or before a certain day to be fixed by this meeting, together with a statement of the particulars of the mode of manufacturing of sugar, and the expense connected therewith.

Before closing this report, your Committee beg to bring to the knowledge of this Society, that the all-important subject of Emigration from the mother country having occupied their attention, they have lately addressed a Memorial to His Excellency the Governor, requesting that His Excellency may be pleased to make such representation to the Home Government as may lead to the encouragement and introduction into this colony of juvenile emigrants of good character, as a Government measure, in addition to which your Committee beg to state, that they have received a communication from Mr. W. N. Frushard, of Buitenkant, Cape Town, who is also greatly promoting the subject.

Persons wishing to make themselves more acquainted with the Cape Colony may advantageously consult the following authors:—

Alexander, Barrow, Banister, Barnard, Fisher, Harris, Latrobe, Martin, Moffat, Pringle, Shaw, Stedman, Thompson, and Valliant.

THE END.

LONDON:
HAYNES, PRINTER, NAG'S HEAD COURT.

14 DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on the date to which renewed.
Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

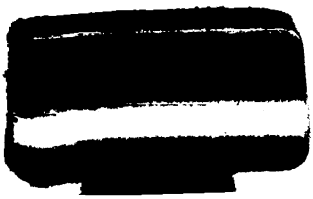
16Dec'60FK

RECD LD

DEC 7 1960

LD 21A–50m-4,'60
(A9562s10)476B

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

YB 34447

M311628